BLACKROOTS SCIENCE

2nd Edition

CONTENTS

LEVEL I

LEVEL 2

***** UPDATES *****

LEVEL I

1

Summary

Our earth and solar system were created 78 trillion years ago. As soon as the earth was ready, 144,000 ancestors came from another star system, the star called Sirius that was worshipped by the ancient Egyptians. They inhabited the earth after preparing it by seeding it with plant and animal life. After about 7,000 years since their arrival, their population increased from 144,000 to one billion eight million (1b8m).

2. This number, 1b8m, is the most sacred number in creation. It is the total number of original people who inhabited the first earth of our universe countless trillions of years ago. Thus every earth inhabited thereafter keeps this number as their final and stable population. It was determined to be the ideal number of people that can inhabit a planet the size of earth in complete comfort, without imposing on each other or on the natural resources, as well as on the animals and plants. That enables complete freedom of movement for all life on the planet, and this is essential for peace, prosperity, and spiritual growth (the gaining of knowledge).

3. The reason why the number is specifically 1b8m is described in the mathematics section of BlackRoots Science.

4. The first earth mentioned above, was created by the b8m original Gods from the stars of the previous universe. They had existed in that previous universe, toward its end, along with trillions upon countless trillions of other people, in a state of mind called divine unity, or the oneness of God. It is a state of mind where all the people in the universe unite as one. This One is God in truth, not the 'spirit' God of modern religions.

5. When the trillions upon trillions of people at the end of the previous universe were united as one, they experienced an indescribable expansion of their minds, which were as one mind. It expanded to such an extent that it not only circumscribed their entire universe, but exceeded its boundaries by an immeasurable extent. The One Mind, or God, became so large that the

previous universe could no longer contain him/her. He/she felt a need for a larger universe in which the experience of life would continue. The trillions upon trillions of people, still united as one, then decided to abandon that universe. They consciously left their perfected bodies and rose in mind far above the universe. They then looked down on it and saw it as a small sphere, the way our earth looks when seen from high above in space.

6. Now, the mind is always attached to the body. There is no such thing as a mind without a body, as so-called 'spiritualists' would like us to believe. The mind can extend beyond the outer reaches of space, even expand infinitely, but a magnetic attraction always attaches it to the physical body. The magnetic attraction dissipates at death, and the mind and individual personality, or soul, then ascends. I will discuss ascension at a later time.

7. The unified mind of the people, who were as One Person, was so immense that the stars appeared to be the size of atoms. As this Person was contemplating the universal sphere, he/she saw that it was adequate for habitation as a new earth, with all the stars being its atoms. He/she made one billion eight million new bodies corresponding to the size of the new earth, using some of its substance (the stars/atoms). Then he/she disconnected the magnetic connection to the old bodies and left them in the old universe. The 1b8m Gods then descended upon the new earth into the new bodies and became the first inhabitants.

8. The matter of every star and planet in the universe is created in seven forms. In modern words these are magnetism, electricity, light, ether, gases, liquids, and solids. The fourth substance, ether, is the central supporting substance of the other six. It is the womb of creation called space. It is black in color, as one can see by looking out into space at night. This absolute blackness called space not only supports the other substances, but it also gives individual color to all objects because the color black contains all other colors in itself. Hence when the b8m original Gods made themselves new bodies, they covered them in skin whose color is black, getting it directly from the ether. Because the Gods create all plants and animals from their own bodies, they need to have all colors stored in a single color in their creative germ, which is called the dark dominant germ or gene, the source of what modern people call melanin.

9. Upon arriving on the first earth, the One Mind of God incarnated instantly in 1b8m bodies, as already said. Half of them (504,000,000) were female and the other half were male. Each pair of male/female Gods are called soul mates. They always create in soul mate pairs, even when in large groups,

because all creation has a male/female or negative/positive principle (negative is not used in a derogatory sense, but as the complement of positive). The b8m original people then proceeded to instantly create perfect plants and animals, called the original totems, from which all evolutionary life forms evolved. They also proceeded to create new stars and planets around the first earth by condensing part of their expanded mind. After living on that first earth for more than a trillion years, they finalized the plans for the completion of a new, much larger universe. They then gave birth to their descendents, and then passed out of life (ascended). Before passing, they established the society of the Black Nation.

10. They established it by withdrawing from or leaving their divine unity, in which they had existed for over a trillion years. They did this in order to be able to bring new life into the world, new persons who had never existed before, such as you and me. At the same time, in order to ensure the continuity of eternity, these same b8m original Gods continue to incarnate in the new people. They reside in the unconscious part of the person's mind and are called the mind of God, or the divine gift of ancestral memory (or what modern people call the spirit of God). Thus every Black person, even though he or she is born brand new, is simultaneously one of the b8m original Gods. Only the personality is new. The spirit is old, even eternal.

11. The b8m original people all withdrew from the divine unity except 24 people, 12 men and 12 women. They became the Kings and Queens called the 24 Elders, who are really 12 Gods or 12 soul mate couples. The 24 Elders are called the custodians of divine unity.

12. The 12 Gods chose 12 assistants each and called them the 144 Chiefs. The Gods divided the population into 12 tribes of 84 million people. They further divided each tribe into 6 clans, and set 2 Chiefs, a man and a woman, as the heads of each clan. The Chiefs chose 1,000 people each and called them the 144,000 Judges. They sent them in soul mate pairs all over the earth to set the foundations for 72,000 cities. Each couple took about 14,000 people with them to establish their city.

13. This was the basic organization of the Black Nation established by the original Gods on the first earth. When other earths were completed and settlers sent to them, this organization was repeated and remains as the divine form of Kingdom/Queendom on every inhabited earth throughout the universe.

14. The original Gods also established 7 great rituals of initiation to be used by the leaders to elevate all new people to divine unity. God's purpose for

creating universe after universe is to increase himself/herself. Every person who completes the seven great rituals becomes full God, exactly like the original people. At that moment of completion, God rediscovers himself/herself anew, as if he/she had never existed before. That is how God renews himself/herself, thus overcoming the stagnancy that would be the case in an eternally all-knowing being who never changes.

15. In addition to the 7 great rituals, the original people also established many other rituals and customs covering every area of science and life. They then initiated the leaders of their descendents into this knowledge before passing. Their initiation rituals have been faithfully transmitted from generation to generation since the beginning.

16. On our earth, this form of divine rule existed uninterrupted for 78 trillion years, until 6,000 years ago, when a certain God decided it was time for all the other Gods (you and me) to experience that part of us contained in what is called the non-creative recessive light germ. He caused the birth of new races of people, the non-Blacks, who would be the vehicles to manifest all that is in that gene.

17. All things, without exception, are contained in God. God will experience all that is contained in him/her. He/she knows all, but has not experienced all. He/she uses the creation for this purpose of experiencing all that is known, including what is called evil. Hence 6,000 years ago, a God by the name of Yahweh, called Yakub in other ancient scripts, was born here on our earth. He together with about 60,000 volunteers who are called the Elohim made the non-Blacks in our image. They made them by suppressing the dominant black gene and slowly unfolding the recessive light gene over a period of seven generations of offspring, or 200 years. This caused the appearance of the first light race, born to Black people. After another 200 years of deliberate and careful breeding, they caused the second light race to appear out of the first. Then 200 years later the third race appeared and finally, 66 years after the appearance of the 3rd race (yellow race) the 4th race (caucasians) appeared. These 60,000 people, Yahweh and the Elohim, thus initiated the modern age and the process that would eventually bring our divine Kingdom to a temporary end.

18. That in brief is the sacred history leading from the first earth to our earth, and to the present situation or cycle called evil, which was preordained to last for 6,000 years.

2

Introduction To Level 1

Very interesting read where did you get all this information from?who told you about it and who told the person who told you and etc (as in where did this all originate from?)

2. I was taught the ancient history of our people by the elders of my tribe. They have kept it in safe custody for many thousands of years, and pass it from generation to generation through oral teachings and initiation.

3. **I may have missed it, but could you give us some indication of what part of Afrika your information comes from? Some of it is very familiar, other parts are completely foreign and dont seem to coorelate with any indigenous spiritual system in Afrika, of which I am aware. You also spoke of inititiations. To what, by whom, and of what lineage?**

4. I'm from the tribe called Batswana. My people live in different regions in southern Africa, in the countries of Malawi, Zambia, Zimbabwe, Angola, and Namibia, but mostly in South Africa and Botswana. Our language is called Setswana, or Sechuana. The elders that I mentioned are the custodians of secret knowledge in my tribe. This type of secret dissemination of knowledge exists in many other tribes throughout Africa. It originated, or rather became secret, in ancient Egypt 6,000 years ago. Before then it was taught openly to all Black people starting at childhood.

5. **You consider all of Batswana to be one tribe? Are your initiations considered "general rites" which are conveyed among Afrikan community members as they reach certain ages, or are you receiving specialized training as a Dingaka and/or Sagoma?**

6. **If you serve in one of these two capacities, please tell us how long you have been in training. Its rather exciting to think we have some Afrikan healers or priests from Southern Afrika living in the Americas.**

7. **Also, if you don't consider it intrusive, please place more environmental context on your information. Tell us what the names of the Creator, Intermediary Gods and Ancestors are within your tradition. What are some of the rituals that are safe for general public to practice. Outside of oral history what are you authorized to share with Afrikans born in west?**

8. **If you dont mind I want to put a small note on the first page of this post and in the title bar indicating that your spiritual knowledge is from Botswana.**

9. Our tribe of Batswana is divided into many smaller clans. I'm from the clan called Bakhatla.

10. I'll briefly outline our initiation system for those who are new to such information. There are three types of initiatory training among my people, as is the case among many Afrikan tribes. The first is 'general rites' as you put it, which youths undergo at about puberty.

11. After that, a handful are selected to be trained as Dingaka (Ngaka - singular; Dingaka - plural). The term, Sangoma, belongs to the Zulu tribe, and is not used among us, but it means the same thing, as you probably know.

12. A second group, much smaller, is then selected at a later stage to be trained as griots. I am a griot - a tribal historian, and not a Ngaka. There are two types of griots. The first is called Moseki, or a 'memorizing' griot, for lack of a better word. Such initiates are trained usually from childhood in certain rites that vastly improve their powers of memory to exceed that of ordinary people. Then they are taught oral history, and memorize it word for word, so they can transmit it to following generations exactly as they received it. The second type of griot is called Motshidi. This word is difficult to translate. But it effectively means 'one who lives with the ancestors'. I am a Motshidi.

13. The central tenet of Afrikan initiation rites is that the lives of our ancestors, the Gods, are still as vibrant today as they were in their time. With this tenet as the foundation, we are trained to access that vibrancy, and transport our minds or spirit to their time.

14. We are guided to travel in spirit until we reach what we call Mojako (the Gate) and receive the blessings of the Gatekeeper. Then we are assigned a Custodian, through whose eyes and mind we see the past. We are thus enabled to research and investigate the lives of our ancestors exactly as if

they were living right now. The time we live in in that state we call Ditoro or 'Dreamtime'. It's not related to outside time. In just 3 nights we are able to live a thousand years or more in Ditoro. The experience of Ditoro has a vividness that far exceeds that of modern ordinary experiences. I was taught that our ancestors lived in that type of vivid consciousness as their normal everyday experience prior to 6,000 years ago. Our present minds have been severely 'slowed down', so to speak, due to the deterioration of our bodies, which are inferior to what our ancestors had then.

15. What we discover in that state becomes indelibly etched in our mind. It is just as vivid today in my mind as it was when I completed my first Ditoro 21 years ago.

16. That's a brief overview of the experience. The rites that are actually used to open it up for us, as well as the names of the Guardians, Custodians and Gods we meet are sacred. What little I've told is about as much as I'm allowed to tell.

17. The secrecy in which we are initiated today is only a temporary phenomenon. It started 6,000 years ago to keep certain knowledge from the present rulers of the world. Before then, all black people were taught as a matter of course using the same kind of rites and rituals. We have reached a point in this 6,000-year cycle when the empire of the white man is about to crumble. The secret initiations are about to be re-established as a common teaching method. That's the reason why I've prepared and posted these teachings.

18. **WHO TAUGHT THESE ELDERS, WHERE DID THEY GET THEIR KNOWLEDGE? IS THEIR KNOWLEDGE AVAILABLE IN OTHER FORMS OUTSIDE OF YOUR POSTS? SHOULD YOU REALLY BE SHARING THIS KNOWLEDGE?**

19. **BLACK ROOTS SCIENCE IS IT A WAY OF LIFE OR LIKE A RELIGION? OR JUST A FORM OF SCIENCE WHICH IS BASED ON EARTHLY PRINCIPLES AND 1 HEAVEN (SPACE) PRINCIPLES?**

20. **CAN IT TELL US ABOUT AFTER LIFE, OR THE END OF THE FLESH MAN AND THE BIRTH OF THE SPIRIT MAN? DOES IT EXPLAIN THE SPIRIT AS E=MC2, ENERGY THAT IS NOT DESTROYED JUST CHANGING FORM? CAN IT JUSTIFY HOW SOUL SPIRIT AND BODY WORK IN HARMONY AS ONE?**

"Who taught my elders?"

21. They were taught by their own elders. Every generation of my tribe have their own elders. Before they pass on (ascend), they initiate new people to become the custodians of tribal knowledge. This system of education by initiation has been going on in my tribe, as well as 11 other tribes, for 6,000 years.

"Where did they get their knowledge?"

22. Our knowledge was established 6,000 years ago into a coherent system of initiation rites by Yakub, whose real name is Yahweh. He divided the knowledge into 3 compartments. The first - and highest in this age - consists of 360 degrees of knowledge. It is this system in which I am initiated.

23. The second consists of 36 degrees of knowledge. It is upon this system that the mystery temples of ancient Egypt were founded. That knowledge is called the wisdom of the 36 neters.

24. The third and final system consists of 33 degrees of knowledge. Yakub/Yahweh established it for teaching the light-skinned races. In ancient times, the most intelligent of them were recruited from their countries into the Ethiopian empire (including Egypt and the Middle East). They were taught the 33 degrees of knowledge and then sent back to their homelands where they established secret societies. The most predominant still in existence today are the so-called Freemasons. The Rosicrucians and Theosophists are the highest practitioners of the 33 degrees, and from them come the others such as the Templars, White Brotherhood of Light, Illuminati and other light-race secret societies.

"IS THEIR KNOWLEDGE AVAILABLE IN OTHER FORMS OUTSIDE OF YOUR POSTS?"

25. Not in the way I've presented it here. I've tried to present what I've been taught in such a way that it may appeal to the largest possible audience of black people. Some of this knowledge can be found in the teachings of Elijah Muhammad. The problem is that many black people are turned off by the Nation of Islam for many varied reasons, most of which have nothing to do with the teachings themselves. So in order to appeal to those black people who have been robbed of Elijah's elevating teachings, I've tried to present the truth in such a way that it does not particularly align with any of the offshoots and various groups formed since his death (...and don't get me wrong - some of them know the truth).

26. My presentation is much more general and comprehensive. It includes our history prior to the creation of our earth, all the way back to the creation of our universe. Later on I'll discuss events that are soon to occur on earth as the present cycle comes to a close. Then I'll go on to discuss what lies beyond this cycle. My goal is to present as comprehensive a version of the truth as is possible to be understood by those who have not yet experienced it first hand through rites and initiations.

27. Thus the short answer to your question is no, there is no published information available of what I've presented here. This is the first time this knowledge has been released publicly.

Which brings me to your 4th question.

"Should I be sharing this knowledge?"

28. Yes. We have reached the end of the present 6,000-year cycle. In fact it ended in 1914. Since then, the light races have been given an extra 100 years to repent and save their souls. The 100-year period of mercy will soon be over. Now is the time, and the elders of all the tribes in Africa and elsewhere have given permission for the information to be released. We are entering a very dangerous time; dangerous for the souls of our people. The light races have instituted racist religions whose sole purpose is to try and stall the spiritual awakening of the black man and woman. They have set up a religious system where the coming of the 'Messiah' must occur according to their definitions. If any other type of 'Messiah' comes, and does not fit their descriptions, they will declare him to be a false 'Messiah' and try to kill him.

29. Well, this is precisely how the devils want it to pan out. Those among them who know the truth know that the so-called 'Messiah' is a black man, the God Yahweh himself and his angels. Therefore they deliberately made the whole world ready to reject him. They'll say, "How can the Messiah be a black man?" All their religions - Christianity, Islam, Judaism and the rest - have prepared the world to expect a white 'Messiah'.

30. The knowledge I share here is crucial to prepare black people for the truth that is soon to manifest. Yahweh, who made this world and its present rulers, is the God of this age. He will soon come in great might and glory to reclaim his own. Those black people who have been deceived by Christianity and white Islam are in danger of rejecting him once they see that he is black.

31. That's why this truth is being told now. And more will be revealed.

"BLACK ROOTS SCIENCE IS IT A RELIGION..."

32. Blackroots Science is not a religion. It's a reminder to Black people who have forgotten their glorious heritage. Prior to 6,000 years ago, religions did not exist. Black people then lived a natural life.

33. What you call earthly principles, or the laws of nature, were designed by the b8m original people. They are the laws that govern existence in the universe. Black people, as Gods, are not subject to the laws of nature. They are the creators of the laws of nature. All other creatures and beings created by black people, including the light-skinned races, are subject to the laws. We made ourselves subject to these laws only now in this 6,000-year cycle in order to experience what is caused by self-forgetfulness.

34. All of heaven and earth are the creation of Black people. What is called heaven is a mental state; it's not a physical space 'somewhere'. It exists only in the mind. In scriptures such as the bible and the Koran, the word 'heaven' is also used to mean the sky. When it says the Gods appear in the heavens it means they appear in the sky in their spaceships.

35. Einstein's law of $E=MC^2$ applies only to the physical universe. It does not apply to spirit. It is true that energy cannot be destroyed. That's because energy is a condensation of the mind, and the mind has neither beginning nor end. Therefore energy can be created again and again, without end. And what the black man creates can never be destroyed.

3

Introduction to Physics/Astronomy

FROM: The Wise Ones of old, the Teachers of True Science. The Originators of True Civilization.
TO: All who desire a new perspective, and are tired of the old lies, and cannot understand what modern scientists are talking about.

2. Here is an ancient perspective on physics and astronomy, using modern concepts.

3. What is physics?

It is the knowledge of the laws and principles of atoms and electrons.

4. What is astronomy?

It is the knowledge of the laws governing stars and planets.

5. What is the difference between stars and atoms?

Size is the only difference. The laws and principles are the same. Atoms and electrons are miniature stars and planets, and stars and planets are giant atoms and electrons. There is no difference except in size. The movements and revolutions are the same. The orbits are the same. The laws of magnetic attraction and repulsion are the same. Modern scientists want to keep the laws of atomic structure to themselves by cloaking it in a mystery. When I look up in the sky, I see the very same atoms they see in their electron microscopes. God put the stars out there for all to see who cannot afford the million dollar research microscopes, because the stars are what the atoms look like in miniature scale.

The earth and the sun

6. Would you like to stand on an electron? The earth is a giant-size electron. What is the nucleus of an atom?

7. The sun is a giant-sized nucleus. The electrons of every atom orbit around their nucleus exactly the same way the earth and other planets orbit around the sun. If you don't have a multi-billion dollar electron microscope to look at the nucleus, then look at the rising sun, and there is a perfect nucleus. Look at the earth you stand on, and there is a perfect electron.

8. Our solar system is a giant atom. The laws ruling its motions are the same as for an atom. We stand on an electron called the earth, and lo and behold, the electron itself is made of electrons. Is the earth not made of atoms?
Yes it is.

9. And if the earth is an electron, then the electron is made of electrons. If the solar system is an atom, then the atom itself is made of atoms.
Mystery solved.

10. What is the fundamental particle of matter? It will never be found by instruments because every atom is made of miniature atoms, themselves made of even smaller atoms, to infinity.

11. No wonder modern scientists can never find the smallest particle. They keep discovering smaller and smaller ones as their instruments improve. But we don't need instruments. They'd be handy if we could afford them, but we don't need them. We only need our minds.

4

The Solar System and the Atom

We already saw how the solar system perfectly models the atom. The sun is a giant nucleus and the earth is a giant electron, as are the other planets. The solar system is measured to be 7,900 million miles across, as far as the orbit of the planet Pluto. Our earth is measured at only 7,900 miles across. That makes the solar system a million times bigger than the earth.

2. Let our minds make the obvious connection.

If the earth is the same as an electron, and the solar system is the same as an atom, then we conclude that the proportions must be the same. In other words, the size of the atom compared to the electron must be the same as the size of the solar system compared to the earth.

3. Solar system is to earth what atom is to electron

Same proportions, same laws, different sizes.

4. If the solar system is a million times bigger than the earth, then the atom is a million times bigger than the electron.

Is this true?

5. According to modern measurements, the electron has been measured at about 1/4 trillionth of an inch, and the atom at about 1/4 millionth of an inch across. That gives a proportion of 1 million times, just like it is between the earth and the solar system. This confirms our intuition that the solar system is a giant atom, and the earth is a giant electron, and the sun is the nucleus.

earth ------- electron
+ sun ------- nucleus
= solar system -- atom

The law of creation is:
As above, so it is below.

6. Now our mind has been freed and we can proceed to investigate atoms and electrons by studying our own solar system. We don't need expensive tools. We just need the knowledge that has been available since ancient times, when our Ancestors spent many nights studying the sky. They were looking at stars, but at the same time they were looking at the microscopic particles of matter.

7. Modern astronomers and physicists separate themselves into two camps. In the ancient days, our Ancestors, as they built great pyramids and other monuments to study and chronicle the movements of the stars, knew that there was no difference between astronomy and physics. By studying astronomy, they learnt all about physics as well, because physics is the study of astronomy on a microscopic scale.

8. As above, so it is below. That is the law of creation.

Once we have a clear understanding of this law, we can use it to learn about the rest of the universe; how it was created, when it was created, what is its size and duration.

All we need is our minds.

5

The Universe

If you have ever been far away from city lights, you'll know that when we look at the starry sky on a clear dark night, we see countless stars covering every inch of the sky. But when we look at the sky above the earth, we see a vast emptiness between our earth and the nearest neighboring star.

2. If we let our mind think about this, we realize that even though the stars seem close to each other far, far up in the sky, they cannot really be that close together. If they were, we would see stars in our own sky above the earth, as close as the moon.

3. The truth is the nearest star to our sun is about 32 trillion miles away. This tells us all the stars above, even though they seem close to each other, must be separated by about the same distance as well. It's like looking at the lights of a distant city. They seem closely packed together, but when I reach the city, I realize that there is plenty of space between the lights. Looking from a distance gives the illusion that they are close together. The same is true with the stars. Our intuition tells us that if we could travel to one of the many stars above, we would discover that it sits alone in the sky just like our sun, separated from its nearest neighbor by about the same distance of 32 trillion miles.

4. This begins to give us an idea of the size of the universe. But let us continue with this thought. What can we consider as a model of the universe?

5. The universe is made of countless solar systems. The earth is made of countless atoms.

Solar systems and atoms are identical differing only in size.

6. If the universe is made of star systems, which are identical to atoms, and the earth is made of atoms, which are identical to star systems, then the earth must be identical to the universe, only much smaller.

As above, so below.

7. Our mind concludes that the earth is a mini-universe. Its stars are the atoms that make it up.

Here is the full cycle of creation. We start with the electron, then atoms, then the earth and other planets, then the solar system and other star systems, then the universe. That is going from the bottom to the top, the smallest to the largest, the beginning to the end.

8. But a full cycle has the same beginning and end point.

What does our intuition tell us?

It tells us the beginning point, the electron, is the same as the end point, the universe. We have come full circle.

The electron is a mini-earth, the earth is a mini-universe.

As above, so below.

9. How can we find out the size of the universe? By knowing the size of the earth! How many stars are in the universe? Same number as atoms in the earth. The law of creation is the same.

6

The Separation Distance of Stars and atoms

The Stars are separated from each other by about 32 trillion miles, according to modern scientists. We'll use this number to find out by how much the atoms in the earth are separated from each other. The proportion is the same, because the earth is a mini-universe.
Let's look at this again.

2. The Solar System is 7,900 million miles in size. It's separated from it's neighbors by 32 trillion miles. How many Solar Systems would fit in this distance if we could line them up from the sun all the way to the next star? The answer is:

32 trillion miles/7,900 million miles = 4,000.

3. We may call this the proportion of separation.
That means 4,000 star systems will fit in the distance separating two stars. How many atoms will fit in the distance separating two atoms?

4,000.

The same law applies.
As above, so below.

4. It's clear that most of the sky consists of empty space. The distance between any two neighboring stars is so large that it can accommodate 4,000 star systems, and yet there are only two stars in that whole distance. The rest is empty space. We may think of each star system as sitting at the center of a huge bubble of empty space 32 trillion miles across. It's like that with every star

system throughout the entire universe, if our intuition is correct that all star systems are separated from each other by about the same distance .

5. The same is true then for the earth and its atoms. Most of the volume of the earth is empty space, because 4,000 atoms can fit in the space between any two atoms.

6. Now we must let our minds be free to think clearly. When we say that most of the volume of the earth is empty space, someone might ask , "Why don't we fall through this empty space?"

7. We can fall through the empty space between stars, but not that between atoms. These are microscopic spaces. The atoms themselves are even more microscopic, being 4,000 times smaller. That's what we mean when we say the earth is mostly empty space. The atoms are so tiny compared to the space between them that they occupy very little of the earth's total volume.

So yes, the earth is made of mostly empty space just like the sky, but no, we cannot fall through.

8. If the stars are separated by 32 trillion miles, by how much are the atoms separated?

The proportion of separation is the same; it's 4,000.

The size of the atom is 1/4 millionth of an inch across. Multiplying this by the proportion of separation , we get:

1/4 millionth inch x 4,000 = 1 thousandth of an inch.

9. Therefore any two atoms are separated by 1 thousandth of an inch, just like any two stars are separated by 32 trillion miles. Now we are closer to finding out the size of the universe. We just have to find out how many atoms make up the earth, and that will tell us how many stars make up the universe.

10. The law of creation has made an earth whose size we can handle and use to understand the universe, whose size we cannot handle so easily.

11. **Actually Blackroots, we are 1 light year from the closest star of Alpha Centauri. It is a fairly easy calculation. I remember it from highschool.**

1 light year = 60 seconds * 60 minutes * 24 hours * 365.25 days (not sidereal) * 186,000 miles/second = 5.8697136 x 10^12 miles

Thus the earth star (Sol) is 5.86 trillion miles from Alpha Centauri.

12. According to the "Amateur Astronomer's Handbook", on pg 253

"...the nearest star to our sun is 4.33 light years away."

More recently, in the "Oxford Astronomer's Encyclopedia", p10:

6 THE SEPARATION DISTANCE OF STARS AND ATOMS

"Alpha Centauri, the closest naked-eye star to the sun, is 4.4 light years away" . That's 25.8 trillion miles.

Also, p323, "Proxima Centauri is the closest star to the sun, at 4.22 light years away" (This is not a naked-eye star, but can be seen by telescope).

13. These are only 2 stars. Another is the star Altair, located at 16.8 light years away, or the well known star Sirius, at 8.6 light years away, or 49 tril miles. The earth (or our solar system) is surrounded by many thousands more that are a bit farther away. They all form a canopy, or bubble, so to speak, that completely surrounds our solar system. The ceiling of this bubble may indeed be approximated at 32 trillion miles.

7

The Size of the Earth and the Universe

How many atoms make up the earth? We can calculate the volume of the atom, since we know its size, and then calculate the volume of the earth, and divide the second by the first to find the number of atoms. But that would be incorrect because it would ignore most of the insides of the earth, which is mostly empty space, as we already saw. A correct way is to calculate the volume of this empty space, and ignore the volume of the atom, which is much smaller. Remember, the empty space between atoms is 4,000 times larger than the atom itself.

2. Some people who are more mathematically inclined might suggest that we take both the volume of the atom and the empty space and add them together and use that number in our calculation. That would be right, the answer would be absolutely correct. But consider this: The atom is 4,000 times smaller than the space between atoms. If we ignore its size to simplify the calculation, it is exactly like someone saying, "I have $40 in my pocket", when in fact he has $40 and one penny. Ignoring the penny simplifies matters. A penny is 4,000 times less than $40, and can be ignored without affecting the final answer.

3. Similarly, the atom is 4,000 times smaller than the separating space, and its size may be ignored for the sake of simplicity without affecting the final answer.

4. I mention this now in such great detail because we will face this situation time and again when we begin to deal with larger numbers. Although it is possible to make 100% correct calculations, most of the time it's better to make a calculation that is 99% accurate for the sake of simplicity and understanding. Once understanding is reached, anyone can then go back and improve the accuracy of the calculation.

So much for that.

5. The empty space between atoms, as already said, has a size of 1 thousandth of an inch, which we change to miles, and get 16 billionths of a mile. It makes a volume of:

16 billionths x 16 billionths x 16 billionths = 4 trillionths trillionths.

The earth is 7,900 miles across. It makes a volume of:

7,900 x 7,900 x 7,900 = 1/2 trillion.

Dividing the second volume by the first will give us the number of atoms inside the earth.

1/2 trillion/4 trillionths trillionths = 125 billion trillion trillion.

A very large number, to say the least.

Therefore there are 125 billion trillion trillion atoms inside the earth.

6. Now, someone might be wondering about this matter of dividing volumes and not understanding how it gives us the number of atoms.

Let us step aside for a moment and think of a common everyday example.

7. A drop of water dripping out of a faucet is about 1/4 inch across. There's a cup shaped like a ball underneath the faucet, catching the water, or maybe there's a tennis ball there instead, with a small hole in it. A tennis ball is about 4 inches across (maybe smaller). The water drips until it fills the tennis ball. If you come in right at the end of this little experiment of ours, and you see the last drop falling in, and I ask you, "How many drops did it take to fill the ball?", how will you calculate it?

8. You have to use volumes because the water, once the ball is filled, will have the same volume as the tennis ball. If you divide this volume by the volume of one droplet, that will tell you how many drops it took to fill the container. So here goes:

A drop of water is 1/4 inch across. It makes a volume of:

1/4 x 1/4 x 1/4 = 0.015625

A tennis ball is 4 inches across. It makes a volume of:

4 x 4 x 4 = 64

64/0.015625 = 4,096

Therefore there are 4,096 drops of water inside the tennis ball.

9. Now, imagine the drop of water coming out of a tiny syringe needle. Let's say this droplet is only 1 thousandth of an inch across (of course, in reality the droplet is bigger, but you know where I'm going with this).

These droplets coming out of the needle are dripping into a ball as before. A much bigger ball.

In fact (surprise, surprise), the ball is exactly 7,900 miles across, the same size as the earth!

10. How many droplets will it take to fill the earth-ball? Here goes again: The droplet is 1 thousandth of an inch across, which is 16 billionths of a mile. It makes a volume of:

16 billionths x 16 billionths x 16 billionths = 4 trillionths trillionths.

The earth-ball is 7,900 miles across. It makes a volume of:

7,900 x 7,900 x 7,900 = 1/2 trillion.

1/2 trillion/ 4 trillionths trillionths = 125 billion trillion trillion.

11. That's how many droplets are inside the earth-ball. The tiny droplet represents the bubble of empty space surrounding a single atom. At the center of this bubble or droplet is the atom itself, 4,000 times smaller than the droplet in size.

12. How many atoms are inside the earth-ball?

Same number as droplets, because there's one atom at the center of each.

13. Hence we conclude again that the total number of atoms inside the earth is 125 billion trillion trillion.

How many stars are in the universe?

14. **Sorry man, the earth is not an empty hollow ball like you're saying. It is a big rock with water on top. Your thoughts are nice, but those thoughts are not science.**

15. To understand how atoms make up our earth, it's convenient to assume that at the beginning, the earth was a hollow ball. This ball is then filled with atoms. It is these same atoms that form the "rock and water on top", as you put it, as well as the atmosphere. If we take into account the magnetic separation that naturally separates the atoms, as well as the size of the earth, the number of these atoms can be approximated at 125 billion trillion trillion, as shown in the calculations in BRS5.

16. **Are you taking the average size of an atom?**
As you know depending on the atomic number the amount of protons, therefore electrons, increases. Hydrogen has one electron orbitting the

nucleus. In the case of iron(Fe) there are 26 electrons orbiting the nucleus. In theory, the first shell-orbit can only support 2 electrons. The next shell can support 8. Therefore, depending on the atom, you will have space between the first shell and the nucleus and then space between the 1st shell and the 2nd then the 2nd and 3rd and so on. So depending on the atomic number the "size" of an atom can change.

17. **Also the volume of the earth would be considered spherical not cubed and therefore governed by the equation:**
pi*((R)sqare) instead of ((s)cube) or l*w*h R being half the number you mentioned.

18. **The volume of the atom is tricky but would probably measure more accurately if you used the volume of a sphere. From what I remember the electron orbits are very irregular. I think the forces and movements of sub-atomic particles now fall under the theory of quantum mechanics.**
Whoops! My bad. I gave the area of a circle.
The volume of a sphere is: 4/3*pi*((R)cube)

19. Yes, I'm using an average estimate for the atom size. The Carbon atom is given as 6 billionths of an inch, and Carbon has only 6 electrons. It's one of the smaller ones. The size of the electron is very small compared to the gap separating electron orbital circuits, or shells. As you rightly say, the atom sizes will vary greatly. A hundred-electron atom, Fm (Fermium), will be much bigger than either Carbon or Hydrogen. So the sizes will range from less than 1 billionth of an inch to over a thousandth of an inch due to these orbital gaps. The proportion of these gaps is analogous to the distance between planets in our solar system. The earth is only 7,900 miles across; compare that with the gap between earth and mars, which is about 60 million miles. This same proportion separates the electron orbital shells. So you are right about the increasing size of atoms. I took a median, or midway point between a billionth (for the smaller atoms) and a thousandth of an inch (for the larger ones), and came up with about a millionth of an inch.

20. On the second question of the volume of the earth and the atom, I did use the spherical volume formula, which you are right, is 4/3 pi R^3. But R, or radius, can be written in terms of diameter. Clearly, as you know, diameter is twice radius, or R=1/2 D. So the formula can be written as

$$4/3 \text{ pi } (D/2)^3 \text{ or } 1/6 \text{ pi } D^3.$$

21. The factor 1/6 pi is common to all spheres, large and small. When dividing the volume of one sphere (earth) by that of another (atom), the common factor cancels out. So I ignored it from the start. The effect is the same as using

cubic volumes. I'm sure you'll agree that ignoring common factors from the start greatly simplifies the calculation.

22. As to the irregularities of electron orbits, and their designation to the realm of quantum mechanics, there you raise a very involved issue, but not at all complicated. It is made complicated by those who do not know (or even ignore) the true origin of things. (I think you know the race I'm referring to). I will address this topic in a later BRS.

23. **You've mentioned electrons, but why not protons and neutrons?**
Do protons represent positive energy and electrons negative energy?
Do you agree that their are 12 planets in our solar system, like the Sumerian Tablets illustrate?

24. What are called protons and neutrons refer to the makeup of the nucleus. The nucleus of an atom is a sun, literally. The sun is primarily a magnetic, electrical and light body. As with all large bodies in space, it has magnetic poles, a negative and positive pole, or north and south, just like the earth. The polarities of these poles give rise to what are called protons. So a proton is not a particle, or separate body like an electron (which is literally a planet), but simply an effect of the magnetic poles of the sun (nucleus).

25. The substances that make up the sun are under the influence of its magnetic field. This influence/interaction gives rise to another effect that scientists call the neutron. Both the proton and the neutron are the effects of the sun's magnetic field. When they are studied on an electronic scale, these effects give the illusion of actual moving particles, and so modern scientists call them protons and neutrons.

26. On the question of the number of planets:
There are many smaller spheres slightly smaller than Pluto beyond the boundary of our solar system. They cannot be called planets. Occasionally, as the thousands of years pass, some of them enter our solar system and establish temporary orbits long enough to be regarded as planets. They were recorded as such by some ancient astronomers, especially the astronomers of Sumer.

27. After some millennia in these orbits, they are always captured by the larger planets like Jupiter and Saturn to become their moons.

28. **So how can you age the earth (the universe) by calculation? How old is it and how much time is it left for its completion?**

29. The estimated total number of star systems in the universe is 125 billion trillion trillion, as I described in one of the posts on astronomy/physics. The Gods send 144000 settlers from the first earth every 7000 years to inhabit these star systems, most of which have earth-like planets. This is how our earth was first inhabited 78 trillion years ago by 144,000 of our ancestors who came from another star system. When the entire universe is inhabited by Black people, then the universe will have attained its purpose, and will come to an end and be replaced by a new one. This has been going on without beginning, and will never end. The full age of the universe at that time will be about 875 trillion trillion trillion years.

8

The Creation of the Universe

There are 125 billion trillion trillion atoms in the earth. How many stars are there in the universe?
125 billion trillion trillion.
2. Same number as atoms in the earth.
As below, so above.
The earth is a model of the universe that God presents to us to enable us to comprehend the universe and its stars. For the earth, the atoms are its stars.
3. How big is the universe?
We can find the answer by asking, how big is the earth? And what is its proportion of size in relation to the atom? In other words, how much bigger than the atom is the earth?
4. The atom is 1/4 millionth of an inch across, which in miles is 4 trillionths. The earth is 7,900 miles across.
The proportion of size is 7,900/4 trillionths = 2,000 trillion.
That means the earth is 2,000 trillion times bigger than the atom.
5. What this tells us, according to the law, is that the universe is 2,000 trillion times bigger than the solar system.
So its size is 2,000 trillion x 7,900 million = 16 trillion trillion.
The universe is 16 trillion trillion miles across and has 125 billion trillion trillion stars.
The earth is 7,900 miles across and has 125 billion trillion trillion atoms.

The creation of the universe

6. We must ignore the lies of modern scientists if we are to discover the truth about the creation of the universe. They say that 4.5 billion years ago there was a huge kaboom.

A big bang.

Our Ancestors never mentioned any bang, big or small.

7. Ignore the bang and consider this:

The law of creation is the law of cycles, which says the end point is the same as the beginning point, and the cycle repeats. A flower starts with a seed and ends with a seed, so that it may start again and continue forever. The cycle starts with the electron and ends with the universe. It ends where it began, so that it may start again and continue, without beginning and without end.

8. If the earth is a mini-universe, is it not intuitive to think that it was a full universe at the beginning? And if the electron is a mini-earth, could it not have been a full earth also? If the universe is made of star systems and star systems are made of atoms, does that not say atoms are the original star systems of the beginning?

9. The present universe originated from the universe of the past, and that one from the one before. There never was a time when a universe did not exist. Just as people are born of people, and flowers come from flowers, so also do universes come from universes. There is no beginning and no end. It has always been, and ever shall be.

10. Our Ancestors teach the story of creation as follows:

Long, long ago the earth was a full-size universe. Its present atoms were the stars of that universe, and they were 125 billion trillion trillion in number, filling space farther than the eye could see, stretching across that universe, which was 16 trillion trillion miles across. Just like every flower grows in its season and reaches full maturity, the universe has its season also, called its duration. At the end it reaches full maturity.

11. When that universe of our Ancestors reached full maturity, it was time for it to give birth to a new universe, to continue the cycle of creation. Just as a flower folds itself into a tiny seed, which later unfolds into a full-fledged flower, so did the previous universe fold into a single earth. God, whose Mind is infinite, and to whom star systems are as atoms in size, gathered all these stars into a single sphere which became our earth. The stars of that entire previous universe became the atoms of the new earth.

12. That is how the first earth of a new universe is always created. Then new stars filled the space around that earth, and our universe came into being.

13. There is no big bang in the creation of a new universe, just as there is none in the growth of a flower. When it is time to create a new universe, God simply expands His Mind until the whole universe appears to be the size of a single earth. At that point the stars appear to be the size of atoms. The whole universe becomes one earth, and new stars are created all around it.

14. Not only are the atoms of our earth identical to star systems, but they were actually the star systems of that universe of our Ancestors. Our electrons were Their planets on which They lived. When the purpose of that universe was completed, the Minds of our Ancestors expanded to an unimaginable extent, such that They could see the entire universe as a single sphere the size of our earth. That sphere became our earth and our Ancestors made themselves new bodies from its substance. They became its first Inhabitants. They are the Original People called the First Gods. We, as Black people, are Their descendants. Our lineage stretches all the way back to Them.

That is the story of how They created our universe.

15. Here's a question to consider. If all the stars of the previous universe are used to form the first earth, where do all the new stars around it come from?

16. **i was curious to know which story are you using because this does not relate to the one laid down by the ancient people of the nile. i can't quote on the dogon people off hand, but from what i know, this isn't in relation with it either. although i don't know your source i'm not saying you are wrong because what you state sounds fathomable but somewhat incomplete.**

what's the science because all science has a basis...?

17. This is knowledge that was taught to me by the elders of my tribe. I have since educated myself in the ways of modern scientists, and was able to translate the teachings of my ancestors into modern concepts.

18. **.....what tribe, or maybe hwat reference material would i be able to look up in order to corroborate this and fit the pieces of the puzzle together???**

19. I'm from the tribe called Batswana. Our language is called Setswana, or Sechuana.

20. As for written references regarding the teachings of our tribe, you will not find any. We are taught orally at first. But this is only basic teaching. The most

important teaching is done using only the method of initiation, which is a much more efficient way of passing on knowledge than either oral or written records.

21. As we progress in our discussions, if all goes well, I'll talk more in detail about the ancient methods of teaching, still used today among some tribes.

22. And to the Brother who asks what is the basis of this science. As you read the coming posts, you may eventually agree with the following statement: The basis of science is the Mind of our Ancestors.

23. **now if this did originate from as you say 6000 years ago how did they know about electrons and neutrons?etc when no microscope was available at the time?**
scientists have found the smallest particle-hydrogen i believe may be wrong ages since i did the periodic table.

24. **im not too sure about the analogies and the mathematics in your post either-but will not argue that as im no mathematician.**

25. **you say black people -what do you define as black?where do the other races come from?brown red yellow etc**
ps whats your religion/faith actually called?
thankyou

26. Modern microscopes didn't exist 6,000 years ago, as you say. Our ancestors didn't speak about electrons and atoms in those days. In fact, even today's elders don't speak about such things. I'm the one who translated what I was taught into modern concepts in order to make the discussion clearer. The reason they didn't speak of atoms and electrons is not because they didn't know of such things, but it's because atoms and electrons don't really exist. What modern scientists call electrons are really planets, and the nucleus around which they orbit is actually a sun or star. These planets and stars are miniature in size because of the phenomenon of mind expansion.

27. What happens is that the universe is created at the beginning and lasts for a certain duration, depending on its purpose. When the purpose is fulfilled then it comes to an end. Before it comes to an end the minds of all the people who live in it join together into one mind or one consciousness. This is an expanded state of consciousness. The expansion of the mind or consciousness is so immeasurably large that the entire universe would appear to you as if it were a single sphere the size of the earth. All the stars of that universe appear to be the size of atoms, and all the planets the size of electrons.

28. That's how electrons and atoms come into being. They are literally the stars and planets of the previous universe. That universe becomes a seed, as it were, for the creation of a new and much larger one.

29. So our ancestors did not call them electrons and atoms. They called them what they really are, which is the planets and star systems of the previous universe that gave birth to ours.

(I'll answer the other questions next time)

cheers and will be waiting for the rest.

30. Here's the answer to the rest of your questions:

Let me describe in a roundabout way what I mean by Black people. Besides Black people there are 4 light-skinned races on earth:

31. The Mediterranean/southern European people. This includes all Hispanics, Portuguese, Latins, and Greek-origin people, as well as their kind in the Americas.

Middle easterners, including Arabs, Jews, Persians, light-skinned Indians, and such people.

The yellow race.

The white race, or caucasians.

32. Those are all the original non-Blacks. What is called the red race or "native Americans" is a mix of the yellow race called Mongolians with Black people. It may surprise you to learn that Black people were the original inhabitants of the Americas. The yellow race crossed the Bering Strait some thousands of years ago and intermixed with those original Black inhabitants and produced the so-called "red race".

That description of all the non-Blacks should, I think, make clear what I mean by Black people.

33. On the question of what is my religion?

I don't have one. I don't worship anyone, because I know there is no one to worship. I revere the Elders and ancestors of the Black Nation, who hold in their custody the state of mind called heaven, to which I will ascend when the time comes. I know all this from first-hand experience, and not as a belief system.

34. All the religions on earth came about because people could no longer directly experience the higher realities by means of rituals of initiation. There was a time when all Black people openly took part in ritual initiations, prior to 6000 years ago. Since the appearance of the non-Blacks, the initiations were hidden to await the end of the rule of these people. When their end comes,

then the ancient system of knowledge will come back into open use. In the meantime, for the past 6000 years, the light-skinned races have invented a spirit God and heaven to replace the direct knowledge hidden from them. But all their Gods and spirits, angels and heavens exist only in the imagination, and can be seen quite clearly under the right ritual conditions. Therefore they need religion to fill their lack, whereas Black people really do not, in our natural circumstances. We know who God really is.

9

The Society of the Black Nation

Next, we will investigate chemistry, and see how it is related to physics and astronomy. But for now, let us sidetrack for a moment from Roots Science so we may hear a story.

2. This is a story from our Ancestors about their world before the light-skinned races. Yes, Black people, there was a time when we were the only people on earth. Those are the times in which the events of this story took place. Not just any story, but His story. True History.

3. To understand true history, we first have to know the most fundamental of all fundamental things. This is what our Ancestors say:

4. In the beginning and end of every universe - now remember, Creation has no beginning or end, but universes have a beginning and end, because every universe is created for a purpose. When that purpose is fulfilled, Creation continues to create the next universe.

5. So they say at the beginning and end of every universe there is only One Person. How many Black people are there on earth today? Over a billion? A billion separate, individual minds means we are divided. In the beginning, we are told, there is no division.

6. Now this doesn't mean that there is only one human being on earth. There are just as many individuals as there are today, but we are united as One in mind. That means every person knows every other person as he knows himself. More than that.

Every person is every other person. That is Divine Unity.

7. The reason for mentioning this is because the story we are about to tell is about the organization of the ancient Society, which started from Unity. It goes that long, long ago, when the first earth had just been completed, at the beginning of this universe, God came as One from the previous universe. That universe had just reached the completion of its purpose, and a new universe, ours, was just beginning.

8. God then divided His Mind from Unity, or one to two. From two He divided again and became three. From 3 He became 7 and from 7 He became 12 Gods. Another day we'll hear as to why He went this long route instead of going directly from 1 to 12. But 12 is the crucial number because it has to do with how the original Society was organized.

You probably guessed it. The 12 Gods represent the 12 Tribes of the Original Nation.

9. The only 12 tribes we hear about today are the jews. Where did they get that from? They certainly did not originate it. They got it from the Originators of True Civilization, our Ancestors.

10. Each one of the 12 Gods, as Gods like to do, separated into a man and a woman. They became the 24 original Kings and Queens of our Nation, called the 24 Elders. Every two, a man and a woman, became the leaders of a Tribe and as Black people like to do, they called them the Mother and Father of the Tribe. The 24 Elders decided they needed assistants to help them lead the Nation that was soon to come, as they planned to have a population of more than 1 billion people. They decided that each God will have 12 assistants.

11. This number 12 is not arbitrary. Our Ancestors say that nothing the Ancients did was arbitrary. Everything they did was totally natural and simple. Therefore everything has a logical and simple reason.

12. Anyone who tells you that there are mystical things reserved only for the "spiritually evolved" is either a deceiver (i.e. yt) or has come under the influence of deceivers (i.e. yt).

13. Each God, as we said, chose to have 12 assistants. They are called the 144 Chiefs. The Elders then divided each Tribe into 6 Clans and put 2 Chiefs at the head of each one, a man and his wife. (Are you surprised that a woman could be a Chief? We are taught to believe that women are not the equals of men. After all, didn't they come from our rib?)

14. So a man and a woman became the joint Chiefs of each Clan. There were 72 Clans in the whole Nation.

15. Here's a mystery that ceased to be a mystery for me as soon as I learned it. Every Black person, without exception, came about exactly as the 24 Elders

did. If you remember, I said the 24 Elders were originally 12 Gods and each God separated into a man and a woman. We are told that this happens with every two Black people on earth, brothers and sisters. Before you became a brother or a sister, you were united as One with another. You then separated to be born as a boy and she as a girl.

16. Have you ever wondered about the mystery of soul mates, or love at first sight?

17. **Peace. Thanks for the information. It's very enlightening. I do have questions for you:**

18. **ARE there really soul mates? How would they recognize each other?**
19. **How did the ancestors make the scientific information PRACTICAL in the daily sense? I mean how did they use it once they understood its nature? I'm afraid science as we know it, as you alluded, has 'evolved' into nothing much more than a bunch of numerical formulas.**
20. **Are we going to evolve back into the only race on the planet as we once were? Is this idea in line with the repetition of cycles that you mentioned?**
21. **How would the ancestors use this information to fully understand their true purpose on this plane?**

22. Yes, every Black person on earth has a soul mate.
Many people do find their soul mates and live a happy and fulfilled life. But many more do not. It's very difficult to find a soul mate "by chance", although it does happen. The instances where people find their soul mates are much more common among tribal or so-called indigenous people than they are among us "western-civilized" people. The reason for this is quite obvious.
23. Modern culture has been very successful in disrupting tribal cultures. The people in the old days had a definite and clear scientific system of suiting every person with his or her soul mate.
24. The way white people succeeded in disrupting this aspect of our culture was by teaching young people to be "independent" of the influence of their elders.
25. When I was growing up, there were still some aspects of soul mate matching still going on among our people, where adults were responsible for matching young people with their soul mates. Young people were taught by the instigators of modern culture (especially white missionaries who lived among our people); they were taught to rebel against having their mate chosen for them by their parents or relatives.

26. Now you must realize that even at that time, that part of our culture had long been lost. The parents and relatives themselves most of the time made serious mistakes in matching young men and women. Sometimes they were motivated by the expectation of material gains and so on. Sometimes they mismatched people so badly that it didn't take much to convince youths that this whole system was corrupt. But as I said, the scientific method was lost over 4,000 years ago. Before the appearance of the light races, every person on earth was matched with his or her soul mate by this scientific method.
27. I will discuss in detail the ancient way of finding soul mates in a coming post, soon. It's a true science called the science of complements.
28. Now my sister, don't despair that we have lost this part of our culture. We've lost most of our culture because this cycle of time was destined to have these very things happening. But thanks to the wisdom of our ancestors, who set the cycles in which all things happen in their allotted time; thanks to them this present cycle is coming to an end. All that was lost will be recovered. In truth, nothing was lost, but just put away until we rid ourselves of the arch deceivers.
29. As to your other questions, to answer them now would be to put the cart before the horse, so to speak. There are other issues that I intend to explain first. By following a definite order in our discussions, we may make it easier for other people who are interested in this to follow and understand it. I ask for your patience.
30. It's also a question of time on my part; there are other personal things to take care of, otherwise I would post more often.
31. Having said that, I still welcome all your questions and comments. They may remind me to include some topics that I would otherwise neglect.

32. **Ok. I'll wait...anxiously. I hope your explanations include the 'why' of some of what we've gone through. So, we were out of order BEFORE the lighter races began to dominate? This is what then made us susceptible to fall under their control? Initially what prompted people to tamper with a system of perfection? Why would we even open that door to begin with? Were these decisions simply acts of free will or were they guided by 'universal forces' for some unknown 'higher' purpose? Thanks for attempting to answer these very loaded questions. Peace...**

33. You ask questions that are very involved. They go to the roots of the situation we find ourselves in today. You are right in thinking that free will plays a part in what is happening today, but "unknown" higher purposes and

"universal forces" are not at all involved. Black people are not, and have never been, at the mercy of universal forces. You'll see a detailed meaning of this statement, and the reasons why, as I promised, as well as explanations to most of your questions. Please don't stop asking.
But remember this: The truth is in you. You can find it even at this very moment.

34. **i appreciate the posts this brings light to the whole notion of arranged marriage...i find that your analysis is quite accurate...**
35. **if this is the case for soul mates, is polygamy an INCORRECT practice according to blkroots science...or can a person have MORE than one soulmate???**

36. No person has more than one soul mate. God divides from one to two every time he's born on earth, and the two are equal. To have two soul mates you'd have to be equal to both of them, making each one half of you, to put it in a cold mathematical way. But I think you understand my meaning.
37. Now you'll probably be surprised when I say polygamy is not wrong.
To analyze some events, it would help to divide our history into two eras: the one before the light races (prior to 6,000 years ago) and the present era (the last 6,000 years).
38. The former era is what is called in the bible the days of old, when the sons of God walked on earth. The society was perfect and lived a natural life. That is to say there were no diseases, war or premature death. Every man died after reaching old age.
39. The second era brought the races, along with war, diseases, premature death and a drastic shortening of our lifespan. The last three we could deal with, but the first, war, brought untold devastation not only on the warriors, but also on the women remaining at home. Suddenly there was a shortage of men.
40. To keep the Nation surviving, polygamy became the logical solution. It was the result of both necessity and common sense.
41. As you can imagine, it became a part of the customs. Hence long after it was no longer necessary, it was still practiced merely as an ancient custom.
42. But there are still many places in Africa today where it's still necessary. You surely have heard of the Hutu and Tutsi wars, and other tribal wars that still continue today.
Customs are hard to drop once they become ritualized.
43. Another example:

You've probably seen photos of how some African tribes mutilate their faces as part of their custom. Have you ever wondered why?

44. It had to do, again, with the light races and their evil slavery. When enslaving Black people, they logically chose the strongest and most beautiful men, women and children. Economics dictated that they would get the highest prices for the best of our people.

45. To counter this evil, many tribes adopted customs of self-mutilation to make themselves ugly and undesirable. A drastic step, you'll agree.

But it worked. Many survived who otherwise would not have.

46. Now long after the days of slavery, those customs are still practiced because people have forgotten the original reason. When they are reminded, they become adamant and say, "We must do it because our ancestors did it. We cannot go against their will."

So it is that we still have some customs that are no longer justified.

47. **Good grief blkroots! Your incredible information has spawned yet another wealth of questions that I hope you'll be able to answer soon:**

48. **What is the idea of parthenogenesis all about?**

I'd heard that Fard Muhammed was actually a member of one of the lighter races. Is this true?

49. **I'm assuming that when you tackle the issue of Yakub that you'll then address HOW the light races arrived and how their emergence is connected with the current patriarchal rule?**

50. **How will Black people repair the geneological damage to our bloodlines done by the social invasions of the lighter races?**

Peace....and please keep informing us....it's great!

51. The sense in which I use the words "light races" does not mean the same as "light-skinned" Black people. There are many Black people with light skin, as you well know; some so light they could pass for white. Yet they are Black people.

52. Fard Muhammad is the son of a Black man and a white woman. That makes him like many Black people in America, and they're not of the light races.

53. The light races were made in a very specific way to remove every bit of the dominant dark gene that was in them. They were made in 4 stages such that the entire period of their making lasted for exactly 666 years.

54. Black people made them by removing the dominant dark gene from themselves. Every Black person has two types of reproductive genes, one that is dark and dominant, and another that is light and recessive.

55. There is a method of suppressing the dominant gene, thereby allowing the recessive one to become predominant. When this procedure occurs in an uncontrolled or accidental manner, the resulting child is an albino. But a Black albino is not the same as a light race person because albinos still have the dark gene in them. It is simply suppressed at conception. In the case of the light races, the dark gene is completely absent. That's the reason light race people cannot give birth to a Black child.

56. It takes exactly 7 generations to completely breed out the dark gene in the first of the 4 stages. With our present lifespan, 7 generations is approximately 200 years, if you take a single generation to be about 28-33 years. In other words, on average a 60-year old person is a grandparent, being the parent of a 30-year old, who in turn is the parent of a young child. So on average a new generation is born every 28 to 33 years. That makes 7 generations approximately 200 years.

57. That's exactly how long it took to make the first light race (the people called Hispanics, Latins and Greeks). The second race (the Arabs, Jews and other Middle Easterners) took about 200 more years to be bred from the first race. After about 200 more years, the third race, the yellow race, was bred out of the second. Altogether that took 600 years. Then exactly 66 years after that the first white babies were bred from the yellow race, meaning that the 4 light races were completed after 666 years. Hence it is said that the number of these beasts is 666.

I'll address the matter of Yakub much later. Your other questions can wait for a while, right?

58. **Ok, my other questions can wait 'til you get the chance. But, I would like to know why anybody light enough to pass for white WOULDN'T be considered a member of the lighter races? I mean isn't that how it begins---with the deliberate intent to water down the dominant gene and make it unrecognizable? Isn't this why the current Black population of the Americas has in general gotten progressively lighter with each generation----because there still is a deliberate attempt to accomplish goals to that end? Further, if Fard Muhammed was mixed race, how would he be different in terms of agenda than say a Ramses? Thanks for your patience, and you can feel free to answer when you are ready.**

59. Your question is extremely important. It goes to the very roots of the definition of a Black person. There is a scientific method by which it's known who is Black and who isn't. By scientific I mean true or ancient science, not modern science. It's not possible to determine the true race of a person using modern biological/genetic methods, except in the most obvious cases.

60. There is only one way that is infallible in this respect. But before I get to that, let me address your very reasonable question on the motives of a light-skinned Black person like Fard compared to those of another light-skinned Black man such as Rameses. Rameses lived at a time when white people were ascending the scales or steps of power and affluence, and Black people were descending. Many mixed-race people like him sided with their white ancestry, even though such people are Black. (I'll describe at the end of this message why it is that a person of half Black/half white parentage is actually Black, even a person of 1/4 Black- 3/4 white parentage. I already touched on this yesterday when I mentioned that it takes 7 generations to totally remove a Black person's dark germ.)

61. Now, the mixed-race Blacks in ancient Egypt sided with whites because they thought that's where the brightest future lay, in terms of power and affluence. They were not negatively impressed by the corruption and deceitfulness of these people, even when it was clear to their unmixed brethren and fellow citizens. This same phenomenon was prevalent in apartheid South Africa just a decade or two ago. The mixed-race Blacks called coloureds (which means coloreds) did not want anything to do with native Blacks. Even the darkest of them denied their Blackness. The reason was just as simple: their economic future, in their shortsighted view, lay in the direction whites were going, and that's who they followed. I'm sure you can think of similar situations in America.

62. Now, Fard Muhammad not only had the longest foresight possible, but he also had the hindsight of the true history of Blacks and whites. He was raised, taught and initiated so that he would gain this expanded viewpoint of the nature of reality, and not be blinded by the glamour of white civilization. That this is factually true can be seen from his teachings and achievements. He was the catalyst for a sense of pride in self and ancestry that had not been seen in our people for very many centuries. It's unfair, from my point of view, for people to reject his truth because of the controversies associated with the organization he and Elijah started.

63. As you can see, from my perspective the way a Black person is raised and taught determines his or her attitude toward the true nature of both Blacks

and whites. This is not determined by the shade of his Black skin, whether it's on the lighter or darker side.

64. But on the larger question, the way to determine who is a Black person is not by looking to see whether or not they side with other Black people or prefer to abandon their own and live the white life, so to speak. Black people who behave like that are still Black, whether we like them or not. They are part of the total population of 1 billion eight million.

65. This number is the total number of Black people in all existence. This may sound strange if you consider the size of the universe, as well as all universes that have ever existed. But this is the total number of Gods. I'll explain this at another time. They are called the original people, or first Gods, as I've said before. Each God incarnates again and again, endlessly. Me and you and every Black person are their incarnations. They are called our first Self. Every Black person from the lowliest "Pygmy" or "Hottentot" to the highest leader of the UN, including every "uncle Tom", is the incarnation of one of the Gods.

66. When a God incarnates in a new Black life, the 24 Elders keep a record of that birth and give that person his or her eternal name. Thus every Black person has an eternal name. When all the Gods are incarnated, there will be an awakening wherein every Black person will not only remember his or her eternal name, but the name of everyone else. We have incarnated time and again since forever, and know each other closer than you know your own mother, child, brother or sister today.

67. Every Black person has what is called the mind of God, which my people call ancestral memory. This mind of God or ancestral memory stretches all the way along your lineage of ancestors back to your first Self as you were at the creation of our universe. This mind of God or ancestral memory is unconscious in us, except when it's awakened by initiation rituals, but it's totally and always conscious in the 24 Elders. Therefore they are the final arbiters and judges of who is or is not Black for as long as we remain asleep under the hypnosis of yt. When we awaken, then each one will know him/herself and all others as we've known each other since eternity.

That is the only true way to determine the racial identity of all people on earth.

68. **Ok. But, if that's the case, then what difference does it make whether or not I marry one of the lighter race males? If both my children and I are going to be called black irregardless of the disdain I might have towards my own, what stops me from becoming say another Diana Ross or Condoleeza Rice? I mean I could literally go ahead, marry and breed with a white man believing for the 'better' life through my**

CHOSEN participation in a "light" supremacy system, and when the shift of power occurs from lighter to Black, I could benefit from that too? I hate to be rambling here, but I hope you follow me. I'm not sure at this point I understand why people are being allowed to believe that they can walk the line inconsequentially if indeed we are to survive. Help me understand here brother. Help me understand....when you have time. There was something else I meant to ask you. Recently, I went to see a movie called "What the Bleep Do We Know?" Produced by Europeans, it was philosophical in nature, and as usual they were discussing issues that we've been knowing for eons. There was one scene in particular, however, that fascinated me; they showed the work of a Japanese scientist who'd researched the effects of the energy of certain words (spoken and written) and thoughts on the nature of water molecules. Positive phrases produced (frozen) water molecules that were beautiful and almost perfectly symmetrical. On the other hand, negative energy produced deformed molecules. He related this to the fact that the human body is primarily composed of water. Someone told me that the same basic information showed up in the Metu Neter, but I couldn't verify it because I had a difficult time getting through that book when I tried several years back. So, since you've been so kind in sharing your perspectives, I was hoping that at some point you can tie this particular information in with yours. Peace again...

69. On your question about the movie:
The human mind is creative. It affects inanimate matter as well as life (animals and plants), as I explained in a previous post about the true law of evolution called the law of integrity. Moral character creates beautiful forms and immoral character creates ugly forms. Starting next week I'll discuss Biology/Genetics and get into more detail about how the mind creates.
To your first question:

70. There is punishment for people who try to "lighten" the Black Nation. Nature has been reducing the sperm count of white men now for the last 100 years. The rate of reduction has increased over the past few years, and will continue to increase until they can no longer procreate. That's why those who know are studying cloning.

71. On the female side the fertility of white women is decreasing at a rapid rate. They have to use more and more drugs to conceive. This is true also for light-skinned Black men and women.

72. The world is Black by nature, and will remain so forever. Any Black person who, after being exposed to the facts, continues to try and "lighten" our people is sinning against God, or the Black Nation.

73. Nature has zero tolerance for stupidity. The consequence of such foolishness is extinction, or as said long ago, the wages of sin is death.

74. On our part, we could do these brothers and sisters a big favor by exposing the truth as much as we can. Most of them are ignorant and only need to have their sense of pride built back up; pride in themselves and ancestors. If they consciously reject the truth, then they'll end up alongside the white race in the bottomless pit of hell called extinction, where there is no coming back. Their biological lineage will simply die out.

75. **You briefed us on the reasons that many traditional African people used scarification. Can you share anything about the significance of piercings?**

76. **Can you share the background of cliterodectomies, etc. performed on many continental women---mostly against their will?**

77. Gross piercings fall in the same category of reasons as scarification. I'm referring to the gross piercing of lips and the insertion of large disks in them. Ear piercings done modestly are for beauty, and have been done ever since very ancient days.

78. Cliterodectomies are performed for the reason everyone probably already knows, i.e. to discourage young women from self-pleasure. Older women who were raised very strictly believe that such an activity is harmful to the uprightness of a young person's character. Boys are also discouraged from masturbation, although circumcision is performed primarily for hygienic reasons.

79. The custom of performing cliterodectomies arose after the science of soul mates was lost, because the two are related to each other, as well as to the scientific way of perfecting the character of a person. The science of character perfection and of soul mates go hand in hand. Next week or the week after I'll begin to discuss biology/genetics, and it'll become clear how the ancients raised people with absolutely perfect character, in an infallible, scientific, and natural way. Sometime down the line I'll also discuss the rituals that were performed to teach pubescent youths all about sex and pro-creation as part of the science of soul mates. You'll see how this is tied to the perfection of character.

80. All the lost sciences and customs will come back into use soon. It was because of their loss that young women have had to suffer the pains of forced mutilations, as well as other unsavory customs that arose in an effort to counter the evils heaped upon Black people by the appearance of the light races.

10

The Mystery of Soul Mates

We were saying the Original Person became twelve Gods, who then each became a man and a woman. They are called the 24 Elders.

2. In order to rule the Nation efficiently, the 12 Gods chose 12 assistants each, called the 144 Chiefs. Two Chiefs, a man and his wife, are the heads of every clan, and there are 72 clans, 6 in every tribe.

3. We were also saying every Black person has a complement. A complement is a person who completes you. You may think as a man or a woman you are a complete person. But we are taught otherwise.

4. We are taught the true meaning of the childish story about Eve coming from the rib of Adam. Although Adam and Eve refer to the light races, the part about the rib points to the way in which people are born on earth.

5. Every two people of opposite gender are united as one in mind before birth. When they are born, they separate, one being born as a baby boy and the other somewhere else as a baby girl. To the immature mind of white people, who are but yesterday's children compared to the eternalness of Black people, the story of the separation of one mind into two was explained to them in a sort of picture-book manner appropriate to the level of their mentality. They were taught that Eve came from the rib of Adam (or Adam from the rib of Eve, because the separation can be looked at either way).

6. Every man is incomplete without a woman, and every woman is incomplete without a man. Each one becomes complete when he or she unites with his or her complement. This is Divine Love, as opposed to fleshly or material love. Now I'm not passing judgment on love. I'm not qualified to do that, nor is anyone else. I'm simply stating facts as they are known to me, so please bear with me. This question of complements is important for the understanding of why the ancient society was organized the way it was.
To continue.

7. The 144 Chiefs were given 1,000 assistants each called Judges, and the total number of people on earth became 144,000, plus the 144 Chiefs and the 24 Elders.

8. The reason they are called Judges has to do with the purpose of the universe. They pass judgment on the state of the universe at periodic intervals, as to how far it has come in the achievement of its purpose.
(We'll explain in more detail later.)

9. The Judges head every town in complementary pairs as well, a wife and husband being the two Judges of each town. There were originally 72,000 towns, 6,000 in every tribe.

10. This was a Nation, brothers and sisters. It was serious business and serious organization. Black people filled the whole earth before yt came along. Don't buy into the lie that Black people were only in Africa, and yt etc discovered the rest of the world.
Not true.
We had 12 separate countries spread over the whole earth, from Asia to Africa to the Americas and Europe.

11. Yes, even Europe. There was a time when the climate there was not icy cold as it is today. Black people lived there and left the same type of monuments everywhere they lived. Take a look at the monuments of Egypt which- it is finally admitted, were built by Black people, after many centuries of reluctance. (This reluctance persisted for centuries despite the fact that Herodotus, the father of Caucasian history, stated very clearly 2,500 years ago that the ancient Egyptians were nappy hair midnight-skin Black people. And how did he know? He went there while Black people were still living there and ruling their own country. In those days, Egypt was to the whole world what America is today. Everybody who was anybody went there for learning, culture, fortune and fame, just as people today come to America from all over the world.

12. It was taken for granted then, just as it is today among whites, that Black people were the most advanced people on earth. Herodotus says so without shame. Whites in those days were still in the infancy of developing their sense of superiority, which is now fully mature, albeit completely false.) Take a look at the monuments of ancient Egypt as an example of what our people built. Then search all over the world for similar monuments, and you'll find them on every continent. If you want to find where Americans have been in the world, don't you look for McDonalds, Kentucky Fried and Ford automobiles? Those are yt's modern monuments that he leaves behind everywhere he goes.

13. Black people left behind much more enduring monuments everywhere they lived. When you see megalithic stone structures so large that white people today look at them and say, "How did they do that?", know without doubt when you see these monuments anywhere on earth that Black people once lived there. This is true of Stonehenge in Britain, others in Europe and Asia, and the great walls in Central and South America, even in North America; i.e. all over the world.

14. **I hope you put this in a book. It's good to hear such a different perspective on these issues. I recently purchased a book called "Song of the Stars" by a Southern African man called Credo Mutwa. Have you ever heard of him? If so, what do you think of his views? Thanks.**

15. Yes, I've heard of him. He's what today is called a shaman or medicine-man, but in the ancient days was called a custodian of rituals.
What view of his did you have in mind, that you're asking about?

16. **I didn't have a particular one in mind. I'd just wondered if, from your perspectives and sources, you believed him to be credible. That's all.**
Peace.

17. **i second that motion..the book thing**
as for credo...i have a dvd of his that was a joint project with david icke.
i have noticed that david icke puts words into crtedos mouth various times ,but it seems that he agrees with icke inb that reptillian beings harvest huemans and were the "gods" of old
now i feel that credo speaks to david in a manner which david convi\eniently misiterprets to fit his own workings....but as for the reptillian thing whats your analysis

18. Credo Mutwa is one of the most controversial Africans out there. He's understood much better by Africans in Africa, but very little outside, least of all by white people such as David Icke. They call him a witchdoctor, as they call all indigenous shamans. If they have some measure of respect and don't call them that, then they go to them to get what they need to validate their preconceived notions and write their books, but never to learn the truth. That they cannot really do because the truth known by Mutwa and his peers concerns their origins and destiny. The minds of whites such as these cannot accept the truth of their real origin, let alone their destiny, which was predicted long ago.

19. Shamans, knowing this, provide them with what they need to satisfy their curiosity and then send them on their way.

20. Whenever you hear them speak, almost invariably you'll hear them say such and such a shaman confirmed such and such knowledge that I already had (which is not really knowledge but preconceived notions). Hardly ever will you hear them say I learned such and such a new thing that I never knew before.

And so the shamans play right along with them.

21. Now, Credo Mutwa, in addition to being a medicine man, is also a griot. He's one of a few people; he hardly ever forgets anything he's ever heard, seen or read. Such people are chosen by their elders and told the history of their tribes. They must keep it safe until they can pass it to the next generation. It so happened that the next generation following his experienced a massive disruption of tribal life with the advent of large-scale urbanization all over Africa. Young people migrated in large numbers to urban areas to make a living, having no choice after they lost their land, water and so on, mostly to white farmers, settlers etc. That left almost no one that could be trained to carry on the torch of the griot, and people in Credo's craft were at a loss as to how to pass on the knowledge. The only avenue left was to publish books, and that's what he chose to do.

22. Now and then you'll hear him say he's regarded as a traitor for publicizing secret knowledge. But the truth is if he did not have the blessing of his peers (other shamans), he wouldn't have done it. Their brotherhood and sisterhood is very closely knit. He says these things only for the ears of whites, who after all were the only ones back in the '60's who could publish his books. Hearing him say such things couldn't have made them happier. There's nothing more pleasing to the light races than to cause mischief and strife among Black people. So this "in-fighting" between Credo and other "witchdoctors" pleased

them to no end, and they published his books. He knew this, and took full advantage of it.

23. That, in brief, is the explanation of how he became controversial. For those people who really think he's a traitor to his people and his craft, I'll quote a passage from one of his earlier books, "Indaba, my children". He makes it clear what he thinks of white people.

24. First he recalls an old African riddle:

Tell me, tell me, I command you
Tell me the name of the beast I saw
Its hair was as long as a wild sable's tail
And the sun shone through its eyes and beard
And through its ears and mustache

Obviously this beast is the white man.

25. He continues about whites so there is no misunderstanding:

"My books are intended to blast away once and for all the ludicrous fallacies about my people that are fed to us in schools and churches.

"The troubles seen in Africa- the unnecessary death and suffering- had their origin in one thing and one thing only: the ignorance and selfish interests of your forebears, o white man and Arab.

"You carted millions of our people and sold them into slavery, to the cotton plantations of America and the sugar plantations of Jamaica. You set our tribes one against the other. When your attempts at exterminating us failed, you tried to "civilize" us, sacrificing our cultural heritage.

"You fed us falsehoods in your places of learning and threatened and cajoled us into accepting your religion.

"In your churches and mosques we suffer the humiliation of hearing our holy ancestors being called heathens and godless pagans."

We'll leave it at that for people to make up their own minds.

26. On the question of David Icke and reptilians and other extra-terrestrials, I'll only say that Mutwa told him exactly what he expected to hear.

27. The question of aliens, ufos, spirits and so on is far in the future of our discussions, almost at the very end. It cannot be understood without all the preliminary information that must be presented before. Suffice it to say that extra-terrestrials are the descendents of the light races, and not their progenitors. This statement will raise more questions than it will answer, but it must be left for the time when it can be addressed in its proper context.

28. **Thanks for the 411. I want to hear more...more, more, more!!**
I seem to recall that Credo Mutwa mentioned that both his son and wife (?) met violent deaths. The son, I believe, was burned to death (necklacing is it called?). Are these deaths supposed to be related to his controversiality?
Oh, don't forget to write that book!

29. *"I have suffered in the cause of my battle against shadows. When you are fighting against ignorance you suffer just as much as you if you were on a battlefield under gun fire. I have lost people I love; I have lost a woman I love years ago in 1960 to the guns of the white man. To the guns of the oppressive regime In was falsely accused of being a supporter of. I lost a son, my first-born son, Innocent, to the knives of black activists, murdering people under the banner of the mass democratic movement. I came close to losing another son to the spears of the Inkatha freedom party, God have mercy upon us! I have been cheated by whites who took advantage of my ignorance and stupidity and who robbed me of millions of rands of money I made out of my books. Even as I am talking to you now there is a white woman, who deceived me into signing away everything that I wrote, everything that I painted, and everything that I sculpted. I have suffered, and am still suffering. Even now there are white men that have set my own children, my sons against me. A born again Christian preacher of lies brain washed my daughters mind and stole her away from me, saying, you must not talk to your father, he is a devil worshipper."* - Credo Vusamazulu Mutwa
http://www.credomutwa.com/biography01.html

11

The Lifespan of Ancient Black People

The ancient society had 12 countries spread over the whole earth. Each country was divided into 6 clans; each clan was further divided into 100 districts, and each district had 10 towns. Each town was led by 2 Judges and there were 144,000 Judges in total, as we have already said.

2. Each Judge was given 1,000 people to lead and the population became 144,000,000. The 24 Elders then said to all the people, "Multiply and fill the earth. You will live for 7,000 years. Every person will replace himself or herself before passing."

That is, each married couple will have two children.

3. Here's where it becomes difficult for us Black people to accept who we really are. We say, "How can a person live for 7,000 years? After all, doesn't yt teach us that the whole creation is barely 6,ooo years old?

(Rather, that's half of yt saying that, the half calling themselves creationists. The other half, when you think about it, say the same thing in different words. They say there were only apes before; modern people, who they call homo sapiens, are only some thousands of years old. Same story, same lie.)

4. But going back to the question of lifespan; doesn't it say in ancient writings that man's lifespan was much longer than it is today, lasting about 1,000

years? If it was 1,000 years 6,000 years ago, and declined, couldn't it have decreased from a much longer span?

5. Our teachers say the normal lifespan of a Black person is 7,000 years. They give a reason why that is so. We'll explain the reasons at another time. After the Gods said multiply and fill the earth, every person found his or her soul mate, got married and had 2 children.

After 1,000 years the population had doubled.

6. The children grew up, became mature and responsible adults, got married and had two children per family, just like their parents.

7. They had a restriction on population growth, restricting each couple to only two children. A justly organized society must have population control. That is the only way for long-lived people to avoid over-population.

8. You'll notice I said a justly organized society. Modern society is not justly organized. Its organization favors the light races, so population control is a negative word. More than that, it's an evil concept in the hands of white people, designed to try and exterminate the Black population. The ancients called it population stabilization, and it's the polar opposite of population control as it is practiced today. The first is to foster a comfortable life, and the latter is used to fuel genocide.

9. But to continue. After the children had their children, the population tripled. The grandchildren grew up and gave birth to the 4th generation. The 4th generation gave birth to the 5th.

10. The 5th gave birth to the 6th.

The 6th gave birth to the 7th, and the total population, starting with the first generation of 144,000,000, was now

7 x 144,000,000, or 1,008,000,000 (1b8m).

Six thousand years had passed since the beginning.

11. This became the fixed and stable population of the Nation because when the next generation of 144,000,000 was born, the first generation passed away, having lived 7,000 years.

12. That is how our society began, and this part of our history is called, "How God became 1 billion eight million people."

13. These are the same 1B8M individual Black people alive today. That's you and me. We are at the end of a cycle called the cycle of yt. We are soon to begin a new cycle where the society returns to its original organization under the leadership of the 24 Kings and Queens.

14. **Just wanted to thank you for sharing this wealth of knowledge. It's most appreciated.**
Also, with regard to population control during our lost culture, what are your views,if any, on the idea that some nubians have today with having as many children as possible, as opposed to limiting to let's say two children per couple as has been advocated by people such as Dr.Frances Cress-Welsing. Many argue that limiting the number of children will only further weaken us by reducing our overall numbers in our battle aqainst white supremacy and that therefore we should procreate as much as possible.(strength in numbers, so to speak)

15. To limit Black couples to two children per family would not be a good idea at this time. We Black people are living outside of our natural way of life, and have been for 6,000 years. To impose such a drastic measure of population control on ourselves now would play right into the hands of yt, who would love nothing more than to see our extinction.
16. On the other hand, some people may say such a measure would be fitting for a few people, especially those who live continuously in dire circumstances of need. But it would perhaps be wiser to improve our individual economic circumstances as best we can, rather than to stay in poverty and have fewer children.
17. Nonetheless, the total number of Black people is steadily increasing all over the world. It's approaching its natural maximum of 1 billion eight million. When this total is reached, it will fulfill one of the two requirements for bringing this cycle of time to an end.

18. **i know i'm a little late in this , but a while back you talked about scarification and how it was a symbol of our self-hate. i may not be quoting you correctly but anyway. from the outside looking in, i look at the scars and i like their appearance but at the same time i am not the one suffering to recieve them so i understand my position in that, but at the same time i was watching a documentary and it was showing scarification of young children, boys, around the ages of 2-4 i think. annyway one of the people interviewed spoke about how it brings the children into reality in the sense that it is not always happy. this is useful today throughout the diaspra, but i can see the relation to colonizers and missionaries. is this just a perversion to a lost but correctly order rite of passage? i wanted to point out where i cited you calling god him. how does that relate to ancient africa? are you calling god a man? i don't see how that concepts relates to our ancestors. does your spiritual science relate a patriarch?**

19. I'm afraid you did misquote me. Scarification was never a symbol of self-hate. On the contrary, it was out of self-love and love of each other that our people resorted to such an extreme measure. They knew that the slavers desired the most beautiful of our people in order to get the highest prices in the slave market. So they scarred themselves to make themselves ugly. This enabled them to stay with their beloved. Obviously to go to such an extreme is a result of self-love and the desire to survive among one's own beloved. Later on, when slavery was over, this custom remained even though the real reasons had long been forgotten, because customs, especially old ones, are treated with much reverence. The custodians of customs in each tribe then devised different reasons in order to continue them, and in some places, the customs were modified and made more palatable. So today there are as many different reasons for it as there are tribes.

20. God is both "him" and "her". God is both the Black man and woman. The use of the word "he" is a fault of the English language. You'll agree that it's cumbersome and distracting to keep saying he/she, so I use he, following convention. When you say, "I don't see how that concept relates to our ancestors", I'm afraid you're imposing a foreign concept on our ancestors. The arch-deceivers designed their language specifically for this purpose of confusion, so you're playing right into their hands. This foul language has nothing whatsoever to do with our people. In our language there is only one word for both him and her. The word is "o". It refers to God as he/she is before separating to be born as a Black baby boy or baby girl. But the word also refers to both male and female, because each one is God.

21. **first off: lets not belittle each other with he said she said. everything i presented was completely hypothetical in nature. i was not trying to impose any foriegn concept(s) on our ancestors. i was more or less checking to see where your head was at. your decision to use him for god is the same one a brother of mine uses.**

22. **i haven't been presented with the idea of the 25-35,000 year rein(s). from my research i have found that their is no profound reason for while matriarchs are more common in the ancient world than present and that is solely because the child passes through the mothers womb thus so will the lineage. the ancestors used a common sense approach. the ancient idea of lineage is not one of power but one of order and balance. the common accepted concepts of either style of lineage are more than often euro in nature.**

23. **finally i wanted to admitt that i've never been presented with your idea on the 24 elders. i'm familiar with the 36 neters of kmt.**

24. Any appearance that I'm trying to belittle is just that: an appearance. It would be foolish of me to belittle any Black person while trying to remind other Black people how great they are.

25. On the question of patriarchies, our society indeed did have patriarchies and matriarchies. Each one lasted for 25,000 years, after which the entire society reversed all its customs and adopted the other system. This is because our system of government is set up in such a way that the 24 Elders alternate when they rotate the leadership. In other words, the rule of each King, which lasts for 25,000 years, is immediately followed by that of a Queen, for the same length of time. So the people live under a patriarchy for 25,000 to 35,000 years, after which they live under a matriarchy for the same length of time, because 12 of the Elders are women and 12 are men.
I hope I've made it clearer.

26. **blkroots, I know that you are trying to answer everyone's question as asap therefore, I wait patiently on a reply about Black holes. Just a reminder. Peace!**

27. Your question is still top priority. The topic of black holes is very involved, though. I have to talk first about cosmology in general, and how suns are created, and how they then become black holes. This will be a few weeks down the line, but I'll do it.

28. **Thanks for the continued education. Again, I hope I'm not misinterpreting you, but how was balance maintained among the ancients DURING the times of either patriarchal or matriarchal rule? It would seem that things could become specifically one-sided during the either/or periods. Wouldn't this have been detrimental to some degree as opposed to a more balanced, simultaneous sharing of power? Forgive me for thinking in the Western mode of patriarchal/matriarchal relations, but I mean how would the end of such an extensive era come about----peacefully or under war conditions? Peace.**

29. When a King hands over rule to a Queen, all the female Judges are trained for about 100 years by the Queen of their tribe and initiated into all the new rituals. The Judges then initiate new custodians of rituals in every town. This entire process lasts for 1,400 years, and is deliberate and meticulous. It does not involve any kind of strife at all because it has been going on back and forth for countless trillions of years, ever since it was established by the B8M original Gods. Now when the transition is complete, the youngest

generation is raised under this matriarchal system, while the rest of the population continues to perform patriarchal rituals (except, of course, those rituals that are gender specific, meaning for women only or for men only. Those never change.) After 6,000 years, all the older generations have passed away and the first generation to be raised under a matriarchy are now the oldest generation. There is not a single person left on earth other than the leaders who remembers anything at all about the old patriarchal system. The matriarchy continues for 25,000 years as if the earth had always been that way, until a King takes over the crown. Then the opposite occurs, a new patriarchy is established and lasts for another 25,000 years.

30. The concept of balance was viewed differently then than it is now. To our ancestors the law of balance is the law of the pendulum, which swings one way and then the other. Our lifespan is too short to observe the fairness of this law. The ancients were so long lived that to them balance meant a totally different thing.

31. Each King or Queen who rules the earth has to fulfill a purpose unique to him or her. No two rulers have the same purpose. Altogether there are 24 purposes lasting for 700,000 years. The 24 purposes of society come in two versions, 12 male purposes and 12 female. Each one is the manifestation of one of the two aspects of God, either the male or female aspect.

32. In order for each King to fulfill the mission of his Kingdom, he must swing the pendulum all the way to the extreme in the form of a patriarchal society. The same is true with the Queen.

33. The reason for this is that it would be impossible to manifest certain attributes of the male aspect of God if the King did not have 100% power over the whole nation. If he shared power evenly with the Queen in the balanced way you suggested, it would be impossible for him to fulfill his mission. He would be hindered by objections from the Queen when it came to fulfilling certain plans that are contrary to a woman's nature. I'm speaking in general terms to illustrate very specific things. But I'll give you an example.

34. Right now we are in the 15,000th year of a patriarchal system. The King of our earth has 10,000 years more to rule. He has absolute power on all important matters. If he did not, it would not have been possible to make the light races. Such an evil being would not have been made if the Queens had a say in it, because the turmoil, disruption and evil that was foreseen goes against the feminine nature, which is gentle and peace-loving.

35. Similarly there are certain feminine aspects of God that must be manifested as well, that a King would not think of on his own. In the end, the extreme female aspects of God always balance those of his male nature.

36. My explanation above would perhaps give the impression that there is disagreement between the ruling King and his Queen, or the ruling Queen and her King. Such is not the case. The Elders are always united in purpose, as they are always of one mind and heart. But this is not the case in all people. The ordinary people are in varying stages of reaching the perfection of divine unity in which the Elders live. The mission and purpose of every King and Queen ultimately depends on the co-operation of the ordinary people in order to be fulfilled.

37. When the King or Queen has absolute, unquestioned power in a patriarchy or matriarchy, it's not only easier but also efficient, in that his or her plans will be executed to the smallest detail. Obviously our system has endured forever because the rulers are the personification of goodness itself, otherwise it would be a dictatorship.

That, in brief, is the real reason for long-lasting matriarchies and patriarchies.

38. Having said all that, I'd suggest that it would be a mistake to evaluate our ancient system using the present form of white patriarchy for comparison. Our system has nothing in common with theirs. They use patriarchy for domination. To them it's an excuse to oppress the woman, whereas to the ancients it's an opportunity to reveal the male nature of God, which is always good.

39. **Black Roots, I enjoy and have learned alot from the knowledge of self and nature you've posted. Being that knowledge without under/inner/overstanding isn't complete, I ask these questions for the purpose of under/inner/overstanding.**

40. **There are alot of similiarities between what you've shared in your posts, such as the 12 tribes and 24 elders, and the Nation of Islam's teachings. Are you familiar with any of the Nation of Islam's teachings?**

41. **If so, what is your view on Master Fard Muhammad being called the God head of the council of the 24 Elders; and I would also like to know your view on the teachings on Yakub?**

42. Yes, I'm familiar with the teachings of Elijah Muhammad, which are true. The rest of your questions require more time to answer, so I'll postpone answering them until Monday or Tuesday.

Here's the answer to the rest of your questions:

43. As I mentioned in a previous post, and as you're probably aware from your knowledge of our Nation's history, Black people used to inhabit the whole earth. We had 12 countries spread all over, on every continent starting in Asia and the Pacific, across Africa and Europe and all the way to the Americas.

44. When the light races appeared 6,000 years ago, they forced the evacuation of some of our ancestors from all the continents and into Africa. There were remnants of our people left everywhere, and their descendents are still to be found in the most unusual places, although their bloodlines have been very much diluted.

45. Around 6,000 years ago, when our ancestors began migrating in large numbers, the centers of civilization kept changing from place to place. There was a time when India was the center of Black culture. Then it moved north into the area now called Pakistan. Then it switched completely after a couple of millennia to south and central America. It then moved again to Asia, where Egypt and the Middle East, including Sumer, or what is now called Iraq, became the capital of the world. Toward the end of its dynasties, Egypt became lighter-skinned in its leadership as more social interaction occurred between Black people and the light races.

46. Now and then, when the lighter-skinned pharaohs totally corrupted it, a Black pharaoh would be raised either from Ethiopia or southern Egypt, also known as Upper Egypt. He or she would then take over and restore civilized culture. Egypt prospered during the reigns of these Black pharaohs, as can be seen in the fact that the greatest monuments were built during their reign. Examples are King Taharqa, Queen Hatshepsut, and Kings Akhenaton and Tutankhamen. Egypt deteriorated when light-skinned pharaohs came back into power because their allegiance was not to the Black population, but only to power. A good example is Rameses and his father.

47. These cycles of prosperity and misery were the direct result of the infiltration of the light races into our culture. What happened in Egypt happened identically on every other continent.

48. When the misery and oppression of the people became almost unbearable, a savior always rose up among them to offer them comfort. Over the last 6,000 years there have been 7 saviors. They are called mahdis in Arabic.

49. The first savior to comfort our people was born when India was the center of the Black world at the very beginning of the existence of the light races.
Since then, a savior has come approximately every 1,000 years.

11 THE LIFESPAN OF ANCIENT BLACK PEOPLE

50. Now, I'll mention at this point that one of the biggest weapons of the arch deceivers is to steal our cultural legacies. Not only have white people stolen our lands, but they have also succeeded in stealing our ancestors as well, which is a much more sinister type of robbery. They adopt the culture and language (then proceed to corrupt them beyond recognition) of the regions of Black people that they invaded and settled, either through warfare or slowly through social and economic infiltration. Then after some centuries they claim all our great ancestors as their own. The most successful at this are the Jews, Arabs and other Middle Easterners who say that the ancients of the Old Testament were white like them, when in fact they were Black people.

The second savior came about a thousand years later in what is now called Pakistan.

51. In the third millennium of the existence of the races, the center of civilization moved from Asia to the Americas. There Black people built a mighty civilization. It was also in that millennium that the hordes of marauding mongols crossed the Bering Strait from eastern Europe into Alaska. Some of them remained in the northern cold climates and became today's Eskimos. Most of them migrated southward to warmer climates in north, central and south America, were Black people lived.

52. Their social interaction with our people resulted in the people today called native Americans, most of which, as you well know, were recently wiped out by the white Americans. In those ancient days, these mongols drove Black people out of the Americas. Their way of living was so base and foul that after they had assumed power, most Black people abandoned those lands and crossed the Atlantic into Africa. There they joined their brothers and sisters in what was then the Ethiopian empire. A few remained behind, and their descendents are still to be found today in central and south America. At the peak of the mongols' corrupt rule, before the mass migration into Africa, the oppression reached its climax. A third savior was born at that time among the Black people. He taught his generation about their origins and about the origins of the light races. He forecast for them the end of the era of the light races. Mayans later transcribed the forecast onto a tablet of stone called the Mayan calendar. Many Black people migrated into Africa soon after his passing.

53. From Ethiopia, they sent colonists up north into the marshes and deltas of the Nile River. They transformed that land and built the mighty civilization of Egypt. After many centuries of peace, white people found their way into that country as well. Soon they had succeeded in bringing untold corruption and

deceit into a peaceful society. They proceeded to occupy positions of power, and soon their mixed children became pharaohs and priests. Oppression and misery followed in short order, and at that time a fourth messiah was born among the population. His name was Moses. With the help of his brother he taught and comforted our people, while at the same time trying to re-civilize the light races, who had deteriorated into the lowest state of moral and social degradation. About a thousand years later the suffering of Black people again reached a peak in the Middle East, where many had settled after escaping from Egypt. In one of their settlements known today as Palestine, a fifth savior was born by the name of Jesus. Along with his assistant John they taught and consoled the people.

54. The dispute about the racial identity of Jesus will continue until the end, even though the Bible states that he had hair the texture of lamb's wool and skin the color of burnished copper.

55. The sixth messiah is also well known, by the name of Muhammad of the Islamic religion. As has happened with each and every savior, his legacy was stolen by the arch deceivers and claimed as their own. They built the religion of Islam around the legend of this Black man, using his teachings in a corrupted way. His teachings, like those of other saviors, were mostly about the right way of living, and about the origin, nature and destiny of the light races, whom he called devils. These same devils turned his teaching inside out and made it into an oppressive religion by which they continue to oppress each other and Africans to this day.

56. Islam can only be salvaged from its quagmire by Black people, and not by white muslims. The same is true for Christianity, which is a similar corruption of Jesus's teachings.

57. The seventh and last mahdi was Fard Muhammad, and the last prophet Elijah. They taught their generation of our people at a time when the whites were getting ready to take their deceptions to the final and highest level. Fortunately for us, and unfortunately for them, they gained worldwide power at the very time when their era comes to an end. They have simply run out of time, and are now coming face to face with their self-created destruction.

58. All 7 mahdis were sent by the Elders and the 144 Chiefs, who are still in control of the earth's destiny, despite the madness of the light races all around us.

59. There is no person who is the God of all the other Elders. All the Elders are united as one in mind and heart and together form the custodianship of what we call God. In truth, God is the divine unity of all 1 billion eight million Black

people on earth. The Elders are the custodians of this divine unity, the ones who keep it conscious in their minds until all people are able to join in it.

60. They choose one among them to rule the whole Nation for 25,000 years and rotate this period of leadership among all 24. As they rotate, they also alternate, meaning every King is followed immediately by a Queen, and vice versa, because 12 of the Elders are men and 12 are women.

61. As to whether Fard Muhammad is one of the Elders or not, it is not proper for me to say. There are many things that each one of us will remember when the time comes. I only intend to outline our history and destiny in general terms. The rest of the story, as they say, will soon be known.

62. I'll talk about Yakub when I talk about lucifer in a later post. I'm not implying here that Yacub and lucifer are the same. Yakub is not lucifer, but his maker.

63. **Black Roots, before engaging any further or into a more technical dialogue, I have just one question.**
Do you believe that everything that THEM (The Honorable Elijah Muhammad) taught is 100% truth?

64. My brother, I don't concern myself with beliefs. I know that the prophet Elijah taught the truth, because I was taught the same truth by the elders of my tribe in my initiation. Now before you engage me in a debate, stop for a moment and ask yourself: do you know the truth of Elijah from first hand knowledge? So I would ask you to collect that truth that you are absolutely sure of and post it here for the benefit of the people. That is the higher purpose to which Elijah Muhammad dedicated his life, and not the glorification of himself or any religion. The time for such things is over. Now there is only one purpose; to end the cycle of yt without another 100 year delay.

65. **Black Roots, you've stated that Prophet Muhammad was a black man. This contradicts THEM in the Theology of Time lecture series dated June 4, 1972. You can go to www.seventhfam.com and hear THEM say in his own words that Prophet Muhammad 1,400 years ago was a white man. They have it online in audio it's the June 4, 1972 tape part 1 side 1.**

66. **As far as the Mongolians migrating here across the Bering Strait. Here's a quote also from Message To The Black Man Chapter 55, "The black man produces these four colors: brown, red, yellow and white. The original people, whom the white race found here (red people), were the**

brothers of the black man, they are referred to as the Red Indians. The Indian part of the name must refer to the name of the country from which they came, India. The All-wise Allah said that they came here 16,000 years ago and that they were exiled from India for breaking the law of Islam".

Aren't Mongolians from Mongolia?

67. **Also, according to the teachings of the Nation of Islam, the 24 elders (also called scientists) are like a secret order. This secret order are said to be the wisest men on the planet. The 24th is said to be wiser than the other 23. The wisest one is called the Supreme Being. They teach that Master Fard Muhammad is the Supreme Being in this present cycle. They don't teach, at least I've never read it in any of the Honorable Elijah Muhammad's literature nor in the Lost Found Muslim Lessons, that any of these scientists are women.**

68. **You did say that you don't believe, but know that the teachings of THEM are true. So how do you explain these contradictions.**

I look forward to your reply, peace.

69. I have a strong suspicion your goal is the same as ours concerning white people. We only differ in that you want to glorify Elijah and Fard above all, when in fact all Black people are already glorified as ONE. We have been glorified since eternity, are now, and ever shall be.

70. The reason Elijah said that Muhammad was a white man was to get the attention of his followers away from white Islam back to his own teachings. He made this statement in the latter part of his life, after the disagreement with Malcolm X. After that time, a lot of his followers went to white Islam and began to reject true Islam as taught by him. To dissuade them, he told them that the founder of the religion they were trying to embrace was a white man. This worked to bring a lot of Black people back to his teachings.

71. It's clear from his writings that he knew Muhammad was a Black man. For instance, he made statements such as:

"*Muhammad was given the knowledge of the devils by the Elders. He was told that he could not reform the devils and that the race had 1,400 more years to live; the only way to make them righteous was to graft them back into the Black Nation.*"

72. Does this make sense if Muhammad was himself a devil?

He told the truth about him much earlier in his writings. For instance, in 1957 when he was writing a regular news column in the Pittsburgh Courier (on Feb 2), he said:

11 THE LIFESPAN OF ANCIENT BLACK PEOPLE

"The old Christian missionaries who wrote on the life of Muhammad were his enemies. They were so grieved over the success of Muhammad and Islam that they wrote falsely against this man of God by attributing his success to the use of the sword instead of to Allah. All who hate Islam use these same false charges against Muhammad. As I have said before in this column, ***Muhammad was a member of the Black Nation****, and the white race, by nature, is against the Black man."*

73. There's an important reason why he never mentioned that 12 of the Elders were women. The mission of Fard and Muhammad was to lay the foundation for the formation of the 144,000 so-called "elect". In order to do this, they needed a solid plan to make sure they would succeed. Back in the '30s when they were beginning the recruitment of followers for their movement, it was still generally believed by many people, white as well as Black, that men and women are not equal. This lie is 6,000 years old. It has deepened since the advent of Christianity and was spread even more after the advent of Islam, where women to this day are more oppressed than in Christianity.

74. With this prevalent attitude, it would have been impossible to start a fledgling movement from scratch if they were to teach that God is a Black woman. Who would have followed such a teaching?

75. Even today, a lot of people are outraged when told that God is a woman as well as a man.

But that is the most fundamental truth of all.

God is united in the mind of the Elders as two soul mates. At the time of conception, he/she separates and is born as a Black boy and girl.

76. This is most difficult for some men to accept. Even some women are shaken when they hear this; they prefer to leave the creation of the universe in the hands of the "strong male figure".

That's wishful thinking. Reality is real. God is both male and female.

77. To circumvent this obstacle, Fard and Elijah decided to teach that 12 of the scientists were "major" and 12 "minor". Later on, they said 12 were fathers and the other 12 their sons. This proved to be acceptable and they proceeded to form the most significant Black movement since the time of the first Muhammad.

78. The idea that the 24 Elders are not ever to reveal knowledge means that this knowledge is held in custodianship by the custodians of knowledge in some African tribes. There is certain knowledge that is held only by the 24 Elders, that they do not reveal for practical reasons. For example, they never reveal (for a set period) who's the next couple that will join the eldership when

the King and Queen pass away (or rather, ascend). There is a practical reason for this that I will discuss when I talk about the Eldership, and how people become Elders.

79. The idea that the 24th Elder is the Supreme God is a misinterpretation. It's understandable how much Elijah was awed by Fard's knowledge, and thus came to the conclusion that he must be an Elder and a supreme God. The King or Queen of the earth is supreme not because of being a superior person, superior to all other Black people. There is no person who is superior to all other Black people. All Black people come from Oneness. God (divine unity of all Black people) separated into 2 then 3 then 7 then 12 then 144 then 144,000 then 144,000,000 then after 7 generations became 1 billion eight million. The 1B8M Black people on earth today are those very same Gods.

80. The reason one of the Elders is supreme is simply because he or she is the oldest. The King or Queen of the earth is the oldest person on earth, being around 700,000 years old. This longevity, in our natural world, translates directly into wisdom. Wisdom is the accumulation of life experiences. When all people are equal in mental abilities, as the ancients were, the oldest is naturally the wisest, since he or she has experienced more, and has undergone more rituals of initiation. That's what makes the King or Queen supreme.

81. There is nothing mystical in the way our ancestors lived. Their way of life was simple and natural, albeit the simplest things are the highest in terms of civilization and are the hardest to comprehend in this day and age. God is ultimate simplicity, beyond which nothing is simpler. All the complexities of the universe come from this simplicity or unity.

82. On your last point:

Mongolians became red "Indians" after social mixing with Black people. Black people lived all over the earth, including India. They still live there, some as black as midnight. If those were the people Elijah was referring to as red "Indians", he would have called them black, not red, as they still are Black even today. You'll notice he said, "*the name Indian must be because*..." That word "must" shows this is not a definite statement.

The features and stature of these people make it clear they are mongoloid.

83. **I didn't present this information for the sake of argument. I did it for the purpose of gaining clarity. Was I raised by a parent that followed THEM? Yes! Was I well grounded in THEM teachings? Yes! Do I seek to glorify W.D. Fard and THEM above all? No!**

84. **You are the one that stated that what THEM taught is 100% truth. Now you say that he made misinterpretations and taught things that are in error for the purpose of gaining followers.**

85. **Which is it? I seek clarity not argument on this issue. I never said that what THEM taught is 100% truth. I'm just a young brutha searching for the truth. I thought you would be an excellent resource to guide me on my search; but now you're confusing me. I am learning a great deal from the knowledge of science you've been teaching. But on this particular issue you haven't cleared things up for me.**

86. You are being argumentative.

I never used the word 100%; you did. You chose that word specifically to entrap and start an argument. Obviously we could go back and forth for a long time about the accuracy of every statement Elijah ever made. I have no interest whatsoever in re-hashing his teachings. He completed his mission successfully beyond even his highest expectation. Soon there will arise many people among the followers of his teachings who will be at the forefront of forming the new society. That was his mission.

87. Mine is different. Although I cannot tell you fully what it is now, I can tell you that part of it is to introduce the same truth from a wider perspective to people who are put off by the Nation of Islam. The goal is to embrace as many Black people as possible in this truth. The sooner will this cycle end when that is achieved.

88. If Elijah said Muhammad was white for the reason I stated, of what consequence is it in the larger scheme? I already showed you where he revealed the truth about Muhammad. If he found it necessary to say certain things to guarantee success, what does it matter in the long run?

89. The goal of true teachings is not to fossilize them into a religion, or an intellectual exercise, but to outgrow them. Written and spoken truth is dynamic. A person must grow with it and accept the necessary adjustments to complete his understanding. The only form of truth that is infallible is the living truth experienced in initiation. Until then, one has to do the best he can to keep elevating himself to higher truths, until the time when the ancient system of learning is re-established.

90. If you really seek guidance from me, then continue to study my posts carefully. If you find any "contradictions", first try and reconcile them using your own intuition, which is the highest form of guidance. If you cannot reconcile them, then let's discuss them, but from a point of view of goodwill and not belligerence.

91. **Black Roots, what matters in the long run is that I provided numerous examples of how you contradicted a man's teachings that you stated are true.**
Just because I'm questioning some things you've presented, and its authenticity, I'm being argumentative? When a student questions his or her teacher, it's not taken to be argumentative. It's taken to be that the student is seeking clarity and under/inner/overstanding.
92. **He never mentioned that there would be anyone coming behind with a mission.**
This is what he did say:
Transcribed from the audio-taped lecture of Theology of Time, September 3,1972
93. **"I'm the last man to attempt pulling you out of the power of the white man, and putting you in the power of Divine.**
94. **I'm the last one. There is no other one coming. The Others that will come, they're coming to destroy you for not listening to what I'm teaching you"**
95. **In closing:**
Message To The Black Man - ANSWER TO CRITICS: My Mission is to Give Life
96. **The following is an excerpt from an interview granted to the National Educational Television Network. The series of interviews took place in Phoenix, Arizona, and were conducted over a period of several days, by the staff of San Francisco station KQED.**
97. **QUESTION: How would you describe your mission?**
ANSWER: "My mission is to give life to the dead. What I teach brings them out of death and into life. My mission, as the Messenger, is to bring the truth to the world before the world is destroyed. There will be no other Messenger. I am the last and after me will come God Himself. I do not say I will live so long as that, but when God comes, if it pleases Him, I may be with Him. However, if I am not with Him, this is the final. The truth I bring will give you the knowledge of yourself and of God."
That was from the book Message To The Black Man chapter 133.
98. **As far as the 100% part, this is how it went down:**
"Black Roots, before engaging any further or into a more technical dialogue, I have just one question.
Do you believe that everything that THEM taught is 100% truth?"
99. **You said:**
"My brother, I don't concern myself with beliefs. I know that the prophet Elijah taught the truth."
Peace!

100. Will you please stop mentioning this idea of 100%? This is a foolish notion. There is no such thing as 100% written or spoken truth. Truth takes on perfection or 100%-ness only in the form of real, living experience. Living experience, or ultimate truth cannot be written down or spoken, but only experienced.
101. If you eat an apple, can you describe the experience 100%?
No. And yet it's such a simple experience that even a baby or an animal knows it. What then of past experiences of universal importance? They cannot be described and understood 100%. They can only be experienced 100%. And the only way is by rituals. There is no other way.
102. There are contradictions in what Elijah taught, but this is natural as long as it's limited and harmless. The only important thing is the final goal.
103. I've belabored this too long already, so I'll conclude by saying the idea of 100% belongs to white people. They used it to start their religions, claiming that the bible etc is the 100% word of God. Then they proceeded to murder and pillage because of it. That's how dangerous this idea is, and its fallacy should be clear to the common sense that lives in every Black person, that the light races don't have.

104. **Black roots, regardless of our disagreement much of what you've posted I found to be vital and valid. You've introduced us to a unique and comprehensible way of grasping an under/inner/overstanding of science. I look forward to more of your posts.**

105. Much appreciated, brother

106. **i have agreed with everything you have posted, mostly because the facts are facts, and partially because it feels right**
you threw me off...jesus?? moses?? john?? these names are ficticious!!
did you use them because of simplicity?? can you give me the real names of the ones you mentioned and also the names of the ones you did not mention..ie the first three saviours?? thanks
107. **question..i have been digging and i have found something worth noting.**
the white supremacy flex..when did that start...i have a feeling it was ppl who comissioned alexander the "great"...i noticed that after alex went to egypt he never went any further into africa....when the romans came in they made it no further that northern nubia(sudan)...
108. **josephus..author of antiquities...was a pharisee, and thus in opposition to the teachings of " jesus", but he writes a book supporting jesus???**

this was after he was captured by the romans...(side note..wasnt he working for the romans) thus he was protected during a major revolt by the romans during a major revolt... and after nero committed suicide, the next two cesears mysteriously died then flavious gets the throne....josephus becomes his advisor for 30 yrs......isnt that a coincidence now after flavious dies his sons reign and that how josephus was the advisor to flavious' family for 30 yrs...why did the other 2 cesars mysteriously die..and then flavious gets a long reign??? i have a feeling ity has to do with the roman senators at that time ...because not so long after eusbesius starts quoting josephus and CHRISTIANITY is established by an EMPEROR of rome constantine..

109. **can you shed some light on this...and dont forget to talk about JESUS because that confused me...for a sec...jesus christ is not a real person..so who are you referring to y'shua ben pandira?? or something ;like that or am i way off**

110. The name Jesus is fictitious, as you rightly say. It's a translation to Greek then to Latin then to English. But the person himself is not a fiction. He's absolutely real.

111. His language was Aramaic. His father's name is translated into English as Joseph, which is a translation of an Aramaic name that can best be approximated by the Arabic name Yusuf.

112. So Jesus' Aramaic name can be pronounced as Yeshua ben Yusuf, which means Jesus son of Joseph. This too is an approximation. I suppose you're aware that Aramaic uses a different type of alphabet, similar to Hebrew, so the names cannot be reproduced exactly.

113. The name of the man called John the Baptist was Yoshanan, also an Aramaic name. Moses on the other hand was pure Black Egyptian in language and culture. His Egyptian name can be approximated as Mosa. This is the closest and most accurate approximation because this name is still common among some southern African tribes, and means the same thing now as it did then. Mosa means mercy.

114. The first mahdi was a Black man by the name of Rama. Long after he passed, the Hindus began to worship him as the incarnation of Vishnu. Their god Rama is based on his legend. The second mahdi was named Zarathustra, also recorded as Zorro or Zoroaster in ancient Persian legends. Zarathustra is the best approximation of how to pronounce his name. Long after he passed, the Persians started a religion based on his legend and called it Zoroastrianism. That religion is a corrupted interpretation of his teachings, as has happened with each and every messiah. All the great religions of the world are a

corruption of the teachings of one of the first 6 saviors. These are Hinduism/Buddhism, Zoroastrianism, Judaism, Christianity, Islam and the Native American worship.

115. If it were not for the intervention of time, the teachings of Fard and Elijah would also be corrupted in due course, as white people would not pass up such an opportunity. They have done it 6 previous times.

116. The third savior was a Black man by the name of Quetzal.

This is not Quetzalcoatl. Quetzalcoatl was a white man who came some millennia later. He was revered by the native Americans of his time, who were white then (or rather mongolian). But the legend of Quetzal was still so strong in their culture that they named this white ruler after the original Quetzal. The name Quetzalcoatl means "pale-skin" Quetzal, or "white" Quetzal. That's an indication that they knew by legend - even though they had forgotten consciously - that the original Quetzal was a Black man.

117. On the details of Greek and Roman history that you're investigating, I'll just say those issues were as complex then as modern politics. That's where the intrigues of modern politics began. To try and untangle the machinations of those people would take many volumes. It's better, I think, to simply focus on their intentions and long-term influences, rather than the details of their political lives. One can get lost in such details for interminably long periods of time.

118. **i still do not believe that a jesus christ, a person who was in the court of pontius pilate(which by the way pilate NEVER mentions...neither does herod) existed!!...is it yshua ben precuria(sp) or ben pandira that you are referring to...or is it someone else???**

119. It's Yeshua ben Yusuf, as I've indicated. His name is not christ. He was never in the court of pilate. The story as reported in the bible never happened. It's a complete fabrication based on the true events of a real person. This same deception happened like clockwork with the 4 mahdis prior to him. That's how we got all the major religions on earth. The deceivers use the same formula every time simply because it works. Since the case of Jesus seems so important to you, I'll prepare a post on his real teachings.

120. **brother, maybe this could help answer some of your questions concerning josephus. I found this on the Suzar website link. http://members.tripod.com/~ReuchlinA/ I don't know how accurate this is but it's good reading. Peace!**

121. **blkroots, when you get a chance check out that link and let me knowwhat you think.....**

122. The Roman Piso story on that website is an attempt by some to glorify the intellects of white people to superhuman status. They're trying to infer that Piso and company had such "godly" intellects that they could sit down and not only design reality, but also execute it to perfection. Reality does not work that way.

123. There are designers of reality, but they are not white people. Whites are a made people; they are not self-created. The best they can do is to go with the tide. Now it so happens that the tide is going their way (by design), so it's easy for them to take credit.

124. But real events never come about by being designed by some "super-intelligent" white people behind the scenes. If you study the history of all major events as well as major inventions, you'll notice a consistent pattern. They all seem to happen "accidentally". In other words, things seem to happen in a particular way, and white people are always the first in line to take advantage. And then they go a step further and claim credit for things that they (and all observant people) know were not produced by them. For example, Americans take credit for the downfall of the Soviet Union and write books about how cleverly Reagan etc planned it and executed it. Upon a closer look, it becomes clear that like chameleons, they continually adapted themselves to every change in the situation to put themselves at an advantage. After it was all over, they claim to have planned it. That's how they extol themselves and glorify themselves into gods. This is what is meant in the bible where it says lucifer is always blinded by his pride. He doesn't have the ability to see the true designers of reality, so he claims credit for it.

125. The rise of christianity was destined to happen. White people were destined to b the ones riding the waves leading to its formation. But they were not in command of singular events, especially the most important ones.

126. All of history as it has unfolded over the past 6,000 years was predestined. Whites etc were put in it in order to reveal the nature of immoral beings. But they had a choice. Every major event in history has "periods of decision" in it, or forks in the road, so to speak, where the participants are given the opportunity to follow either the path of good or evil. Whites throughout all history have chosen the path of evil because it better suits their nature. They used all those crucial points in history to take selfish control of the world in order to try and appease their insatiable greed. So when history is looked at in

retrospect, it's easy for them to say they and their ancestors were the coordinators and orchestrators of all major events.
That is not true.

127. Study any major invention as an example of how reality truly works. You'll see in every autobiography of every major white inventor that they really had little to do with the origination of the invention. They either got it from a Black person or discovered it by accident. Major historical events work the same way on a larger, worldwide scale. The law is the same: As above, so below.

128. What is possible for them, and easy to do, is to insert themselves in the right places at the right time, and apply a little pressure. That's all it takes, somewhat like pushing a swing with a little force to get a large movement, once it has established a rhythm.

129. **do you believe that the emerald tablets of Thoth that they've posted on www.crystalinks.com/emerald.html is not the real deal? Couldn't it be that this is just another version of their distorted translations of the Emeralds of Thoth?**

130. The true motives of these white brotherhoods such as the one on that website can be seen most of the time in what they say about Black people. First off, Doreal calls his organization the "white Brotherhood" or Brotherhood of the White Lodge". That says a lot right there. Most of the whites that join or sympathize with such groups and read their material know that the ancient Egyptians were Black people. So in the preface of that website they call them "barbarous". To call them "barbarous" is an outright lie. They were civilized people, their culture being more civilized than modern culture.

131. Their purpose here is to put down our ancestors in order to elevate their own. He goes on to say that the God Thoth came into Egypt 50,000 years ago and civilized our ancestors. Although he doesn't say so directly, he's implying that Thoth was a white man, civilizing the "barbarous" Blacks. He's mixing truth and lies in the way that whites have done for 6,000 years. This is by far the most effective way to deceive. He's mixing the story of a real Black God by making him white to promote his idea of white supremacy. And he does this right at the beginning, so that the "white-is-superior/Black-is-inferior" scenario is established early by implication. Then he mixes in a lot of true facts to make the whole thing sound truthful.

132. It's nothing but classic tricknology, a fitting name used by Elijah Muhammad to describe this type of deception. The fact is that white people

did not exist 6,000 years ago, but the liars and deceivers like to claim that they did.

12

Introduction to Chemistry

We will pick up later where we left off with the ancient history of our people. Some events in the history require the understanding of more scientific concepts. So we continue now with an ancient perspective on chemistry, using modern concepts.

2. We have already explained that physics and astronomy are the same. The first deals with atoms and electrons, while the latter deals with stars and planets. Atoms and electrons are tiny stars and planets. Not metaphorically, but in actual fact. They are the star systems of the previous universe that became the seed that gave birth to the present universe. That is how God expands His mind outside of eternity, and simultaneously increases the creation. Not by a big bang, but as naturally as a flower grows from a seed.

3. The law of creation is: As above, so below. By studying one, we will know the other, because what is above is identical to what is below, differing only in size. The laws and proportions are identical.

4. The next question then to be answered is: What is chemistry? Is it related to physics/astronomy?

5. Chemistry is the understanding of how atoms combine to form compounds, using the magnetic laws of attraction.

6. Compounds are things like water, air, fake nails, rocks, jell-o, and gold teeth. They are all made of atoms combining or compounding with each

other according to two basic laws of attraction called the first magnetic law of attraction and the second magnetic law of attraction.

7. Modern scientists have discovered the basic natural elements. They then added artificial elements to the list to make up what they call their periodic table of elements. The periodic table of elements is a list of all the basic natural elements found on earth.

8. Basic natural elements are naturally occurring elements, i.e. not man-made, after being reduced to their simplest form.

9. All that I have said so far may sound complicated. I did that on purpose to expose you, if you have never been exposed before, to how modern scientists teach and complicate simple things.

Here is another way:

10. Atoms are solar systems of the previous universe. Each solar system has planets circling around a sun. Each sun has either 1 planet, 2 planets, 3 planets and so on up to 100 planets circling around.

11. I'll repeat in case modern scientists think my tongue slipped.

There are solar systems with 100 planets circling their sun, others with 99, some with 98 and so on all the way down to the smallest solar systems, which have only 1 planet orbiting its sun.

12. That makes 100 different kinds of solar systems.

On earth, there are exactly 100 basic natural elements. Do you make the connection?

13. When the first earth of a new universe is created, the star systems of the previous universe become the atoms of that first earth. In that previous universe, there are countless trillions of what can be called type 1 star systems. Those are star systems with only 1 planet. Then there are countless trillions with 2 planets, or type 2. Similarly, there are countless trillions of type3, type 4 and so on, up to type 100, which are the largest star systems having 100 planets.

14. The first law of magnetic attraction attracts the star systems of the same type to each other. That is, type 1 stars are attracted to other type 1, type 2 to type 2 and so on. Toward the end of the universe, the star systems actually move through space over a period of trillions of years until they find each other and group together in clusters.

15. Those with 1 planet form clusters that are described by modern scientists as having a nucleus and 1 electron, i.e. the sun and the single planet. When trillions of these star systems cluster together they form a natural element on earth called hydrogen.

16. What is hydrogen?

Them: It's a gas made of atoms with 1 electron circling a nucleus.
Us: It's a gas made of star systems of the previous universe, all of which have 1 planet circling the sun.

17. What is a gold tooth?

Them: It's a metal made of atoms that have 79 electrons orbiting the nucleus.
Us: It's a metal made of star systems from the previous universe with 79 planets circling their sun.

13

The Laws of Magnetic Attraction

How are the star systems brought together to form hydrogen, gold and the rest of the natural elements?

2. By the first law of magnetic attraction.

How does this law work?

It brings together all star systems that are alike, causing them to find each other.

3. So here's a question:

Which clusters of star systems will have a stronger magnetic bond; those with 1 planet or 100 planets?

4. Those with 100 planets. There are more planets to form magnetic bonds, so they'll be held together more strongly. Not only that, but they'll be packed closer together, and thirdly, they'll be much heavier.

5. Therefore iron, gold and the other heavy metals will sink into the new earth, while hydrogen, oxygen and other gases will float on top, forming water and the atmosphere.

6. The gases are much lighter and loosely bonded, due to the fewer number of planets, while the metals are much heavier, with stronger bonds due to the large number of planets in their star systems (atoms).

7. And all this happens because of the first law of magnetic attraction, which attracts like to like.

8. What about the second law?

The second law of magnetic attraction attracts unlike to unlike.

9. Star systems are also attracted to those unlike them, those having a different number of planets, and they form what are called molecules. A molecule is made of two or more star systems, and many molecules cluster together to form compounds.

10. What is a water molecule?

Them: It's hydrogen + hydrogen + oxygen, or H_2O.

Us: It is made of two star systems, each with 1 planet (called hydrogen) being magnetically attracted to a third system with 8 planets (called oxygen).

11. In how many different ways does the first law of magnetic attraction work? In exactly 100 different ways.

It attracts all type 1 star systems together, and it attracts all type 2's together and so on until it attracts all type 100's together.

That's exactly 100 different ways.

12. That's why there are exactly 100 basic natural elements on earth. They are listed in the periodic table of elements that can be found in any chemistry textbook. They start with hydrogen (1 planet), followed by helium (2 planets), all the way to fermium (100 planets, or as they say, 100 electrons). The rest over 100 are artificial elements either man-made, or ephemeral natural combinations (i.e. temporary elements that disintegrate almost immediately as soon as they are exposed to the air and warm temperature).

13. In how many different ways does the second law work?

In almost endless ways. That's why we have shoes, coca-cola, aspirin, iron oxide, water, and fake nails, all made from the basic natural elements combining in one way or another.

14. Now here's a question that has been asked before:

In a new universe, if all the stars of the previous universe are used as atoms to form the first earth, how are all the new stars around it formed? Where does the material come from to form all the new stars?

15. We have talked about the clustering together of the 100 different types of solar systems, attracted like to like by means of the first law of magnetic attraction. They form the hundred basic natural elements found on earth. The first of these is hydrogen, formed by all star systems having 1 planet and its sun. The last is fermium, bonded much more strongly, and so much heavier that when the earth is formed, these clusters of 100-planet systems will sink into the earth, burying themselves deep in the crust after the earth has cooled over billions of years.

16. Indeed it takes billions of years for the earth to form. It takes trillions upon trillions more for the universe to be filled with new stars that form around the first earth and fill space up to a distance of 16 trillion trillion miles across.
17. Where do these new stars come from? All the stars of the previous universe are used to make only the first earth, giving it its 125 billion trillion trillion atoms. And yet the earth has its sun and companion planets, not to mention the countless stars filling the sky.
18. Here is their theory of where the stars come from. They (modern scientists) say a moment before the big bang the whole universe was concentrated into a dense ball not bigger than a fist. They say the dense ball exploded with such great force that it formed all the stars and planets of the whole universe. That is the complete theory of the big bang.
How many people believe it?
How many of them do you think believe their own theory?
19. Our ancestors tell a completely different story of how the sky is filled with new stars, thereby expanding the universe.
They say the purpose of creation is for God to increase.
God is infinite.
So how can God increase if He's already infinite?
20. Our teachers tell us that God is infinite only in eternity, but not in creation. One of the purposes of creation is to duplicate this infinity of God as it is known in eternity, and bring it into the universe. Since infinity means unfinishable, creation will go on forever because the eternal infinity of God cannot be duplicated in a final and finished form.
Therefore the universes will always expand. Every new universe will be larger than the one before, without end.
21. What does this mean in terms of new stars?
It means new stars must be created out of nothing. If they are created out of something, as in the case of a dense ball exploding, there is no increase. If you start with a dense ball and explode it all over the place, you still have only the same amount of matter you started with. Increase only happens when new matter comes out of nothing, adding to what was already there. Therefore, according to our teachers, that is one of the reasons why the big bang theory is a false, misguided concept.
22. So how does matter come out of nothing?
Chemistry as we have explained it using modern concepts only deals with 3 types of matter called gases, liquids, and solids. There are 4 other types of

substances above these 3, which modern chemistry does not include in its study. The total number of substances in the universe is 7.

23. The first substance of the universe is magnetism, and it's created by condensation.

Condensation of what?

Condensation of the Mind.

24. God condenses part of His Mind, which is in an expanded state, and forms the first substance, magnetism. Magnetism condenses further and forms the second substance, called electricity. Electricity condenses into light, the third substance of the universe, which further condenses into the fourth substance, called ether or space. The last 3 substances, gases, liquids, and solids, condense in three stages out of the ether.

25. Those are the 7 substances of the universe, all coming out of nothing, or the Mind of God.

26. **You mentioned that some elements on the periodic table were manmade? I hope I didn't misinterpret that. If so, which ones?**

27. The elements 114 and 116 are synthetic elements, or man-made. 114(Uuq) is called un-un-quaternium, and is made by blowing calcium on plutonium. Element 116(Uuh) is called un-un-hexium and is made in a similar way, using different elements. (Their weird names should tell you right there they are unnatural. Once they're made, they last for about 30 seconds before disappearing into nothingness.)

14

The Expansion of God's Mind

When we say the mind of God is nothing, that doesn't mean it doesn't exist. It means the mind is not a thing. It's obvious to everyone that the mind, or consciousness, is not a tangible thing, yet it is the source of all things.

2. At the end of the previous universe, our ancestors expanded their mind beyond measure until it encompassed their whole universe. That process of expansion caused an apparent "contraction" of their universe until it was "reduced" to the size of a single planet. The universe was not reduced in reality, but when the mind is expanding, it appears as if the universe is "contracting".

3. The apparent "contraction" of the universe was not followed by a big bang or any other kind of explosion. It was followed by a condensation process, where part of the expanded mind condensed in stages in the empty space surrounding the new earth, creating the seven substances, which eventually formed the new stars after many trillions of years

4. Now since space itself is a substance, it means the mind creates space at the same time it occupies that very space.

5. Stars are the condensation of the mind of our ancestors who came from the previous universe. They increase their own mind by expansion, which simultaneously causes the creation to increase as well. That is how God increases himself in creation to make himself like he is in eternity.

6. How do the ancestors cause their mind to expand?

The answer to this question is 90% of the subject and reason for these discussions. The achievement of this mind expansion is the primary purpose of the universe. Everything we will discuss concerning the activities of our ancestors will be seen to be directed toward the achievement of this single purpose called mind unity, or mind expansion.

7. So we may say chemistry as it is taught today is only 3/7 of what true chemistry really is. It deals with only 3 of the 7 substances of the universe, ignoring the other 4. It will never reach an understanding of the fundamental reasons for the existence of the basic elements and their combining into an endless variety of compounds. Hence 99% of the concoctions that modern scientists brew in their laboratories will always be poisonous to the body and the environment.

8. But more importantly, they ignore the source of all substances, which is the mind. All the basic natural elements are prepared at the beginning of the universe using the first law of magnetic attraction, the law of attracting like to like.

9. What is the source of the two magnetic laws? The mind of our ancestors. These laws are simply the decision of our ancestors to combine star systems in that particular way, so that their descendants can use them to form compounds they'll need to run their society. To modern scientists the natural elements are just objects of chance that happened to form out of a chaotic chemical soup that came out of the big bang.

10. That is the essential difference between modern science and Blackroots science. The minds of our ancestors are the Black roots of true science. When they condense part of their mind to form the stars and planets, they leave "instructions" that become part of the condensation. Over the trillions of years the stars will be inwardly impelled to seek each other magnetically and then combine according to those "instructions". Therefore matter is "pre-programmed", for lack of a better word.

11. For that reason, moderners (the light races) will never be able to master matter. Matter can be mastered only by those who created it and their descendants, because the mind of our ancestors became our minds by a process of separation. Our minds will once again become one mind by a process of unity.

I hope this will suffice as an introduction to Blackroots chemistry and physics/astronomy.

12. Next we'll begin a discussion of the third science, biology/genetics, and find out how the ancient people view this subject from their perspective.

15

Biology/Genetics

Biology/Genetics

In the ancient society, children were not taught as children are taught in today's schools. They were not incarcerated in classrooms for hours on end, being denied the natural physical movement that all children crave, and the freedom to roam free for miles around and investigate everything.

2. Their education was not an intellectual indoctrination that today's education clearly is. Rather, it was education through experience, allowing all children to discover first-hand what adults already knew, all the while under their guidance.

Their teaching system was called initiation.

3. The education of young people was divided into segments of seven-year periods. At the end of each segment, they graduated as a group in their town or district or clan. Their graduations were called initiation festivals. They were large feasts with music and dancing, and the entire clan was invited.

4. They were taught biology from the age of about seven. The first lesson was to teach them the definition of biology. They asked many questions along the way, and their teachers answered every single one in a practical real life way. In order to bring us close to their teaching situation, and in order to convey their knowledge as accurately as I can, I will narrate the following as if it is a discussion between me and one of the teachers, with me asking all the questions.

So the first question I would ask is:

5. **What is biology?**

It is the knowledge of how the plants and animals and the body of the Black man and woman were created.

6. **How were the plants and animals created?**

All the species of plants and animals that exist on earth today developed from the 144,000 original prototypes.

7. **What are the 144,000 original prototypes?**

They are the 144,000 parts of the Black person's character.

They include courage, wisdom, goodness, strength, grace, honesty, authority, gentleness, abundance, beauty, friendliness, unlaziness, humor, and many, many more totaling 144,000. The vast majority of the parts or aspects of character do not have names in the English language. In the original languages, every aspect has two names, one for the animal and one for the plant. One original plant and one original animal were created for each aspect of your character.

8. **So every aspect of a Black person's character is represented by a plant or animal?**

Yes. But only the original plants and animals represent character. All the other millions of species develop from these original prototypes.

9. **What about the body of the Black person? How was it created?**

Originally the 144,000 characters were united as one character and it had a form. That form is the body of the Black man and woman. The two bodies differ because while many of the aspects are neutral, a large number of them are more masculine, and the same number are more feminine, although both men and women have all 144,000.

10. Then after the aspects were united as one in the human body, they were then separated into 144,000 individual parts and each part was given a form. Those forms became the original plants and animals.

11. **Where are these prototype plants and animals?**

They are in the custody of the 144,000 Judges.

12. **Where? Right here on earth?**

They were, yes. And they will be again soon. They are temporarily removed to a safe place for a cycle. When the present cycle comes to an end, they will be returned to their original place.

16

The Causes of Illness

Are they edible? Are they like chickens and cows and fruits?

None of the animals are used for food. Some of the plants are edible. All the prototype plants used for food are called the trees of life. They are used by the leaders to prolong their lives beyond the normal 7,000-year lifespan. The Elders live for over 700,000 years using the trees of life as nourishment.

2. **Can anyone really live that long?**

Believe it. You'll soon witness it.

3. **What causes sickness? Are there separate causes for every illness, or is there one genetic reason why people become ill?**

This may sound strange to most people, but among the people of the Black Nation in their natural environment there is no sickness.

Sickness did not exist before 6,000 years ago, and will cease to exist after the end of this cycle.

4. All sickness is caused by neglecting some aspect of your character. That will sound even stranger to all modern people who have been raised and educated to believe in the physical causes of illness alone. Every illness is related to some aspect of your character.

5. The body is the unity of all aspects of character, and neglecting one or more of them results in illness in the corresponding part of the body. Among our people in our natural environment there is no neglecting of any part of our character. We also know the proper foods to eat and the right time to eat them. So sickness does not have the slightest chance to exist.

6. **Even the common cold?**

Even the common cold. Isn't it obvious that the common cold is caused by stress? When the weather changes, especially from one season to the next, it exerts an external stress on the body. If the body is already under the internal stress of modern life, then you easily become prey to viruses. If you could remove all internal stress, thereby restoring that aspect of your character, external stresses would have no effect on you.

7. **It's almost impossible to remove internal stress. There's so much pressure in everyday modern life.**

Yes. This is the time for such things. It wasn't always this way, nor will it remain like this for much longer.

8. **I know you said to keep the questions to the present subject. But you've mentioned the cycles before. Can I ask you more about that?**

We'll have enough time to discuss all the details concerning cycles, but first things first.

9. **So all the people were taught about the aspects of character and how to stay healthy?**

Yes.

There are 10 festivals that we call life rituals. During each one, the people are taught about the aspects. The character of every individual develops in a timely manner starting from childhood. The first 7,000 aspects of character are taught to children from the age of 7 until they are 14 years old.

10. The "school system" is set up such that they attend the rituals 3 or 4 times a week for about 7 months of every year. The attendance is not continuous, naturally. They break during the planting and harvesting seasons and at other times. As I already mentioned, the ancient calendar division had a week of 10 days, making 3 weeks to every month. The twelve months have 30 days each, with 5 or 6 days added at the end of the year, depending on whether it's a regular or leap year. This calendar is exactly as our ancestors, the ancient Egyptians, recorded it in their writings; they kept that system well into about 2,000 years ago.

11. **I heard Dr. Jewel Pookrum reveal in one of her lectures similar ideas about the real nature of illness, the body, and the spirit. For example, she shared that often women who are knock-kneed have suffered some sort of sexual abuse. As a result (and protective mechanism), the knees instinctly turned in to prevent further violation. Can you elaborate by sharing some specific illnesses and the character flaws or deficiencies to which they relate? I think sharing that**

information will help us who've been disconnected from the ritual process. Thanks!

12. Diseases fall under two classes of causes; those caused by a deficiency in the individuals own character, and those imposed on them due to a deficiency in someone else's character. The example you gave falls under the second class, where the deformity is not the result of a particular deficiency in that individual, but a character flaw in another person who then imposes it on her by committing a crime against her. There are many examples of this type of imposition, some due to neglect, some unintended, resulting in deformities, traumas, addictions and diseases. One common example is improper or inadequate breastfeeding. A lot of mothers in modern society breastfeed their children very inadequately, if at all. Once a child has had mother's milk directly from her breast, there is no substitute that can take its place. But many women are advised to feed artificial formulas to their children.

13. The most common damage that results from this comes in adulthood in the form of cigarette addiction. Unbelievable as it may sound, a large percentage of addiction to cigarettes is the result of insufficient time spent at the mother's breast. Cigarette companies know this, and design cigarette butts the same color as a white woman's nipple, and make the rest of it white like milk to evoke those childhood memories, not to mention the chemicals they add to make sure people stay addicted.

14. Other drug addictions are caused by insufficient love given to infants, who need it the most. Later in adulthood, after experiencing the "high" of drugs, it reminds them of the parental love that they experienced but a few times and have been yearning for ever since. After the first "high" they seek in vain to recapture that feeling and thus become addicted.

15. All such ignorant impositions can be removed easily by training all people from childhood to develop their character properly. Such training would result in proper ways of raising children. At present this ignorance is passed from generation to generation.

16. Adding to that are the diseases that come from the person's own character deficiencies. These are caused mostly by lack of character development or improper development as a child. The biggest of these is the non-development of the natural courage in children. So many children are raised in conditions of fear. They are taught to fear strangers, to fear their own parents, to fear the dark and even their own fantasies that come from their imaginations. This instilling of fear destroys the natural fearlessness or courage

that all children are born with. The fear then later on causes many diseases such as asthma and allergies.

17. Neglecting to develop self-love in children warps their character the most and results in a myriad of diseases such as diabetes, obesity and so on. As we continue with biology/genetics I'll give more examples of other diseases and the character flaws that cause them.

18. **Can you provide more information about the science of food energy? Do foods have feminine and masculine energies? If so, how does this impact our individual health and how can you tell what energy exists around specific food?**

19. Rather than female and male, food energies would more appropriately be called positive, negative, and neutral. Even these words give a false meaning. More accurate words would be energizing, harmonizing and neutral, or stabilizing. There are foods to be eaten when people are low in energy, and their opposite to be eaten when they're hyperactive. These harmonize the energy back into balance. In addition, there's a third type of food in the middle, so to speak. They're called staple foods, such as grains, and keep the energy more or less steady.

20. Human beings are vegetarians under natural circumstances. At present our bodies are in a less than natural state, so the eating of foods like cow milk is necessary, as well as a little meat, but much less than people usually consume. There are enough proteins in plant foods to nourish even the most active people, so it's possible to live completely without meat, as long as one takes a little milk.

21. Plant foods can thus be divided into these three classes. They correspond to the three divisions of the human body, the head area, the chest area, and the intestinal area and lower body. The plant has a correspondence to these three parts in an exactly upside down way. In other words, the roots of plants correspond to the head area. Foods like carrots and other edible roots nourish the brain and the head area (not potatoes, though, which are not roots but stems. Their roots are little hairs coming out of the tuber, so tubers are not root foods). Edible roots are thus positive or energizing foods.

22. The stems of plants, which include grains like wheat, and beans, are chest foods and nourish the middle part of the body. These are neutral, or staple foods. The third group are those that grow at the highest part of the plant, meaning the leaves and fruits. They harmonize the body's energy level.

23. Although both men and women need all three kinds of foods, women need the higher parts more, corresponding to the lower and middle body, and men need the lower part of the plant more, corresponding to the upper chest and head area. As far as specific foods to eat and how often to eat them, it would take too long to list. Besides, an accurate book has been written on nutrition. It's a little book you could read in a day or two, and has no equal as far as the teachings on nutrition and proper eating habits. It's called "How to eat to live, part 1 and 2" by Elijah Muhammad.

24. **What's your take on the tidal waves that have recently hit the area around southern Asia---areas filled with Blak people? I remember hearing a tape by Dr. Delbert Blair where he alluded to such "weather occurences" being man-made----specifically created to assist in wiping out Blak people. What say you?**

> 25. **my thought exactly. After reading about the incident, I thought the same thing. I believe that yt possess the power (with the help of technology that is) to manipulate the weather and cause the earth to tremble. I knew this ever since I was a child. I remember that every time they tried to go up in space, there was a tremendous change in the weather. It would rain for days and I would think to myself that they were interfering with "Mother Nature". I do believe that this was manmade to help wipe out the Blak race. I am not an expert on this matter, but I do believe in my heart that they do have a hand in any & everything that is the opposite of life & anything that is good. This is just my opinion. Peace!**

26. Sisters, man-made disasters are nothing compared to this. This was definitely a natural disaster. The earthquake bodily moved an entire island a few dozen feet, and had the power of over 2,000 nuclear bombs. It made a crack in the earth the length of California. These large-scale natural catastrophes began last year with the Iran earthquake. They're going to continue and increase in size and devastation. To that will be added an endless war that is going to be joined by many other nations, begun by the invasion of Iraq. Add to that worldwide pestilences, and the next 6 years are going to see a drastic reduction in world population, never before seen in all of history.

27. **I always like to discover the "why" of occurences. blkroots, when I saw the clippings of many of the victims' surviving family members, I saw many 'Blak' faces...unless I saw wrong. If I'm not mistaken in my identification, what do you suppose the reason would be for destroying part of the one billion eight million? What are the implications for the remainder of us? Thanks again for the continued and endarkening education. Peace.**

28. **There was another diet-related question I meant to ask you. I hope I didn't forget or overlook any previous information you may have shared on the topic, but I'll inquire again...what's your take on the "eating according to your blood type" theory that is currently on the 'natural' health scene? Is there any validity to this idea or is it just another 'European' fad?**

29. Although the 100,000+ dead from the tsunami is tragic, it's nonetheless a miniscule number compared to the millions who die daily on earth, many of whom are Black.

30. I have not yet posted anything to clarify what I meant by the secondary requirement for the ending of this cycle, i.e. the incarnation of the billion eight million. I'll explain briefly what it means, and hopefully go into more detail later.

31. First, it does not mean that once all the Gods are incarnated on earth, Black people are never again going to die. That's impossible given the bodies we live in at present. It will be so only after all Black people have original, long-lived bodies, when we will live continuously for 7,000 years.

32. What it means is this:

All the B8M Gods have agreed to join in Yakub's project, and take part in this world of sin and death. This was not the case at the beginning, 6,000 years ago. When Yakub started his project of making the light races, there were only 60,000 volunteers willing to carry it through, not counting the leaders. The leaders were neutral, knowing already that it was inevitable (pre-ordained). So the rest of the population (amounting to over one billion seven million seven hundred ninety five thousand people) opposed his project. They wanted nothing to do with it. Yakub went to a secluded island to carry it through. But since that time, all the Gods (the entire Black population) have agreed to join in the project and take part in it. Some things that are not easy to understand and accept while we are living on earth, become easy after ascension, when both hindsight and foresight are crystal clear.

33. So then it was predicted that as soon as all the Gods have incarnated in this 6,000 year period, that will bring the cycle to an end. That's the reason why

the Black population has steadily increased over 6,000 years to reach the maximum of 1B8M. To take part in Yakub's project, the Gods only have to live on earth at one time or another, but not continuously. They (we) live and die frequently because that's the normal rhythm of our short-lived bodies. We don't even have to live a full life on earth to experience evil. A child who dies after 4 or 5 years has experienced enough of this world to know what evil is, because this world of white people is absolutely unlike our ancient world. It is opposite and contrary in every way imaginable.

So we will continue to be born and to die until the end, when we re-gain our ancient original bodies.

34. And yes, the eat-according-to-blood-type thing is a scam. Probably an opportunity to sell another diet or nutrition book. The only way to stay healthy is to eat less often. No one can be unhealthy from eating once a day.

35. **I'm not sure that ALL of the 1b8m have decided to assist in the Yakubian destruction of the Blak race. My question to you----are those who continue to choose NOT to participate in self-destruction doomed along with the others? I apologize if I keep re-asking questions...but it's important to gather as much information as I can. Thanks.**

36. You're incorrect to call Yakub's work the destruction of Black people. Black people cannot be destroyed. God cannot destroy himself, let alone be destroyed by the puff of smoke called white people. So your question of whether you are doomed to perish with those who choose self-destruction is based on a wrong premise. There is no self-destruction, so there is no Black person doomed to it. Your question begs a much larger issue, i.e. the whole question of evil.

37. The fact of your living presence here on earth is proof that you consented to participate in Yakub's world. If you hadn't, you would not have incarnated in this 6,000-year period. This holds true for all Black people. Don't ever be deceived by the teachings of the ignorant who say the appearance of Black people on earth is a matter of ‘chance’, ‘accident of birth’, or other terms they coin. The incarnation of every Black person on earth is intentional, and is never a mistake. This whole question of why God does some things that seem contrary to logic has been debated for millennia. But all the speculations that so-called philosophers and religionists have put forth are based on ignorance; so they cannot reveal the true answer.

38. The answer to this age-long question is simple, and I'll address it in the next few days when I start a discussion of Yakub.

39. **I'm sure that's going to be an interesting story, because everything I've heard of the Yakubian "legend" says, for some reason or other, he was out to destroy us. It'll be interesting to find out why we would want to arrive on this plane to participate in Yakub's world and why a smaller number of us would arrive here and then NOT want to be a part? I mean how would you explain the existence of an individual such as yourself?----you exist during Yakub's age, but what you present of yourself doesn't reveal a Yakubian essence/spirit. Ok. I sincerely appreciate you (I mean that), but I don't have a problem in admitting I'm a bit confused with a few things. Thanks for your patience, and I'll be waiting for that next installment. Peace.**

40. I'm postponing the promised discussion until a later time in order to cover some other topics first. Everything in its time, as the saying goes.

41. **Ok...I'll be waiting. Meanwhile, give me your take on the Mamiwata---what's the history with that particular Vodun image? Peace.**

<u>Part 1</u> of Vodun/religions

42. The religion of Vodun with all its symbols and God/ess, as with all other African religions, are creations of the past 6,000 years. They did not exist before then. They all came about as a consequence of the teachings of Yakub. Notice how many of your questions relate directly or indirectly to Yakub, even when you apparently intend to ask an unrelated question. The reason is because this is really Yakub's world, and just about everything in it results directly or indirectly from some part of his teachings.

43. I'll answer your question by relating briefly how 'modern' African religions arose as a result of his work, but I'll leave the larger question of Yakub until later.

44. Briefly speaking, Yakub, after he made the light races, was compelled to teach them how to live. Civilization is always taught. It can never evolve naturally, as modern sociologists and the like would have us believe. It is not in the same realm of natural events as eating, sleeping, and procreating. In fact, without civilization, human beings naturally decline.

45. Yakub was a great scientist knowledgeable in the entire circle of wisdom. Knowledge is called a circle because it starts at the starting point and goes around until it ends at the same point, but higher and larger. If you will, imagine a coil or a snake coiled on itself with its head resting on its tail. The head and tail are at the same point on the circle, but the head is at a higher

elevation. So it is too that the universe will end at the same point it began, which is divine unity, but at a higher level of wisdom due to the experience gained. That in brief is the true definition of wisdom, and in our language it's called a serpent due to the metaphor I just mentioned.

46. Yakub took the circle or serpent of wisdom and condensed it into 6 major parts of knowledge. He left out the seventh part, divine unity, because it cannot be taught, but only experienced. He further divided each of the 6 parts into 60 parts, each one corresponding to one year of an individual's life. In his original plan of making the light races, their normal lifespan was to be 60 years, and in fact this is the average worldwide. So the 60 parts of knowledge correspond to, or sum up, what each year of an individual's life brings - or is supposed to bring - in terms of experience. Life is supposed to be lived such that when a person reaches a certain age, he or she has gained in experience, the equivalent of that amount of knowledge corresponding to that section of the 60 parts.

47. For example, when a boy or girl reaches puberty, he or she is supposed to have learned all that can be taught about sex and its two purposes. But this is no longer the case today. The same holds true for almost every avenue of civilized life, including such basic things as how to cook properly, or clean house, or grow fruits and vegetables. How many youths can do these things today, or if not actually do them, know them theoretically?

48. So the circle of knowledge was reduced by Yakub into 360 parts (6x60). The 360 parts or degrees of knowledge were not taught to the light races, but only to Black people. (All this applies to the past 6,000-year period. Before then, the division of knowledge was as follows...

49. **blkroots, I like the way you break everything down so that others may understand in depth. Please keep up the good work! Peace!**

Peace.

Part 2

50. Ancient knowledge was divided into 7 major parts, then the 7 were each divided into 7,000 parts, each one corresponding to one year of the 7,000-year lifespan. That made a total of 49,000 subjects of learning. Therefore there were a total of 49,000 rituals. The vast majority of them are called minor rituals, and were performed differently in every town. Second are the major rituals, fewer in number and performed differently in every clan according to the

Chiefs' teaching. The third type are seven in number and were performed exactly the same in every tribe. They are called the seven great rituals or festivals of the Black nation. Hence the ancient circle had 49,000 divisions as opposed to the modern 360 degrees).

51. Yakub took 33 degrees of knowledge out of the 360 and established 'mystery' or initiation temples to teach them to the leaders of the light races. In addition, he took 3 more degrees and added them to the 33 for a total of 36 and taught these to highly qualified individuals who passed the standards of selection he set up.

52. These 36 degrees of knowledge became the science of all the highest secret societies of the light races. They had their foundation in the temple schools of ancient Egypt. Selected individuals of the light races were recruited from around the world to the 'mystery' schools and taught. They then went back and started secret societies, a few of which still exist to this day. In Egypt, the 36 'truths' of Yakub became known as the 36 neters. The word 'neter' means 'truth', and has been misinterpreted by Egyptologists to mean 'gods'.

53. The original 360 degrees of knowledge formulated by Yakub were taught in even deeper secret among the high priests of that time, all of whom were Black. This knowledge was withheld from the 'neter' mystery schools. The high priests migrated down into Africa when it became obvious that the decline of Egypt was inevitable. They took with them the original 360 degrees of knowledge and settled among 10 African tribes located across the entire African continent. These became the foundation of the 10 African schools of ritual initiation, as well as 2 others located outside Africa, which are practiced the same way to this day. At the same time, the knowledge of the 36 neters filtered down into the various African tribes when the priests began migrating out of Egypt into west, east, central, and southern Africa. It was from the science of these 36 neters that all the tribal religious systems of Africa originated. So in Africa today there are two types of schools of initiation; those of the original 360 degrees and those of the 36 degrees or neters. Add to that the 33-degree mystery schools that exist all over the world, especially among the light races, and that will give you an idea of the origin of the mystery or secret religions of the world.

54. Now, each secret religion is different. Hence there is Vodun, or the religion of the Goddess Mami Wata (Mummy Water, or the Mermaid Goddess). It arose primarily out of reverence for water as sustenance of all life. So too did every religion have its primary God or Goddess, as well as many lesser deities and all their symbols.

55. Now, here is the important thing. This present cycle is the cycle of decay. We can also use the word deterioration or corruption or any other word with a similar meaning. Everything decays in this age, especially knowledge. God has increased or waxed in wisdom since eternity, and has never known what it is to decrease or wane in wisdom. One of the purposes of this cycle is to gain this experience. It befell Yakub by pre-ordination as the one to prepare the necessary conditions for evil (decay, ignorance, self-forgetfulness) to manifest.

56. He went about it basically by first deteriorating the human body to a 60-year lifespan, and reducing the serpent of knowledge to 360 degrees, then further to 36 degrees and finally to 33 degrees. The 360 degrees are practiced by 12 modern Black tribes today. The 49,000 degrees are held in abeyance in the custody of the 24 Elders until the end of the age.

57. The 33 degrees are practiced by Freemasons, especially the secret group called Rosicrucians on one side, and their opponents called Theosophists on the other side. The 3+33 or 36 degrees are practiced by so-called 'masters' of the light races, as well as others I will mention later. They are also practiced by the adherents of indigenous African and other religions such as Vodun. White people call this knowledge 'witchcraft' or 'black magic' in the hands of Blacks, and 'white magic' when practiced by them. The connotation is totally false, even though literally speaking the black and white terms are racially appropriate. When one considers the intent of the 'magic', then 'black magic' is the true form of magic, whereas 'white' magic is false. Both systems may use basically the same scientific principles, but the purposes to which each one is put determines whether it is true or false magic.

58. Both systems rely on the 3 highest degrees of knowledge out of the 36 to formulate their highest principles. Of these 3, I'll mention only one...

Part 3

59. I'll mention the other two later, as they relate directly to the larger Yakub story.

60. This one degree of knowledge is called 'psychic' science. It's a science of the imagination. You may remember I introduced a brief account of this science in the Biology discussion. This is a natural science (as are all true sciences) that relies on the natural 'God-given' power of the mind to be creative. The mind is naturally and spontaneously creative, and one can see this in dreams, where whole worlds are created out of nothing. Although dreams are unreal, given that they are imaginary (the same applies to day-dreams and fantasies), nonetheless their effects on the human soul is

absolutely real. A person may wake up from the most awful nightmare and be relieved that it was 'just a dream', but the fear he experienced was real. If he had come from somewhere where he had never experienced fear before, his dream experience of it will teach it to him as effectively as experiencing it in real life. It may not last long, but it is real at the moment he experiences it.

61. This is one manifestation of the natural psychic power of all people. Now the art or science of controlling this power comes in the phenomenon called lucid dreaming. This power, although powerful enough on an individual basis, can be increased dramatically by involving other people in it. This too is natural, following the law of rhythms. Human minds, with their seat in the brain, 'oscillate' within a particular spectrum of frequencies.

62. It's possible to 'entrap' this oscillation using the law of rhythms, according to which oscillations of the same frequency enhance one another and unite into a larger whole. When a person with a strong mind starts a certain type of imagination, and finds other people who are sympathetic to it, the rhythm of his mind will 'entrap' those willing participants such that all of them engage in the same rhythm and thus imagine the same 'reality'. That is exactly how children were taught in ancient days. The word 'entrapment' is totally inappropriate in the ancient context. A more proper word would perhaps be 'resonance', where a teacher gets the children’s minds and hearts to resonate at the same rhythm as his. But 'entrapment' is quite appropriate in the modern context because the intentions and use of this science have become perverted in many, but not all cases. The truth of a science is determined by the intent of the user, so the same scientific principles can be used for both good and bad.

63. By this 'entrapment', it's possible to make willing people to believe in a 'reality' that does not exist, that is totally imaginary. As the knowledge of the 36 neters deteriorated, so too were the proper uses of psychic science forgotten. In the passage of many millennia, the uses went from one end to the extreme until a whole slew of 'ancestral' religions were formulated. Many psychically gifted people down the ages came and contributed to them and started new ones, or changed and modified the old ones. Hence as time went by, there arose entire worlds of 'ancestral spirits' that are totally imaginary.

64. The 'spirits' possessed those willing to participate, causing them to 'prophesy', 'divinate', 'cure' illnesses, 'cast' spells, and many other related activities that you are no doubt aware of. They gave rise to fetishes, symbols, gods and goddesses, and new forms of 'rituals' and sacrifices for enhancing the psychic power. What arose out of the corruption of psychic science is so

convoluted and old in terms of centuries, that to try and outline it all would take many pages.

65. Suffice it to say that in every system that comes out of the original, there always remains a kernel of truth at its center. It is this kernel that is important for the reminding of Black people about our ancient history. Those people who are involved in ancestral religions like Vodun are already at a decided advantage, and can comprehend the larger truths much more easily.

66. However, there is always the danger of getting lost in the maze of the psychic worlds if one believes in them and takes them to be real. The truth is that they only affect those who are willing participants because their power, even the power of their symbols, actually emanate out of the mind of the participant, and from nowhere else. Others with stronger minds get it started with suggestions, but the participant has to pick it up from there and take it all the way for it to be effective. Without willing participation it has no power.

67. That, in brief, is an explanation of the origin of secret religions.

68. **I've read that the Mamiwata was supposed to have been a foreign figure---this is supposedly why all the images are of a lighter raced woman. Is this the Yakubian influence?**

69. **What is the significance of the science of cartography?**

70. Yes, it is. The practice of using whites as the standard of beauty goes far back; the brainwashing in this regard is deep. For the same reason Black christians today prefer to worship a white God. The idea of a Black God is repulsive to most of them, if not outright disgusting. But truth is eternally true. It can't be changed by personal feelings. Eventually all will come around to the true beauty of the blackness of God.
(are you interested in maps?)

71. **blkroots:**
Thanks again for the info. Yes, I'm interested in FULLY understanding, so I can more effectively understand what's going on around me---why I'm here and where in the world I'm supposed to be. I heard once that cartography was one angle to explore. Peace.

72. I'll look deeper into cartography to see if there's an angle I missed, and we'll see from there.
Peace

...not much of interest in cartography, except to those who want to carve up other people's lands and steal their gold.

73. I'm almost sure you meant cartomancy (tarot cards). It's more interesting to talk about anyway.

74. **blkroots:**

No, I'm pretty sure it's cartography, because the issue of dowsing comes up. Although you can proceed with the cartomancy discussion---that definitely should be interesting. Another thing I'd like to know is about the idea of 'superlearning' and 'megamemory'. You provided some information about educating young students; I'd like you to elaborate on what activities can be used to quickly increase memory/retention. Thanks.

75. Very good. We'll do it like that, and talk about dowsing and cards, but after I catch up with some regular posts. I'm falling behind my schedule.

76. Superlearning or memory retention depends directly on habituation; i.e. making it a habit to remember. The human mind is organized in such a way that it can be trained by repetition. Forgetfulness is nothing more that the habit of forgetting. Similarly recall is no more than getting the mind into a habit of remembering, and this takes practice.

77. Obviously the best time to start training the mind is when one is a child, when the conscious mind is very pliable, but one can do it as an adult also. The key to success is to be aware that superlearning or recalling is like making a path through a field by constantly walking it. Once this idea becomes clear in the mind, then the training plan will succeed.

78. There are many systems formulated by many authors to do this, some more successful than others. The differences in success is caused by whether or not the learner is aware of the mechanics of conscious recall, which as I said, is to 'walk a path' through the nerve circuits that make up the 'forest' of the human brain. Most of the books, if not all, use the same technique of learning by repetition.

79. There's a better method, though, that doesn't depend on books, using the details of your own dreams or daily activities. These two methods are the best and quickest because they are personal and therefore geared to each individual's uniqueness. What you do is keep a pencil and paper next to your bed, and write down your dreams every morning in as much detail as possible. Another alternative is to keep a daily journal, and write down your

daily activities every evening in as much detail as you can. The longer you do this, the more details you'll remember.

80. Recollection is directly related to learning. The easier you can recall details, the easier you can learn new ones; thus superlearning and super-recall are two sides of the same coin.

81. In tribal societies where there is no writing, children are trained by adults by being asked to recount their dreams of the night before in detail, and then relate their day's adventures when everyone is sitting around the home fire at night. This is done in an atmosphere of fun, making it enjoyable to the children. And so their memories become well trained, making it easy for them to remember and understand stories used to teach them.

17

The 10-Stage Initiation Process

The teacher continues discussing the children's ritual of character development as it was in ancient days...)

2. When the children are in attendance, they don't sit in classrooms as modern children do. The lessons take place mostly outside in a natural setting. In every ritual, they are taught about the character development of a person. They are taught that each aspect of character is directly reflected in a specific part of the human body, and how each one created its plant and animal. The format of the lessons is somewhat like this:

3. First of all, children are never discouraged from indulging in their imaginary worlds. Everyone knows that young children have imaginary friends in imaginary worlds that are as real to them as you and me sitting here. They are encouraged to indulge in these worlds of the imagination to the utmost degree possible for their minds. As they grow older and eventually become adults, they retain this power of vivid imagination, having brought it under complete mental control under the guidance of their teachers. As a result, all adults have this power, but more so the teachers of rituals. They use this natural gift (to us it's a natural gift whereas to modern people it's a curse from which they must "disabuse" their children); the teachers take advantage of this gift and use it to impart their lessons.

4. They encourage all the children to create a common imaginary world. The teachers then magnify it with their own minds until it is clearly visible to every child. To all those modern people who have forgotten the imaginary worlds of their childhood, it's somewhat like a lucid dream, but wide-awake. Once all the children have entered this imaginary world, the teachers put in it

about 7 of the original plants and animals, using their own imagination. They re-create them into this world the same way you intentionally create objects in your lucid dreams. The first 7 or so plants and animals they put in it correspond to those aspects of character that are the first to develop in a child, which are happiness, friendliness, activeness and so on, corresponding to the appropriate body parts like the heart, the eyes, the feet and so on.

5. Then the teachers create a situation in the imaginary worlds that leads, for example, to sadness in the children. They feel this sadness and immediately become sick in the corresponding part of the body, and they also notice the same effect on one of the animals and plants. The animal becomes sick and the plant begins to decay. They are then encouraged to remove the sadness and replace it with a happy situation. For example, if the sadness was caused by the older children taking the younger children's toys, they give them back, thus restoring their happiness. Because it all happens in the imagination, the animal and plant are immediately healed, and the sickness disappears from the children's bodies.

6. By the use of simple exercises such as these they are taught about the anatomy of the human body, and which body part corresponds to which aspect of their character, and which plant and animal were created from it. Because of the wisdom of the teachers, the imaginary situations come in endless variety, stimulating their young minds.

7. After 7 years they graduate in a ceremony that celebrates the first 7,000 aspects of character and their prototypes. They spend 40 days of the graduation period in a place whose name has come to the present from the past as the garden of Eden. This was one of 12 such places on earth, one in each tribe's country.

8. Every country's garden of prototypes is in 10 sections. The first section has 7,000 prototypes of both plants and animals, corresponding to elementary education, or the first 7 years from age 7 to 14.

9. Every following section is larger than the one before, with more prototypes. The next nine sections have prototypes corresponding to the rest of the person's ritual education every 7 years until the age of 77. At this age, the person's character reaches full maturity and perfection.

10. At the elementary graduation festival the children see the perfect plants and animals for the first time, in their natural habitat. After the 40-day period, the ceremony concludes with the preparation of food from the trees of life that grow in that section. The festival is held at the clan capital. It's a huge celebration with children from a thousand towns all coming together at the

capital for a week. There is music and dancing, and the whole clan is invited. For at least one day of that week, most citizens will make sure not to miss the opportunity to attend and enjoy the feast.

18

The Final Graduation

You said they are educated until the age of 77. What happens at that age?

They have a final graduation. All the graduates of the clan come together. They gather at the Chiefs' temple at the capital, in all 72 clans. 2,000 Judges welcome them there and guide them in the final ritual, called the ritual for the creation of life.

2. The graduating group and the Judges together make 144,000 people. They are led by the 2,000 Judges and the 2 Chiefs into a state of consciousness called Divine unity. We will talk at great length about this state of mind because it is the culmination of every major ritual of the Black Nation. It is fostered methodically from childhood, where it begins as shared childhood dreams during children's classes. It is then developed in 10 stages until its culmination at 77 years of age.

3. For now, suffice it to say that it is a state where all the people become one in mind. Their hearts and minds become single as if it were the heart and mind of one person, yet each one remaining as a distinct individual.

4. As soon as this Divine unity is attained by all, they proceed to raise from their hearts, which beat as one heart, every aspect of their character one at a time in the order they were taught beginning at childhood. When the first aspect has risen to fullness in the heart and mind of every man and woman, it takes form right before their mind's eye. As soon as they release it from their minds, two versions of it, a male and a female, flash into physical existence in the appropriate section of the garden of prototypes. Then they go onto the next one. They continue this way nonstop for 40 days and 40 nights, without

eating, drinking, or sleeping. They completely lose sense of time and space, and all physical cravings like hunger and thirst. The state of Divine unity is such that it balances the body's physical energies for as long as a person is enraptured in it. They continue this way until they create all 144,000 prototypes, both plants and animals.

5. At the end of the 40-day period, they reach a climax of fully mature, perfect character, magnified many times by being united as one.

6. They have then perfected every aspect of their character and are considered from then on to be fully mature adults. They go on to take their places of responsibility in society.

7. That is the perspective from which we consider what modern scientists call biology. We look at it from above, as creators, whereas modern scientists look at it from below, as creatures.

8. **Brother Afrknroots, is there any education system still set up like the one you describe in the above post, here in the Americas or anywhere in the world today? If so where can one find such teachings?**

9. **When you talk about the animal and the plants, it brings to mind The Paut Neteru that I am reading about in a book called Metu Neter by Ra Un Nefer Amen. He talks about the ten stages of initiation and the preliminary requirements. I had no idea that this process would start with children as young as 7. Although it does make sense to do so. I really enjoy reading you! Keep on enlightening us Brothers!**

10. The ancient system of education by initiation is no longer taught in its complete form. It hasn't been taught like that now for 6,000 years. The reason is that the entire initiation system of character development took 70 years to complete in 10 stages. Each stage lasted seven years, starting from 7 to 14 and so on, and 70-77 years old being the final stage.

11. It's impossible to teach it today in its complete form because we are much shorter-lived than our ancient ancestors. So the system is taught in a shortened form suitable for our time. But it's no longer taught openly. It has been taught in secrecy ever since the appearance of the light-skinned races 6,000 years ago. It's taught only by the elders of a few African tribes, including the tribe of Batswana in the southern region of Africa where I was born and raised. Unfortunately initiation is not taught in America. Even in Africa it's still the deepest secret. This will remain so until the end of this cycle called the cycle of white people, which is nearing its end. When it ends, then the ancient teaching system will come back into the open.

12. This brings me to your first question of how to teach children some of the ancient knowledge. All the important knowledge in ancient times was taught in the form of rituals. We have a ritual for every important aspect of life just as moderners today have a textbook for every important subject. But the difference between ancient and modern learning is exactly the difference between intellectual or book learning and real life experience. This is why it's difficult under the modern system to teach true science and mathematics. They are intricately related to life, whereas the architects of modern education divorce them from everyday real life. They created a school system that incarcerates children all day inside a fenced-up prison, completely removed from society, and expect them to learn how to live in that very society. The result is nothing more than superficial intellectual knowledge. Ultimately, everyone has to start from scratch after leaving school and try to educate themselves about real life, sometimes gaining some contribution from their schooling, sometimes not.

13. To educate Black children properly, we must separate them from other children. There is no way - I repeat (and you can disagree with me as much as you want)- there is no way to teach our children properly as long as they are mixed in with the other races.

14. There are many reasons why that is so, but I'll mention just one.

We Black people made the other races in our image 6,000 years ago. All the troubles on earth started as a result of this.

15. Now, if you truly believe this, how will you teach it to our children in a multi-ethnic setting? How will the other parents let you teach it in their school?

16. You may say, well, I just want to teach them the principles of ancient science and mathematics. But these principles are based on the fact that God is the Black person, and all other people were made in his/her image. They involve rituals whose foundation is that we do not study science and mathematics, but manifest it on earth. Made human beings can only study what has been made or created. Creators on the other hand can only manifest the principles of creation, because these principles originate from within them.

These two modes of learning are worlds apart, and 180 degrees opposite each other.

17. Now, having said all that, I'm sure that you can proceed with your good intentions (and they are good and worthwhile. Every way we can help our people, especially children, is more than worth the time) by mentioning some of the truths to them, namely that the ancients had ways of perfecting

people's characters, and they also had ways of finding soul mates for everyone, as well as methods of health and hygiene that totally prevented all forms of illnesses, and many other truths we'll discuss in the future. And it's also important to tell them that these sciences and customs will come back into use very soon. As to teaching them the sciences in detail, it's not possible to do it except by the method of rituals and initiations. Black people did not choose this method of learning arbitrarily. They chose it because it's natural and superior to any other method imaginable, now or at any other time.

18. **im doing some studying of the metu neter**
and ra un nefer amen makes a statement regarding huemans possessing reptilian and mammilian brains...i do not quite understand the implication...
is that correct...if so could you elaborate on that??

19. In order to understand the following discussion on the different types of brains, it's important to know that the theory of evolution taught by modern scientists is the exact opposite of the truth.

20. Modern scientists claim that all higher life-forms evolve from the lower types. In other words, they claim that all people came from animals.
This claim is the direct opposite of the truth.

21. People did not come from animals. ANIMALS CAME FROM PEOPLE.
I repeat; to understand biology/genetics, it's important to realize that all plants and animals on earth came from people.

22. At the end of the universe the B8M original Gods absorb all life into themselves by uniting their minds and life with the minds and life of all living things. That is to say they absorb the being-ness of all things (even inanimate objects) by joining it with their own being.

23. They become ALL THAT IS, which is a state of mind called Divine unity, or the oneness of God. They then come into the present universe while in this state, and live on the first earth. I'll describe later in the cosmology section how they come from the previous universe into the present one, and how they create it.

24. At any rate, they bring all life from the past universe as a part of their very being. As soon as they descend on the first earth, they create perfect plant and animal life from the integrity of their perfect character. These perfect plants and animals are called prototypes or the original totems of life. They are the first plant and animal life forms of the universe. All subsequent prototype life-forms will be modeled after them, and be identical to them in every way.

The reason for this is because all totems that are subsequently created are created after the creators have perfected their own character, such that it is as perfect as the character of the B8M original people.

25. The totems then issue forth spontaneously from the overflowing beauty of the perfection of their integrity, meaning their perfect character. They issue forth from their vivid imagination and condense instantly into physical life. That is how all plant and animal life begins in every universe.

26. The life of the Black man and woman on the other hand has no beginning. It is self-generated and self-created at the beginning of creation that has no beginning. Therefore the human bodies, the bodies of the Black man and woman, have always existed. They are the primary form of life, without beginning or end, without source or sink. These two bodies are the source of all life in the universe, as well as the sink of all life in that at the end of the universe they take all life back into themselves. Together they are the unification of every form of life that has ever existed in the past, all the way back to eternity, and also life that exists now as well as life that will ever exist in the endless future. All the past, present, and future life-forms are contained and unified in the body of the Black person, the man with male life and the woman having all forms of female life, but only when the two are united as one in mind and heart.

27. The original totems or prototypes are the source of all other types of life-forms. The later forms evolve from these by means of a law of evolution called the law of integrity.

28. According to modern scientists, all life-forms evolve from lower life forms by a law of evolution called survival of the fittest.

That is false.

29. The true law of evolution is called the law of integrity of character.

This law means that all plants and animals evolve according to the integrity of the character of the dominant culture on earth.

30. The evolution or the physical development of plants and animals follows precisely in the footsteps of the morality or immorality of those who comprise the dominant civilization.

31. In the case of the ancient culture of our ancestors before the advent of the light races, the animals and plants were far different that they are today. The largest animals were much larger than they are today, and the tallest trees were much taller also. They reflected the stature of the people who lived then. They were tall people, averaging about 7½ feet tall. The sizes of the largest animals and the tallest trees were a symbol of the dignified stature of

these people. Furthermore, there were no animals like apes, hyenas, crows, bats, rats, mosquitoes and other foul animals. All these vile animals as well as poisonous plants started developing 6,000 years ago. Their development is a direct reflection of the nature of the rulers of the world.

32. To be specific, bloodsucking animals and other parasites are a direct reflection of the parasitic nature of the light races, especially as it is most obvious among Jews, Arabs and other Near East Asians. Foul animals like snakes reflect their deceptive nature, especially those of caucasians and Far East Asians like the Chinese and Japanese. Other disgusting animals represent other foul natures of these people.

33. Before the light races came into existence, these animals did not exist as they are today. After the races were born and started showing their evil nature, the foul animals then began to develop accordingly. But not all animals were affected to the same extent. Some animals still retain a large part of their purity. For example, most cats, especially lions, tigers, etc retain most of their pure nature. Dogs on the other hand were mostly affected, as can be seen in the dog family like coyotes, hyenas, and all the dogs that have been bred from them. There is only one dog that remained unaffected by the appearance of the evil nature of the light races, and that is the African dog known as pharaoh's hound, which is black in color and still exists today in some parts of Africa. This clean, non-smelling, non-barking, majestic dog is represented in ancient Egyptian art as the God Anubis.

34. Other graceful animals and plants like butterflies, some birds, flowers and trees also remain unaffected.

35. The evolution of all plants and animals therefore follows the inner nature of the most influential people in any civilization. All development of life is recorded in the magnetic field of the earth. This recording comes directly from the minds of people. It condenses into magnetic substance and combines with the magnetic field of the earth. The plants and animals receive the direction for their development directly from this magnetic field, which acts as the mind of the earth. It is influenced by the collective minds of the members of the dominant civilization.

This knowledge is important in order to understand the effect of the human mind on animals.

36. Now, the mind obviously uses the brain as its seat of operation. And so the brains of all animals are a partial manifestation of the human brain, and not the other way round. People did not get their brain by evolving it from the brain of animals. The exact opposite is the case; that is, all animals got their

brain by developing it using the human brain as a source of their development.

37. Animals are not fully unified beings as humans are. Human beings are the full unity of life in all its aspects. The perfect animals called totems each manifest one of these aspects. Developing animals then develop from them, taking on various aspects according to different combinations, all the while under the direct influence of the integrity of the dominant society.

38. Therefore when you ask, "what is the implication that humans have a reptilian and a mammalian brain", the answer is that reptiles and mammals developed their brains modeled on the human brain, but emphasizing only certain parts. In other words, reptiles developed with an emphasis on the reptilian part of the human brain, and so with mammals.

39. The human brain has three parts; reptilian, mammalian, and insectoid. The insectiod brain is the smallest of the three, but its contribution to the whole is not affected by its size.

40. I hope I've made it clear that when I call the parts of the human brain reptilian, mammalian and insectoid, this doesn't mean they are named after reptiles, insects and mammals. The very opposite is true. These animals got their names from the three parts of the human brain.

41. First and foremost comes the human brain. We'll call its three parts reptilian, mammalian and insectoid, although in the ancient languages they are called by their proper names. Now when the animals developed, the three types of animals each took one part of the human brain as the main source of its brain development, and are thus named after that respective part.

42. This distinction is important. It is exactly the opposite of modern teaching about evolution. Its importance will become clear later when we discuss how certain "extra-terrestrial" life-forms came into being, especially those called greys and reptilians.

43. I hope this answers part of your question. The rest of it will have to wait until later.

44. **How will the process of absorption of all life by the original people take place? Further, considering that much of the life (especially human) on this plane is very toxic, what would be the implications for the original people for reabsorption?**

45. The B8M Gods re-absorb all life into themselves at the end of the universe, when they get ready to create the next one. That's countless trillions of years in

the future. By then the light races, who are but a passing fancy, will be no more than a dim memory. Their toxicity, which lasts for only 6,000 years, will be no more than a drop of spit in the ocean of eternity.

46. All life originates from God at the beginning of the universe, and is taken back by him at the end. He takes it back by the act of Divine unity. Divine unity is a state of mind where you unite your consciousness with all that exists. All existence is in God's imagination. The universe is the divine dream of God. When you enter the state of divine unity you discover to your amazement that you are the dreamer, as is everyone who is united with you. You are they and they are you in the most real sense. All is oneness at that moment. At the end of the universe, all people reach this state of oneness simultaneously, and the universe comes to an end. Divine unity, or being one with God, is the purpose of the universe. The purpose is achieved in stages by taking part in the rituals designed for it, especially the seven great rituals of the Black Nation.

47. **as always, very informative. I was wondering about the so called dinosaurs, were there any? You did say, however, that the animals were much larger & that people were too. So does that mean that dinosaurs as we know it did exist? Peace!**

48. Yes, dinosaurs did exist. Scientists have made a good enough representation of what they looked like. If you see some ancient Egyptian art, and see what is called the plate of Narmer, there's a better drawing there of what the large animals looked like.

49. **very interesting and informative post. In one of your post, you stated that black people have always existed. You have also stated that dinosaurs did exist. We have always been taught that man/woman and dinosaur did not live during the same period. Is this true? If the animals of the earth come from humans, and dolphins are said to be millions of years old, what evidence do you know proves that we are older than dolphins?**

50. It's a very tricky thing to prove using physical evidence that Black people existed prior to a time that white people consider as being acceptable. They laid down the rules of proof, and anyone who wants to prove any scientific fact has to play by their rules. If he doesn't then the proof is said to be unacceptable.

51. Their rules are set up such that they can be fully satisfied only by those who subscribe to their preconceived notions. And every rule of theirs is

founded on a preconceived notion. For example, they say that man/woman and dinosaurs did not live during the same period. This is a preconceived statement not based on any facts. If you oppose it then the burden is on you to prove otherwise. Those who made the statement do not feel obligated to prove it first.

52. I could easily turn it around and say that people and dinosaurs lived at the same time, and ask them to prove otherwise. All they can say is that people's bones have never been found in the same place as those of dinosaurs. That is the extent of their "proof".

53. On further thinking, what kind of proof is this, really? What people would bury their dead next to dinosaurs? They'll say that primitive people did not always bury their dead, but let them rot anywhere, because those people were not civilized. According to them civilization began only 2,000 years ago with the Greeks. If they're generous they'll say it began 5,000 years ago with the ancient Egyptians, or maybe the Sumerians a little earlier, but no sooner than that. So now the argument has turned from physical proof to subjective feelings about the civilized status of "primitive" people. And on and on it would go in circles. There is no winning when using their rules.

54. Nonetheless, recently some anthropologists found human and dinosaur footprints embedded next to each other on a rock that came from a strata of rocks deep down, making them millions of years old.

55. Here's a quote,

"In Glen Rose, the fossils indicate that man and dinosaur lived not only at the same time but even at the same place! To make matters worse, the particular layer in which the footprints are found is known as the Glen Rose formation, designated lower Cretaceous, and supposedly was laid down early in the Cretaceous period, estimated about 120 million years ago. One aspect that has caused no little amount of speculation has been the presence of giant tracks, prints made by individuals with huge feet and huge strides. It may be that humans before the Flood were much larger on the average than today. This is consistent with the fossil record, which frequently exhibits animals larger than their modern-day counterparts. Scripture may provide an insight when it claims so matter of factly that "There were giants in the earth in those days" (Genesis 6:4). Quite a few of the tracks are in the 16-inch range, but several trails are of a man with a seven-foot stride and a foot of 21½ inches in length. Whether or not there is any connection, has not yet been determined, but several years ago the skeleton of a woman seven feet tall was excavated

from the Paluxy River Basin and exhibited in the Somervell County Museum in Glen Rose." (by John Morris, Ph.D, Institute for Creation Research)

56. When this was announced, the scientists came out with guns blazing to disprove the discovery. They suppress such discoveries with the utmost ruthlessness, even to the extent of alienating their peers who go against their cherished but false notions.

57. There is a different and higher type of proof for historical events. It's the accurate recording of ancient events by people trained to do this in their minds, and to pass the knowledge from generation to generation. This type of evidence is valued much more among Black people than cooked-up physical evidence that can be interpreted every which way.

58. It's wise to regard the "teaching" of modern scientists with the same skepticism one regards all new information. Then weigh it in your mind, relying on your intuition first and foremost, as well as your life experience, and then come to a conclusion.

59. That is infinitely better than believing people whose facts change every six months or so. Their only goal is to deceive in order to prolong the status quo. Widespread knowledge of the truth would overturn their fragile and faulty belief system, which is already standing on one leg.

60. **Dang! Just when I thought you couldn't get any deeper! Really. I have NO debate with you. I've been having a DEEP feeling of unhappiness in my current work environment for a while now and haven't been exactly sure how to proceed. Most of the children I work with are non-Black, and the few Blacks that are there aren't exactly what you'd call ...."on the path." So, even with good intentions, I'm not exactly sure how they'd respond to the use of ritual----they're more likely to bust me out than the non-Blacks would!! Yeah. I totally understand your view on the all-Black environment. I've thought for awhile we NEEDED the lack of interference from outsiders in order to begin the recovery process. But, given what you've revealed and the kind of environment in which we live, how would I begin reconstructing my role as an "educator"? At this point, what's the BEST I can do---at least in terms of transitioning to the higher learning that you mentioned? As much as the idea appeals to me, I'm not sure of the likelihood of finding an all-Black environment in this country; many of the so-called Africentric private schools are now admitting non-Black students to my dismay. My fear is that they will begin to "sway" the curriculum to fit the outsiders. Again, I REALLY appreciate your insight; it's refreshing**

to throw these ideas/questions by someone who seems to have a clue! Keep talking!

61. Although I've never been a schoolteacher myself, I do understand to a degree your desire to teach children true knowledge, or at least useful knowledge that can help to reverse the lies and deceits that form the foundation of euro-centric education.

62. That is the same desire I have to expose this type of knowledge to all Black people who are open to it, or at least to the possibility that our ancient glory was as I've described it. So because of our common desire, we are kindred spirits.

63. The Black person is the architect/designer of all his situations and experiences. We conceived our present world situation many eons ago, and executed the plan necessary to bring it about. At the same time we conceived a plan to bring it to an end, and that plan is in progress. We have the power to bring it to an end, just as we had the power to bring it about.

64. Two conditions were laid down as being required to end this cycle. The first is that the Black population should reach the number equal to the original Gods, which is one billion eight million. That condition has been fulfilled, or will be in a few more years.

65. The second but primary condition is that there will be a group of 144,000 people who will form the foundation for a new society. Every new society starts with this basic minimum, which becomes the foundation stone for the new temple, to use biblical language. Or as Bob Marley used to sing it, they are "the stone that the builder refused, and shall be the head corner stone."

66. There is one requirement needed to be part of the corner stone.
The foundation population will be formed by those people who have consciously and willingly removed from within themselves ALL SYMPATHY for the light races.

67. This does not mean to hate them, because hate is just as strong an emotion as love, and fixes one's attention on its object. All that's needed is simply to know who we are and who they are. When this knowledge becomes clear in our minds, then it's not hard to see that we cannot exist forever side by side with them. Our natures are too different, even 180 degrees apart. It's like grain trying to survive side by side with weeds. When a person knows the natures of grain and weeds, it's only a short step to realize they must be separated. When there's a minimum of 144,000 people who come to this full realization, then the cycle will come to an end.

68. It has been estimated by my teachers that this number will come predominantly from the Americas, the place of 400 years of slavery. A few will come from other regions where Black people have suffered for 400 years under the oppression of colonialism, even though our suffering was not as severe.

69. It's these people who will better understand and fully acknowledge the true nature of the races because they have lived among them most closely. They will seek to separate from them.

70. Initially it will not be a physical separation, but a mental one. It will come in the form of totally rejecting the point of view of white people that has been ruling the world for 6,000 years. The people will replace it with a more truthful and natural point of view. The two points of view will be seen to be diametrically opposed. Soon after this mental rebirth takes place, they will then begin to organize physically, in order to come together. Then they'll re-discover the ancient knowledge and put in into practice.

71. On this foundation stone the entire Black population will become free. All the B8M gods will then be incarnated in us, and our society will begin afresh.

72. **Peace Brother Black Roots,**

Yes, I have more questions. You said you'd speak on this later, but I'll ask anyway: if ALL animals came from humans and certain animals (the "ugly" ones) started in the last 6000 yrs, why then do you find less majestic animal fossils in the rock record?

73. **What about vampires (energy suckers) and other derivations of the human form, do they really exist and if so are they also devolving manifestions of the light races?**

74. **Also why are there no (well, published) investigations showing the devolution progression of these forms in the historical/rock record? Or are we just reading things backward, hummm? A lot is known geologically about the last 6000 yrs, what are scientists missing?**

75. **Also, 6000 yrs is a very very short time period for these things to have occured, how do you rectify the timescale? The only people talking in this timescale are creationists and I KNOW they can't be right...**

76. **In addition the dates of the "devolved humans" and apes are much older than 6000 yrs. Are modern dating methods faulty, ie radiometric, laws of superposition, uniformatarianism, U/Pb, thermoluminence, carbon age dating, magnetic dating, etc?**

77. **I'm quite aware of the errors in Darwin's theories and I'm pretty familiar with these dating methods, does your information mesh with at least portions of the geologic timescale?**

78. **I'm also on the edge of my seat, waiting to hear about aliens being spawned by the light races, I'm sooo curious. Also about spirits. You said this would be toward the end, after I presume you speak on Yakub and why on earth he'd create this situation we're currently experiencing. Why would he want to suppress the dark gene anyway, was he curious what would happen, or was he a mad scientist (like frankenstein)?**

79. **I suppose its a lesson my original self needs to learn to help fulfill the pupose for this universe, but damn need we suffer so? I'm guessing, yes.**
Again thank you for taking the time to connect,
Love.

80. There are two reasons why the animal's fossils are not found. Many of them lived on two continents that have since been submerged. One was in the Atlantic ocean (the one rumored today as Atlantis) and the other in the Pacific. The two continents were submerged about 9,000 years before the advent of the light races. The fossils exist, but they are undersea.

81. The second reason is that during the time of that cataclysm reported in the bible as the flood there were also massive earthquakes and volcanic eruptions all over the earth that buried many other animals. The earthquakes were more severe than any that have occurred recently. They turned over the crust of the earth and buried many animals thousands of feet under.

82. The fossils dating schemes of modern scientists are mostly based on where in the earth's layers they were found. They have divided the layers into geologic eras, and assume that the layers are laid down uniformly over the entire history of the earth. This couldn't be farther from the truth. The earth experiences a complete 'overhaul' of its continents every 700,000 years, at the end of the reign of all 24 Elders.

83. (The 24 Elders each rule for about 25,000 years. After 700,000 all of them have ruled and they reset history for another 700,000 years. This is accompanied by a cleansing of the earth that involves major cataclysms that completely rearrange the continents).

84. The last one was 15,000 years ago. To give you an idea of the error resulting from the theories of modern scientists, they claim that the Grand Canyon was carved over millions of years by the Colorado River that flows in it. This is not true. It was formed overnight by a series of earthquakes and aftershocks. A similar effect, on a smaller scale, was formed under the sea by the earthquake that caused last year's Pacific tsunami. So certain fossils that

are found deep underground and are reported to be millions of years old are only 15,000 years old, placed there during the mighty turbulence caused by massive earth movements.

85. As to the other methods of dating, there is a lot of info on the web that proves that their reliability is well under 10%. They inflate it for the sake of their academic careers and other such superficial reasons.

86. And about the development of the 'ugly' animals and plants, these are mutations. Mutations do not evolve by the rules of Darwin. They show up in one generation. As soon as the evil mentality of the races condensed into the earth's magnetic mind, these mutations started to form almost immediately and became established after only 7 or 8 generations.

87. Vampires are psychic manifestations. We'll talk about them at some other time.

88. Make a list of your questions, if you like, and send them to me and we'll discuss them when I return.

Till later, peace

(I'm afraid the Rasta question will have to wait also)

Black Roots

89. **Peace Brother Black Roots:**

I still have a lot of questions, I'll list them, lets begin with the geology and earth history:

90. **If certain mutations of animal (lets take a "nasty" mammal, rats) began in the last 6k yrs why DO you find older fossils in the rock record, ie rodents begin to appear well into the mesozoic, beyond 1.5 million years.**

91. **If beds are overturned, there are indicators, such as overturned ripple marks, inverted rain drops, etc**

92. **Not all dating methods have such low realiablity, for instance magnetics dating, where the strength and direction of the earth's magnetic field is imprinted to at rock at solidification, this works well for dating lava flows. Also carbon dating, and radioactive decay, not all these methods can discounted as working only 10% of the time. Are there any dating techniques you feel might work better, or are useful? Or do you feel that there is no real point in unraveling the earth's history in this way?**

93. **If the earth underwent drastic castastrophic upheaval fairly recently, why wouldn't deposition records be characteristic of rapid deposition, ie landslides, large scale mass wasting. When I look at movement along a fault line, there's "evidence" for displacement and**

mass wasting can be linked to a trigger, I'm still curious where scientists went wrong, the geologic timescale is riddled with errors I know, but I didn't think it was so grossly in error. What epochs or periods do you find to be correct?

94. **Are the oldest rocks found on the planet not really that old, ie continental cratonic material? (Canada, Africa, Austrailia), dated at ~1.2 bil yrs**

95. **Is the island you're speaking of in the Pacific, the Continent of Mu? Will you tell the story of its existance? As a side note I read an article about 3 yrs ago about a Berkley scientist that found evidence for a sumberged island off the coast of California, some were saying it might be a piece of Mu moving with the Pacific plate toward the N.A. subduction zone.**

96. **As you can see I'm very interested in how our Ancient Elders view geology, geologic change, and our response to earth fluctuations. I've searched a lot, looking for how we view the sciences specifically geology as a culmination of all the sciences (physics, chemistry, biology, etc). As I've learned, science is very intuitive, which is a staunch contrast to the types of people typically seen as "scientists." Generally, could you speak about geology as an ancient "art-form" and how it should be practiced? Or will be practiced again?**

Thanks again for taking to time to answer my questions.

One Love

97. Modern scientists classify living things mainly by their form. The ancients did the exact opposite. They classified them by their function, paying little attention to the form when it comes to naming and classifying. Thus if you were to study the modern African names of some animals you'd realize that they describe what the animal does rather than how it looks.

98. That's important, and is the proper way to classify animals because a slight change in genetic structure might not show in the animal's form, but could change its function drastically.

99. All animals and plants were put on earth to serve a specific function. When the function of that animal changes, it can no longer be called by that name. To the ancients, it becomes an entirely new creature - which in fact it is - because the change in function is brought about by a genetic mutation, no matter how slight. So animals like rats, roaches and other modern 'ugly' types did exist, but were not 'ugly' then. The reason these animals are foul today is not because of how they look, but what they do to people and other life forms, i.e. being parasitic, causing diseases etc.

100. Such animals did not exist 6,000 years ago. In fact, prior to 50,000 years ago there were not even animals that preyed on other animals. All animals then ate only plants. The only kind that ate flesh were small animals that ate only dead flesh, helping to break it down.
101. Thus you'll find 'rats', 'mosquitoes' and the like in ancient fossils, but they are not the same foul creatures in existence today. They mutated as a direct result of the nature of modern people, taking on their current despicable functions to directly reflect those natures in the races.
102. As for the dating time scales that I said are wrong, I'm referring mostly to human fossils (neanderthal, homo-erectus etc), none of which are more that 50,000 years old, although I still maintain that all their dating schemes are grossly in error, being less than 10% accurate.
Till next time
Love and peace

103. **Peace Brother Blk Roots,**
I know you are busy and I certainly appreci'love the time you take to listen and answer my questions. I've been contemplating your posts and working to wrap my mind around the new/old concepts while continuing down my own spritual path.
104. **I've been learning about traditional Afrikan religions specifically Ifa and spent some time with a well regarded Ifa Priest in order to solve a very real spiritual/psychic energy manifestation problem. The priest was able to solve my problem through a cleaning but now my spritual journey to realize my purpose and goals on earth still remain unanswered. And I do not believe the answer lies in religion, traditional Afrikan or otherwise.**
105. **You spoke about traditional Afrikan religions beginning with the lighter races 6k yrs ago, this true spiritual path for the original 1b8m, how will this be revealed to those of us who seek? The Ifa priest I spoke of told me straight (through divination), that religion is not my path but an internal spritual journey, learning to hear/listen my true spritual self (Ori) will lead me to where I need to go.**
106. **Do you have any suggestions for hearing? What is the elder's plan?**
Thanks again, and I innerstand that you are busy and will reply when time permits.
One Love and Protection.

107. Peace. I posted a simple exercise some time ago on hearing the inner guide in answer to an identical question from a brother.
I'll quote it here, as it may be useful to you too:

108. "Dear Brother:
As I mentioned some time ago, every Black person has the truth in him/her, because God is incarnated in each one of us. Or more accurately, each one of us is God incarnated as a new personality.
109. God comes from the completed previous universe in the form of 1 billion eight million Black people united as one in mind and heart. After they create the new universe, they leave the divine oneness and become separate minds. From that time until the end of the universe they (or rather we) incarnate time and again as new persons.
110. Although we are new personalities who have never lived before, we are at the same time those very same original Gods who created the universe. That is how God renews him/herself. God is a brand new baby who has never existed before, but is simultaneously the oldest person there is who has always existed and is hoary with ageless wisdom.
111. The eternal self that is incarnated in us is called our first Self, one of the original B8M Gods.
Whenever we think a thought, ask a question, or wonder about anything whatsoever, the first self is always the first to answer. He/she is the great interferer, so to speak. But he/she never imposes. His/her answer comes as direct knowledge, as if you are remembering something you always knew.
112. Now, although the first Self always answers, we don't always hear. Or rather, we always hear, but we immediately enter into a debate within ourselves, especially when we don't like the answer. But his/her answer is always the only true one. So the trick is to train ourselves to hear it.
113. There's a simple exercise anyone can do to hear better. Whenever you have a mundane question, try and remember the first answer you received in your mind. This is easy to do once you are aware that you are doing it. It's possible to remember that first answer every time, even after you have gone through the usual internal debate. All you have to do is become aware that you are debating with yourself and simply stop and try to recall the first thought that led to the inner argument. When you try this, you'll discover that you can easily remember it.
114. It's important when you try this exercise to start with mundane questions, never serious issues. By mundane, I mean things like, "what should I wear today?", "what should I have for breakfast, dinner?", "what movie should I go see?" and so on.
115. After a few weeks you'll be able to stop and remember the first answer to your questions before you start debating within. In a few months you'll discover

to your surprise that you even receive answers concerning knowledge you thought you never knew at all, even ancestral knowledge.

116. This exercise is most effective when one does not dwell on it and turn it into a chore. Do it once or twice a day, whenever you remember. It will pick up its own momentum effortlessly, and the long-term results will be quite surprising."

Till later,

117. **Thanks. I did read that post a while back and was practicing, but I suppose the internal debate got the better of me for the moment. I'll go back to my exercises.**
Thanks for the reminder.

19

Test Questions and Answers

Test Questions and Answers

BRS 1

What is physics?

It is the knowledge of the laws and principles of atoms and electrons.

2. What is astronomy?

It is the knowledge of the laws governing stars and planets.

3. What is the only difference between stars and atoms?

Size is the only difference. The laws and principles are the same.

4. What is the electron like, on a giant-size scale?

The earth is a giant-size electron.

5. What is the nucleus like, on a giant size scale?

The sun is a giant-sized nucleus.

5b. What is the atom like on a giant scale?

Our solar system is a giant atom.

6. What is the atom made of?

The atom itself is made of atoms.

7. Why will the fundamental particle of matter never be found by scientific instruments?

It will never be found by instruments because every atom is made of miniature atoms, themselves made of even smaller atoms, to infinity.

BRS 2

8. What is the size of the solar system?

The solar system is measured to be 7,900 million miles across.

9. What is the size of the earth?

Our earth is measured at only 7,900 miles across.

10.What is the size of the electron?

The electron has been measured at about 1/4 trillionth of an inch.

11.What is the size of the atom?

The atom at about 1/4 millionth of an inch across.

12.What is the law of creation?

The law of creation is: As above, so it is below.

BRS 3 & 4

13. What can be considered as a mini-earth; the electron or the atom?

The electron.

14. What can be considered as a mini-universe; the earth or the solar system?

The earth.

15. How can we find out the size of the universe?

By knowing the size of the earth.

16. What is the distance separating stars?

The Stars are separated from each other by about 32 trillion miles.

17. How many solar systems can fit in the distance separating stars?

4,000 star systems will fit in the distance separating two stars.

18. How many atoms can fit in the distance separating atoms?

4,000.

19. Why are the answers to 17 and 18 the same?

The same law applies. As above, so below.

20. By how much are atoms separated?

Any two atoms are separated by 1 thousandth of an inch.

BRS 5 & 6

21. How many atoms make up the earth?

There are 125 billion trillion trillion atoms inside the earth.

22. How many stars make up the universe?

125 billion trillion trillion.

23. Why are the answers to 21 and 22 the same?

The same law applies. As above, so below.

24. How much bigger is the earth than the atom?

The earth is 2,000 trillion times bigger than the atom.

25. How much bigger is the universe than the solar system?

The universe is 2,000 trillion times bigger than the solar system.

26. Why are the answers to 24 and 25 the same?

The same law applies. As above, so below.

27. What is the size of the universe?

The universe is 16 trillion trillion miles across and has 125 billion trillion trillion stars.

BRS 6

28. Was the universe created by a huge explosion (big bang)?

No.

29. What does the law of cycles say?

The law of creation is the law of cycles, which says the end point is the same as the beginning point, and the cycle repeats.

30. Where did the present universe originate?

The present universe originated from the previous one.

31. Where did the previous universe originate?

The previous universe originated from the one before.

32. When was the beginning?

There is no beginning and no end. It has always been, and ever shall be.

33. Where did the earth's atoms come from?

They were actually the star systems of that previous universe of our ancestors.

34. Who created our universe?

Our ancestors, the original People called the First Gods

20

The Holy Trinity

The Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit

The Mother, the Daughter and the Divine Life

The 24 Elders are called the Fathers and Mothers of the Nation. Each Elder is called Father by his tribe, and his wife, the Queen, is called Mother.

2. The 144 Chiefs are called the Sons and Daughters of the Elders. Each Chief is called the Son by his clan, and the co-Chief, his wife, is called the Daughter. The 144,000 Judges are called the Holy Spirit, or Divine Life, by the residents of their town.

3. The three groups of our leaders, the Elders, Chiefs, and Judges, are called the highest Holy Trinity.

Their designation as the highest holy trinity comes from the following teaching:

4. We are taught that the true name of reality, or all of existence, is the holy trinity. At the beginning of creation that has no beginning, God created reality in the form of a triangle, or three-sided "form", or trinity. To this day, all reality is created in exactly the same way, every time.

First God divided into two, and then into three, and when he/she became three, then reality, or all of existence in the universe, came into being. Since that moment, every event in reality, every action in life, every movement in the universe, every facet of life whatsoever, is in the form of the holy triangle.

5. We are taught that when a young girl sweeps the floor of her house, that event is in the form of the divine trinity. When a boy plays a drum or a woman

dances to music, all those movements are in the form of the holy trinity, or triangle of reality.

6. In the case of the young girl, she is called the mother of her divine trinity. The clean floor that results from her sweeping is called the daughter of her divine trinity, and the act of sweeping is called her holy spirit.

7. The boy playing the drum is called the father of his actions. The music he brings into existence is called his son and the act of playing the drum is called his holy spirit.

8. The dancing woman is also the mother of her actions. The dance resulting from her actions is her daughter, and the action of her swaying hips is called her holy spirit. To our ancestors, every action is holy, and is called the holy spirit. When you type a message on the computer, that typing action is your holy spirit. The message you create is your son or daughter, and you are the father or mother of your holy trinity, or triangle of reality.

9. Every result of every action is called the son or daughter of its creator, and the individual creating it is its father or mother. This is called the divine trinity by means of which reality comes into existence.

10. All reality exists by the manifestation of the divine trinity in every universal event, however serious or mundane.

11. Reality manifests on the highest level as God (the Father/Mother), the universe (the son/daughter), and life (the holy spirit). So God, the universe, and life are the highest manifestation of the holy trinity, or triangle of existence.

12. The Holy Trinity is personified on the highest level in the persons of the 24 Elders as the Fathers/Mothers, the Custodians of Unity; the 144 Chiefs as the Sons/Daughters, or Custodians of Universal Energy; and the 144,000 Judges as the Holy Spirit, or Custodians of Divine Life. Our leaders are called the Highest Holy Trinity.

13. In addition, the Elders are called the Custodians of Divine Unity. (Divine means perfect, complete, whole or holy). Divine unity is another name for the oneness of God.

14. The 24 Elders are also called the home of eternity. When the singers compose their songs, they call them by many other names. The poets use even more names as they feel inspired to sing their praises. But of all the names of the Elders, the most popular and most beloved is simply Mother and Father. In the eternal language of the Black Nation, mother is Ma and father is Ra.

Ra and Ma, or simply RAMA.

That is the eternal name of God.

15. And it is by the will of God that reality manifests on earth in the form of the divine triangle.

16. That is the origin of the expression, "the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit", also called by our people, the Mother, the Daughter, and the Divine Life.

BLACKROOTS SCIENCE

21

The True Teachings of Jesus

Jesus came 2,000 years ago in order to re-introduce, among other things, the concept of the holy trinity.

2. Soon after he passed, the light-skinned races latched onto this concept and corrupted it beyond recognition. Today it is no more than a useless mystery, causing untold confusion as to who God really is.

3. But He taught other lessons as well. The events associated with his teachings are recorded reasonably accurately in the bible, but the teachings themselves are no longer discernible in the events. As I mentioned before, Jesus came into Palestine at a time when the misery and oppression of Black people living in the middle east was at an all-time high, coming from the Romans, Persians and every race that ever conquered Egypt and the middle east in those days.

4. He came to offer comfort to Black people, his people, and to remind them of their origins and everlasting glory, which they had forgotten over the passage of many centuries.

5. One thing he did not come to do was to start a religion or to be worshipped. Yet that was to be expected of the light races, as they have done the same thing with the four other mahdis or messiahs that came before him.

6. The first lesson he taught was that true love is mind and heart unity. True or divine love happens only when two or more people unite in mind and heart as one person. There is no other kind of real love. Any other kind is material or physical love, of which animals are also capable. He taught this by means of the statements, "I and the father are one" and "I will be there only when two or more of you are united in my name (i.e. in mind and heart unity)."

7. Jesus, as well as the 6 other mahdis that have been born, are said to have had a "virgin" birth.

8. Every person born on earth is born with two types of minds; a conscious and unconscious (or subconscious) mind. The unconscious mind is called ancestral memory by our people, and is called the "collective unconscious" by modern psychiatrists. This unconscious mind is not to be confused with suppressed memories. Suppressed memories, or what Freud mistakenly called the subconscious mind, is really part of the conscious mind. It was conscious at one point and became subconscious by being suppressed for various reasons, chief of which is self-preservation in the case where such memories cause trauma.

9. This type of suppressed memory is not subconscious or unconscious in all people. There are people who have what is called total recall. They never forget anything they have ever experienced. In Africa, such people are called griots, or reciters of tribal history.

10. True unconscious memory is a gift from our ancestors. It is a record of the lives of our ancestors going back to the beginning of the universe. In the case of the light races, their gift of ancestral memory, or their collective unconscious, only goes back 6,000 years, to their beginning point.

11. This unconscious mind or ancestral memory is always unconscious in each individual. On the other hand it is always conscious in the 24 Elders, who are the conscious mind of the Nation, or the custodians of eternal consciousness. But it is always unconscious in individuals. It was unconscious when it entered the individual's mind at conception, and remains unconscious until it is kindled by rituals of initiation.

12. Now, it so happens that there are seven individuals who were born on earth with their ancestral memory being conscious from conception. These individuals, when they are born, are said to have had an immaculate conception, or a virgin birth. The gift of ancestral memory, also called the mind of God, comes directly from the 24 Elders. When every individual is born on earth, the Elders send this incarnation or mind of God into that person by "detaching" it from themselves. When the Elders send the incarnation into a

newly conceived baby without "detaching" it from themselves, then that ancestral memory becomes conscious in that individual, who is then united with the Elders. The person spontaneously becomes aware of it as soon as he reaches puberty. In Jesus' case this happened when he was 12 years old. Such an individual is sent on a mission by the Elders. By being born in unity with them, he is said to have had an immaculate or virgin birth. Jesus was one of seven such people in the last 6,000 years.

13. By divine love he meant this unity with the 2 Elders of his tribe, whom he called the Father and Mother. In teaching about true or divine love he said, "Be one with your neighbor even as I and the Father (Mother) are one." That is, people can experience divine love only by being united as one in mind and heart. He did not say, "Love your neighbor as you love yourself", but rather, "Love your neighbor as yourself", meaning you literally become your soul mate, and he/she becomes you, the two as one in divine unity. That was his first lesson.

14. The next lesson he taught was that in order to reach heaven, or the eternal state of mind in which the Elders live, the individual can only get there through the Son and by the help of the Holy Spirit, and no other way.

15. The Judges, the Chiefs, and the Elders form the steps of a pyramid of ascendance, with the Elders being the pinnacle or capstone, the final point of eternity. To climb to this pinnacle during the rituals of initiation, it is necessary that individuals do so with the help of the Judges and Chiefs. In each of the seven great rituals of the Black Nation, the people unite first with the minds of the 144,000 Judges, then with the 144 Chiefs, and only then are they able to reach the state of mind of the Elders. Any other direct way would result in failure, as the divine state of the Elders is too far up to reach without the help of the Chiefs and Judges, who are called the Son (Daughter) and the Holy Spirit. That is the meaning of the second teaching that one can enter heaven (divine unity) only through the Son (Daughter) and by the help of the Holy Spirit.

16. The third fact that Jesus came to remind Black people of is that the Black woman is God, just as perfectly as the Black man. Two thousand years ago Black people who lived in the middle east (especially in the region today called Israel and Palestine) had been under the influence of the light races for so long that they had adopted some of their oppressive customs, especially the evil custom of oppressing women. They believed the lie that the woman was made from the man's rib. People such as Paul "the apostle" and his followers did the most damage, after Jesus was gone, in furthering this lie.

Jesus not only taught that the Black woman was the Black man's equal and soul mate without whom neither one is complete, but he actually demonstrated this truth in his relationship with Mary of Magdala. He developed a relationship of equality with this Black woman and elevated her to a status beyond even his male disciples. They were initially outraged by his attitude, but soon learned the truth they had forgotten.

17. Because of his unity with the Chiefs, the Custodians of all universal Forces and Energy, Jesus also had what is called "supernatural" power, or power over the elements, as in the case of turning water into wine, quieting the seas and so on. He made use of these "miracles" to teach the lesson that Black people are not subject to the laws of nature, but rather the laws of nature are subject to, and originate from us. Our ancestors of his time, in the midst of their misery, had become superstitious and turned to worshipping natural forces in order to placate them. Such behavior was the result of centuries of ignorance and self-forgetfulness. By demonstrating total control of nature, he reminded them that all the laws and conditions of nature originate from the minds of the 144 Chiefs, who are the custodians of all universal conditions.

18. His fifth lesson had to do with the renewal of the laws of Moses, who came before him as the fourth messiah. Moses established many laws and customs that had been lost. After he passed, the light races turned his laws and customs into oppressive superstitions. Their leaders turned them into religious rituals with which they ruled and oppressed the masses, even as they do today in the superstitious religion called Judaism.

19. Jesus said he had come to fulfill the laws of Moses, meaning to re-establish them and explain their purpose. Their main purpose was to promote a clean, hygienic way of life, whereby people avoid disease through the proper treatment of their bodies, food, and animals. In addition, the laws served the purpose of promoting peaceful co-existence through the so-called "ten commandments". These two things, proper hygiene and proper social relations, lead to a healthy mind and body, and to peace, both of which are essential for the attainment of divine unity, which is the purpose of life. These simple laws had been corrupted beyond recognition, and Jesus simplified them in his fifth teaching.

20. His sixth lesson was about the origin, nature and destiny of the light races. He described to his disciples all that will happen when the rule of the light races comes to an end. His description of the end times was taken by the races and turned into the scenario of armageddon as it is well known today.

21. He also taught a seventh lesson which completed his mission on earth. I will discuss it at some other time, as it has to do with the process of ascension.

22. **dont get me wrong, i do appreciate the knowledge that you are dispensing**
however...HIS NAME WAS NOT JESUS
who are you referring to???
y'shua ben pindara(sp)
y'shua ben precuria(sp)
jesus christ is a figment of white mans imagination, and clarification of this is vital
krst is a principle that i aspire towards
it is not a person and it never was, it can be emulated by ppl but to define it as a particular individual who was born of a virgin suffered under pontius pilate(wait pilate never mentions him....hmmmmm)....(neither does herod ---hmmmm dfidnt he go around slaying the male children???....he doesnt mention this either...)
23. **i try to analyse facts and allegories and parables, but there are differences within those three things....truth can be learned from facts, alegory,myth, and parables...but to equate a fact with an allegory, or a myth, or a parable is incorrect, and UNTRUE**

24. Greetings, brother.
If I were to change the title to: "The true teachings of Y'shua ben Pandira or Y'shua ben Precuria", you would no doubt find it more acceptable. Why?
Ask yourself, where did you get these names?
25. I'll be very immodest (allow me this one time) and answer the question for you: You got them from the white man. Would you deny this?
If that's the case, then why are they not also a figment of yt's imagination? I don't intend to sound arrogant, but I must call it like it is.
26. You are arguing about the falsehood of one name that comes from yt, and want to replace it with a "true" one. But that also comes from yt. So now you reject one of yt's figments and try to replace it with another one of yt's figments of the imagination. This is a preposterous situation.
27. The true name of Jesus is a particular SOUND. After all, alphabets only represent sounds. Now that sound which is his name can BEST be approximated using the Aramaic alphabet. All other approximations are translations, the closest being Hebrew and Arabic, as these two languages are the closest to Aramaic. So I approximate his name as Yeshua ben Yusuf. That SOUND (not the letters) comes the closest to the original Aramaic sound.
28. But I prefer to use the name Jesus. The reason is because that's the common name most people are familiar with. If I were to use an obscure name like Yeshua ben Pandira, it would serve those who are well read in

religious matters, but it would leave most people with the impression that I'm referring to another Jesus different than the one in the Bible. My goal is to reveal that the Jesus of the Bible actually existed, but his teachings were stolen and changed to serve the money and power interests of the Catholic church. The best way to get back what they stole is not to claim that he never existed just because we hate what the church did with his teachings, but to reveal his true teachings, which were, and still are, for the benefit of Black people. This is stolen merchandise. We must get it back by direct positive confrontation of their lies, and not by a negative method of denial or trying to erase history.

29. **i only have 1 minute here at this time...but i would find it more TRUTHful if correct names were used...**
y'shua ben pindira etc are catalogued in the annals of VARIOUs historians that lived around the time and after....i can verify this info...wereas with jesus...it is FICTION
additionally y'shau be pindira, and y'shua ben precuria are two different ppl.

30. The two names Pandira and Procuria refer to the same person, Joseph, the father of Yeshua (Jesus). They are what today would be called "descriptive names"; that's a name a person is known by instead of his proper name. For example a small town carpenter would be called "Joe the carpenter" instead of Joe Smith, to distinguish him from other Joe's in the town.
31. In addition to being a carpenter, Joseph was a debt collector for rich people (money lenders). Hence he was called prokorios in Greek, which became procurius in Latin. It means to take care of something for someone else. The word pandira is a corruption of the ancient African word patela, which literally means "pay up". The Dutch word "betaal" (to pay) is derived from it. So the two words are identical and were used interchangeably to refer to Joseph.
32. As has happened many times with the translations of other people's names, translators assumed these were two different people, and even assigned different time periods to them. To add to the confusion, there were many other people by the name of pandira, which was as common as the name for carpenter. And so there are other Yeshua ben Pandiras who also became famous for different reasons. So when you see this name mentioned, don't assume the narrator knows the difference between one person and another of the same name.

33. **If I may add my 0.02 to this discussion........**
Yeshua ben Pandera, the talmudic character is fictional. A major nothern sanctuary of the worship of Ausar, Auset and Heru (and this held true also very heavily in the "christian era") is a city called "Tata" (often written with the metut/symbol for the soft 't'or 'd'). It is pronounced 'Dada'. It is often spelled 'Tettetu', or 'Tettet'. The triad of the city was 'Ba Neb Tata', 'Hat Mehit', and 'Heru pa khart'. (A "bishop" was sent from this region to the council of Nicea. Remember "bishop" is actually defined in by Webster as the head of a non-christian religious sect/group, etc.)
34. **Ausar was identified with Ba Neb Tata. Look at the "names of Ausar in all the shrines wherein He dwells" (See Budge's 'Gods of the Egyptians, Vol. 2, Osiris chapter'.) One of Ausar's titles is "Ausar Ba Neb Tata". 'Ba' means 'Ram'. 'Neb' means 'master, lord'. 'Tata' (Dada) is the name of the city. 'Ba Neb Dada' is thus "the Great Ram, lord of the city Tata (Dada)". The greeks called the city 'Mendes'. 'Hat Mehit' was identified with 'Auset'. 'Heru pa khart', meaning "Heru the child", was identified with Heru or Khensu son of Ausar and Auset.**
35. **'Ba Neb Tata' or 'Ba Neb Dada' became corrupted into 'Ba Ne Dada, Banedada, Bandada, Pandada and Pandera'. Remember, the rolling 'r' in our Ancestral languages (tongue tapping the roof of the mouth once) sounds like a soft 'd'. This is why Tuesday in the Akan language (Benada--Beh-nah-dah) is veritably indistinguishable with benara (Beh-nah-rah), when the rolling 'r' is pronounced. This is why "Ra" is pronounced/called "Da" in Ewe Vodoun. 'B' and 'P' are interchangeable. The 'n' is nasal.**
36. **Ausar or 'Banebdada/Bandara/Pandara/Pandera' is "the Father"--symbolized as a 'Ram'. Heru pa khart is Heru (Khensu/Hesus/Yeshu) son of Pandera. The son of the Ram is the Lamb. There is no "historical jesus" named "ben Pandira". This was a major mistake made by Gerald Massey.**
37. **All of this information is in the texts of our Ancestresses and Ancestors and in the languages and cultural/spiritual practices of our contemporary Ancestral Clans (Akan, Bakongo, Yoruba, Igbo, Bambara, Nguni, Dogon, etc.)**
Source: Kwesi Ra Nehem Ahkan

38. It's not possible to discover the truth by tracing it backwards. Truth can be known only by starting at the origin and going forward. Any other method will lead to error. God starts as a singularity or divine unity of all Black people and separates into the endless multiplicity that make up the universe. To try and

discover the unity of God by reconstructing the multiple parts as in a jigsaw puzzle will ALWAYS result in error.

39. In the same way, so too do all living systems in creation originate from unity and diversify into multiplicity. This is true of life forms (which originate from the unity of character into the 144,000 totems and then multitudes of species). It's also true of language, which is itself a living system. All languages on earth, without exception, developed from the 12 original languages of the Black nation. The 12 languages originate from one language called the unspoken language. It's a language of thought symbols, or telepathy, and all genuine symbols of initiation, including genuine hieroglyphs, originate from the mental symbols. As soon as this language is uttered, it differentiates into 12 spoken languages because there are 12 Gods at the heads of the 12 Tribes (12 Gods in mind unity, 24 Elders in physical manifestation).

40. That's how the 12 languages came about. All other languages in turn came from the 12, and they developed by a process of corruption. Corruption comes about as a result of the deterioration of the human body. All human bodies on earth have been deteriorating steadily for 6,000 years, or longer if one goes back 50,000 years. As they deteriorate, the tongue and the vocal chords, as well as the parts of the brain responsible for speech also decline. This causes a downward change in speech, or a devolution, if you will. Thus all earth's languages today are inferior to those of the past, and those are inferior to the original 12.

41. Now, the 12 original languages are spoken by 12 modern tribal societies on earth. Ten of these societies are in Africa. Of these 10, one is the language called Sechwana. The Batswana tribe of southern Africa speak a modern version of it called Setswana. The original itself, Sechwana, is the language of initiation of the Batswana. Similarly the 11 other Black societies that are custodians of the ancient languages use them in their initiations.

42. In order to discover how the modern languages of the Bakongo, Yoruba, Igbo etc became what they are, one must start with the original language and follow its differentiation going FORWARD in time until the present.

43. It's not possible to start with the multitudes of languages and reconstruct the original by a BACKWARD-tracing type of scholarly investigation. It's as impossible as trying to put together a broken egg-shell. There are so many discontinuities in the devolution from singularity to multiplicity that you would encounter insurmountable pitfalls. It's somewhat similar to the pitfalls modern paleontologists encounter when they try to reconstruct the original totems

from the multitudes of plants and animals on earth. The discontinuities make it difficult to bridge across many of the gaps and variations.

44. By discontinuities I mean sudden changes that show no relationship between what came before and what followed immediately after. For example, the change from a chrysalis (worm) to a butterfly is an insurmountable discontinuity. It's not possible to trace this change backwards by a scholarly or intellectual study. You can only understand this type of transformation by actually witnessing it; otherwise you'd never believe that a worm could turn into a butterfly. Similarly there are many such traps awaiting scholars in the development of languages.

45. The erroneous reconstruction of Pandera from Ba Neb Tata is just such an example. This type of intellectual exercise relies entirely on guesswork. The scholar searches for words that sound alike and then associates them. This is completely arbitrary. By necessity the scholar must restrict himself to only those words he knows. What if the correct association is with words he's never heard of? He must perforce exclude them since he has no inkling of their existence.

46. As you can see, the only correct way is to start with the original language and then follow it forward experientially over the millennia to see how it became the various languages. The only way to do this is by the infallible method of initiation. It allows the mind to travel back in time and live the lives of the ancestors, and actually experience first-hand the diversification of languages, and at the same time confirm beyond the possibility of doubt the existence of these very same ancestors and discover their true names.

47. **First off, I disagree with most of what you have stated, more notably concerning your comment about the impossibility of discovering the truth by tracing it backwards. Especially since after you made that comment, you proceeded to "go backwards" to try and prove a point. You stated that the 12 languages originate from one language called the unspoken language. The "unspoken" language???? Are you saying this is the name of the original language, the "unspoken" language????**

48. **I'll wait for you to comment on that while I compose other questions.**

49. The unspoken language is the mother of the 12 spoken languages. The reason it's called the unspoken language is because it doesn't involve speech, but only thought symbols. So it's a silent communication and cannot possibly have a name. Hence it's called the silent language. The word "language" may be an inappropriate translation here since it implies speech; but look, in

English, computer programming is called a language. So too is the communication of 'deaf & dumb' people called sign language even though neither one involves speech.

50. This is the nature of all corrupted human languages, especially the light-race languages. They've reached a state of extreme devolution, and are riddled with self-contradictions. Such is not the case with the ancient languages. They are a perfect means of communication whose words are so absolutely clear that they admit no possibility of misinterpretation. This may sound far-fetched, but that's because the majority of Black people on earth have forgotten our original languages due to the circumstances of the past 6,000 years.

51. **I had brother in the priesthood named Kwesi Ra Nehem Ahkan have a look at your initial response to me and we both concluded the same thing. Since I referred to his work as a source of my explanation and being that you discredited his work, I had him respond to your response. Here is what he had to say:**

52. **"The post made by the brother is simply a litany of errors. He makes a number of false assumptions and then draws conclusions which are equally false. There are also a number of inaccuracies promoted as facts (12 languages, 10 in Africa, deterioration of bodies for 6,000 years, etc., etc.). There are a number of influences, direct and/or indirect that lead to these kinds of mis-guided notions---Nation of Islam doctrine, 5% doctrine, Moorish science doctrine, Bobby Hemmit, Phil Valentine, Delbert Blair, Nuwapian, white and non-white new age writings, white and non-white mis-interpretations of Afurakani/Afuraitkaitnit (African) Ancestral Religious Culture and Practice, etc.**

53. **I won't waste time addressing every single point, because the central theme is that in reality we do start from the beginning. The Kukuu-Tuntum begins with the creation of the universe. The languages of the Akan, Yoruba, Igbo, etc. are not recent perversions or fragments of ancient languages, they are direct descendants with alterations in tonality and speech articulation patterns which were/are sanctioned by the Deities and Ancestral Spirits Themselves. This brings up the other essential point, which is that the ritual practices we employ are from the "beginning" as well.**

54. **We still become possessed, empowered and guided by the Deities (the same Deities who have governed the Universe since Its inception and our most Ancient Ancestresses and Ancestors. They still speak to**

and through us. Our contemporary languages on the continent carry spiritual potency of the Divine. We have authentic initiations for priest/esshood and other offices (he speaks of initiation, but it sounds like new age "initiation" because no authentic intiations in Akan, Yoruba, etc. or any other Afurakani/Afuraitkaitnit culture would confer upon the new priest/ess such mis-guided doctrine). The Deities speak through us at the shrines, through possession, through divination, audibly, visibly and also symbolically. This by the way is how the proper derivations of the name Ba Neb Tata (Pandira) came from/comes from as well as all of the other etymologies. Our scholarship is based on communication with the Deities and Ancestral Spirits. They then direct us to the specific physical evidence (languages, metutu, ritual practices, etc.) which confirm for us physically what they have shared with us non-physically.

55. **The brother's analysis of my vantage point, intentions, methods, etc. are wholly inaccurate. The fact that such a depth of inaccuracies are manifest in his single response is almost astonishing.**

56. **Ultimately, any of us who actually embraces our Ancestral culture will begin to communicate with and ritually engage the Deities and Ancestral Spirits themselves. This is the major goal of informing our people about our culture---the re-embrace of Afurakani/Afuraitkaitnit Ancestral Religion. They will then avail themselves of the various mechanisms in our culture which can be used to verify the accuracy of any kind of information--including the info. I've published. This verification has already been done by a number of people who are involved in authentic Afurakani/Afuraitkaitnit Ancestral Religion."**

Ma asomdwoee-Hetep,

Ra Nehem

22

Introduction to Mathematics

Mathematics is the knowledge of the origin of numbers.
The numbers 1,2,3,7 and 12 came before all other numbers. They were closely followed by 5 and 10.

2. These seven numbers are the parents of all other numbers. They are the only perfect and complete numbers. The rest are transitional or combinations of the seven. All systems in existence, natural or social, are the result of some combination of these seven primary numbers.

3. 1 is the number of divine unity, the beginning and end of all things. 2 is the number of equality or soul mates, man and woman. 3 is the number of reality manifestation, called the holy trinity of doer, deed, and action. The origin of the other numbers will be explained in what follows.

4. All numbers lead to the most sacred of all numbers, which is one billion eight million, the number of Gods in the universe.

5. The billion eight million Gods are the creators of the universe. They (we) are the first Gods and the original people. The number 'one billion eight million' comes about the following way:

6. God begins as the divine unity of all Black people (in the beginning there were no non-Blacks. They were made much later from Black people).

7. God thus begins as unity. Then he/she divides and becomes two, represented by man and woman. From two he/she becomes three, represented by man, woman, and child on a personal level, and by the highest holy trinity of Elders, Chiefs, and Judges on the highest personal level. Also by the triad of doer, deed, and action, or father, son, and holy spirit (mother, daughter, and divine life) on the existential level. 'Existential' simply means how reality comes into being. It always comes into being in threes, or trinity of doer, deed, and action, as I explained in the post about the holy trinity.

8. From this three or trinity, God divides further and becomes 7, which is called the number of completion. This number belongs to all complete and perfect natural systems; for example the seven colors of the rainbow, the seven tones of music, the seven openings in the human head and so on. So all perfect and complete natural systems come in sevens, that's why seven is the number of completion. The reason it's seven is as follows:

9. First of all, all reality in the universe exists in the form of a trinity. The highest holy trinity is personified in the persons of the Elders, Chiefs, and Judges. They are the creators and custodians of all that exists. First are the Elders, who are the divine unity of God. Second are the Chiefs who are the creators and custodians of all physical conditions in the universe. Third are the Judges, who are the creators and custodians of all life. The universe consists of these three things: unity, physical energy, and life. They interact with each other in various ways and result in the endless number of things that make up all reality...

23

Seven (7), the Number of Completion

All of the things that make up reality are the combination of these 3 fundamental things; unity, energy, and life, personified in the persons of the Elders, Chiefs, and Judges.

2. Thus whenever any major natural system is to be created, for example the colors of the rainbow, the highest holy trinity determine how it will manifest. The Elders are the highest of the three groups and have the first say in every major creation. Next are the Chiefs, then the Judges. So when the universe was being created, right at the very beginning when all was in darkness, the holy trinity came together to decide how it should all come about. The Elders spoke first, followed by the Chiefs, then the Judges. When all three have had a say, creation manifests the first three independent and primary manifestations. In terms of color, these are red, yellow, and blue. They are called the primary and independent colors because each one was created independently by each group of leaders. The Elders created the red color, the Chiefs yellow, and the Judges blue.

3. Next the leaders collaborated to create what can be called secondary and dependent manifestations. First the Elders collaborated with the Chiefs, and their creativity resulted in a fourth manifestation, following the three primaries. In terms of color this was the combination of red and yellow, resulting in orange, which is a secondary color and the fourth manifestation. Then the Elders worked with the Judges and created the fifth type of creation. In terms of color this is the combination of red and blue, resulting in indigo. The

Chiefs and Judges then created together and brought about the sixth manifestation. It's represented in color by the combination of yellow and blue, resulting in green. Then all three groups of leaders got together for the final type of creation, which brought about the seventh manifestation.

4. In terms of color it's the combination of red, yellow, and blue, giving violet, the seventh color of the rainbow. As is clear from the combinations above, seven completes the total number of ways in which creations can be created, both independently (3 creations) and by collaboration (4 creations). Hence seven is called the number ofcompletion. The example given using colors applies to all natural systems. That is the reason why there are seven basic colors, seven tones of music, seven great rituals of the Black nation and other numbers that are multiples of seven.

From 7 God divided further and became 12...

24

Twelve (12), the Number of Tribes

From 7 God became 12.

Just as 1 is the number of divine unity, 2 the number of soul mates, 3 the number of reality manifestation, and 7 the number of completion of natural systems, 12 is the number of societal relations.

2. The purpose of all social relations is to cause mind expansion. From the most basic type of relationship between two people, to the most complex type among all 12 tribes and 72 clans, the social activities that go on have this expansion as the primary purpose. A conversation between two people results in the sharing of information, and if some of that information has some truth in it, it causes the conscious mind to gain something new it didn't have before. This increases knowledge and causes the mind to naturally expand. In a similar way but on a much larger scale the interactions that go on among the tribes also cause mind expansion. The ultimate form of mind and heart expansion comes from divine unity, where you share your whole being with another or others.

3. It's necessary to have expansion occur in the most efficient way possible, because God is perfect and efficiency is one of his/her attributes. When creating society, Black people naturally chose the most efficiently perfect number for expansion. To discover which number among all numbers is the most efficiently perfect for expansion, we have to talk about abstract forms.

4. All things in the universe, seen and unseen, have forms. Physical things like trees and stones have obvious forms that can be seen, but unseen things also

have forms, and their forms are called abstract forms. The shape of every abstract form is determined by its purpose. For example, the divine abstract form of the concept of leadership is a pyramid. This is determined by the purpose of leadership, which is to lead people to divine unity. The pyramid is the ideal abstract form for this. People climb as a mass of separate individuals from all four directions and go to the top, in stages, where they become one like the capstone, as I've described in a previous discussion.

5. Similarly, the divine abstract form of social relationships is a sphere. (In truth, all things have abstract forms, including physical objects. Everything starts as an abstract idea until it manifests as a physical reality. The abstract forms of all physical objects, past, present, and future, exist in perfection in eternity, in the minds of the 24 Elders). So then the abstract form of all social relations is a sphere. This is determined by their purpose, which, as stated before, is expansion. The sphere is the most efficient form for expansion in that it expands equally in all directions at once. No other form has this type of quality. If you watch children build a snowball by adding snow to it from all sides, or by rolling it, it takes the shape of a sphere. This is the best shape for it to expand and grow as quickly as possible with minimum effort. For this same reason all planets and stars are spherical in shape.

6. The expansion of the mind is also 'spherical' in its abstract shape. So too is the abstract shape of all nations and tribes, as well as friendships and every form of human relationship, including divine unity, because all of them have expansion as their primary purpose. So it can be said that God designed the tribes of the Black nation in the form of perfect spheres so that they can interact and expand in the most efficient way possible. God is the greatest mathematician. Not in the sense of one who studies mathematics, but one who is the source of all mathematical ideas. What God creates is perfect in every way, including mathematically, and becomes the source of all mathematical ideas and principles.

7. The tribes of the Black nation are thus spherical in their social abstract shape. Now, there's a limit to the number of social 'spheres' that allows optimum efficiency of interaction, and that limit is 12. It can be demonstrated mathematically in the following way:

8. Take small spherical objects like ping-pong balls for example, and put them together such that you have a number of them on the outside surrounding one in the center. Make sure there is no gap for another ball to fit, and see how many balls you can have surrounding the central one, all touching it.

That number is 12. No more and no less.

9. This is a mathematical law of maximum efficient interaction. It's the perfect abstract ideal for the formation of society, whose purpose is to advance mind and heart unity, which is identical to mind and heart expansion. The perfect form for manifesting this purpose is a sphere because of its natural quality as the most perfect form for expansion. There is a natural maximum number of social 'spheres' or tribes that can surround the central unity of God. The tribes are all equal to one another and to God. None is closer to or farther removed from God than any other, and they are all in touch with his/her divine unity. That natural maximum number is 12, as can be seen in the physical model described above. That's the reason the number of tribes of the Black nation is 12...

25

The Seven Fundamental Numbers

Those are the first five divisions of God. They are represented by the 5 limbs surrounding the human torso; the legs, arms, and neck, and also by the 5 fingers and toes.

2. For the purposes of teaching the fundamental origins of numbers, the middle finger is associated with 1, divine unity. The middle finger and ring finger together represent 2, or soul mates, man and woman. The middle finger, ring finger and small finger all together represent 3, man woman and child, or the manifestation of reality in the universe. The pointing finger by itself represents 7, the number of completion. The thumb, which stands aloof by itself from the other fingers, represents 12, which is not derived from the previous numbers in the way that the others before it are.

3. By symmetry, the five fingers become ten fingers, and 10 naturally becomes the basis for counting. If you study the counting systems of our ancestors, the best recorded example being that of the ancient Egyptians, you'll see that they used 10 as the basis for counting. Their week had 10 days. Their day had 10 hours from sunrise to sunrise, and each hour had 100 minutes. Each minute had 100 seconds for a total of 100,000 seconds from sunrise to sunrise, corresponding to the total number of heartbeats per day in our original bodies. A second was measured by one heartbeat, and a minute by 100 heartbeats. Because of the deterioration of our bodies, our heartbeats have increased from 100,000 per day to about 110,000. But that is the explanation for the basis of our ancient clock and calendar system, and it was

founded on the number 10. This system of counting was copied by succeeding civilizations and remains so to this day.

4. Now, by repetition of the number 12, the Gods surrounded themselves with 12 assistants each. They became the 144 Chiefs. By using the number 10 repeated 3 times for a total of 1000 (10x10x10) the 144 Chiefs chose 1000 assistants each, who became the 144,000 Judges. By symmetry of soul mates, the 12 Gods became 24 Elders, and hence all the Chiefs and Judges also were chosen in soul mate couples, every man and his wife, every woman and her husband. The 144,000 Judges did like the Chiefs and chose 1000 people each to lead in their town, and the population on earth became 144,000,000.

5. The 24 Elders allowed each citizen 7,000 years to live, and two children per couple, one child to replace each citizen. The population doubled then and became 2 x144 million or 288 million. The children grew up and became adults, and they too had two children per couple, tripling the population to 3 x 144 million.

6. A new generation was born every 1,000 years and this continued for seven generations until the total population reached its natural maximum of 7x144,000,000 or 1 billion eight million. After that, when a new generation of 144 million people were born each millennium, the same number of senior citizens passed away, having lived 7,000 years, and so 1B8M became the fixed and permanent population on earth.

7. That's how God became the sacred number of 1B8M people, who are the same 1B8M Black people alive today. That is the maximum population for a planet the size of earth in order for the people to live in perfect comfort. It allows complete freedom of movement over the whole earth, as well as proper land development without being overbearing on the natural resources or imposing on the plants and animals. Any number beyond this maximum is overpopulation.

8. The world today is grossly overpopulated by 6 times its natural capacity; in other words, by an amount equaling the number of non-Blacks on earth.

26

Cosmology

Cosmology is the knowledge of how the cosmos (the universe) was created.

Our universe was created by our ancestors many trillions of years ago.

2. One billion eight million ancestors came from the previous universe and created the present one. At the end of every universe, these same 1B8M original people form a new earth using the stars of the old universe as atoms, and become its first inhabitants. Then they create new stars and planets around the first earth to complete the creation.

3. At the end of the previous universe, all the people in the universe were in an expanded state of mind called divine unity. They were all united in mind and heart as one person.

4. This One Person is called God. Although there are many individuals in the divine unity, they nonetheless know themselves only as one. Each person knows himself/herself as the one and only God, without losing his/her sense of individuality. He/she is also aware that every other person is this same God because they are all united as one. That is a state of mind that the ancestors call heaven or eternity. And so heaven is not a place, but the state of mind described. It comes about as the end result of taking part in the various rituals of initiation.

5. At the end of the universe, every person that has ever lived has taken part in all the rituals, especially the seven great rituals of the Black nation, and this state of mind becomes permanent in every individual. At that point the Judges declare that the universe has attained its purpose, and it comes to an end.

6. When each and every individual in the universe enters this state of mind at the same time, the mind naturally expands. The expansion is so great that the mind not only encompasses the entire universe and every thing in it, but it exceeds the universe boundaries by an immeasurable extent. God becomes so much greater than the universe that the entire universal sphere is, so to speak, 'held in the palm of his hand'. And so God totally outgrows the universe. This brings about the necessity for a new and much larger universe where God can continue the experience of life.

7. The newly expanded mind of God creates new space that extends far, far beyond the boundaries of the old universe. A new boundary of the universe is then set. It exceeds the old one by the same proportion that the whole universe exceeds the earth in size, and God's mind fills the new space right to its limits. So large is the expanded mind of the united people that the old universe can be seen far below as an object the size of the earth. It becomes the first earth of the new universe.

8. The original people then descend upon this new earth in one billion eight million new bodies. Their new bodies are made instantly, the very moment they decide to descend upon the earth. They are made of the seven substances of the new earth, which are magnetism, electricity, light, ether, gases, liquids and solid matter. The fourth substance, ether, which is the pure blackness called space, is the central substance of the universe. It's the womb that contains the six other substances in itself. When the original people create bodies for themselves, their bodies take the color of the ether, black, which contains all colors in itself. Therefore God naturally has a black skin color.

9. The new earth is called the first earth, and its inhabitants are called the first Gods. The first earth sits alone in space, in utter, complete darkness. The B8M Gods are able to see directly by the power of their minds. They are still united with all things, and 'see' them by being them. Mind sight, or inner vision, is different than eyesight. The mind recognizes all external objects as a part of itself, and thus sees them with a self-generated inner light. The illumination that comes from this type of seeing is glorious beyond description. Its brightness and vividness are unimaginably beautiful. It is second only to the pure light of eternity in its magnificence.

10. The perfect plants and animals of the first earth, called the original totems of life, come into existence instantly as well, the very moment the Gods appear on the first earth. They issue forth spontaneously from the 144,000 aspects of their perfect character. For many billions of years they are the only

plants and animals on earth. The rest of the evolutionary species develop from them after the sun has been created.

11. The first earth is the center of the universe. It becomes the central place, or hub, from which the rest of the universe is created.

27

The Creation of Time

God, in the bodies of 1B8M people, physically lives on the first earth, but his/her mind fills space all around to the set boundaries of the new universe.

2. For the first trillion years that the original Gods live on the first earth, there is no time. They know only in retrospect that the period of timelessness lasts for a trillion years because that is how long it takes for each subsequent star to form, and they all form the same way as the first solar system (except for the first earth). During this early stage the first earth is alone in absolute darkness. This darkness is called ether or space in modern words. It surrounds the first earth up to a distance of nearly 1 million miles, beyond which there is nothing. There are no physical substances beyond the boundaries of the universe. No physical bodies can go there. That region is occupied only by the mind,
which has yet to condense into the seven substances. The first earth is totally still and dark. This absence of movement is the reason for the absence of time. Time comes into being the moment the earth starts to spin on its axis and orbit around the sun. The sun is the generator of time. But at this beginning period it has not yet been created and so time does not yet exist.

3. During this timeless period the Gods measure 'time' by measuring duration. They set their appointments with each other by determining the duration of their activities. Since every person is united with every other person, they all know what all are doing and how long it takes. Therefore when they set appointments, they say, "I'll meet you at the end of such and such an activity," and then meet when the duration of that activity has come to an end. This

type of 'time' measurement by duration is used in the eternal state of mind of the Elders in the future as well, where there is also no time.

4. Although the Gods are involved in many earthly activities, their main activities involve the condensation of the expanded part of their mind into the seven substances, which will ultimately form the first sun and subsequent star systems that will eventually fill the entire universe. They take turns in the creative activity, in groups of 144,000 people or 72,000 couples. At important junctures in the creation, all 1B8M Gods work together.

5. They create the universe by meditation. They bring the plan for each star system from its original place in eternity, in their united minds, where all things, past, present, and future, exist in perfection. They concentrate their minds on the type of sun that they want to create, and hold its image steady in their united mind. After meditating on the image for some 'time', that part of their expanded mind will begin to condense in the chosen location. The first substance of the sun will begin to condense as magnetism.

6. It takes a period of 6,000 years of meditation to initiate the formation of one solar system. The Gods divide this 'time' among the 7,000 groups of 144,000 people. Each group meditates on the creation for a set period whose length is determined by their progress. The creation of the sun advances in very precise stages, and the duration of these stages is their way of measuring time.

7. After 6,000 years of creative activity, they rest for 1,000 years before starting the creation of the next star system. The creation of stars is sequential for the most part, meaning one star system is created at a time. Simultaneously with the sequential creation, the Gods are involved in a larger process of pre-arranging the placement of each system. They determine beforehand where the location of each star will be, what its movements will be, as well as its magnetic relationship with the rest of the universe. (By magnetic relationship I mean what modern scientists call 'gravitational' relationships. In reality, 'gravity' does not exist. What they call 'gravity' on earth is mostly atmospheric pressure. On a larger scale out in space, 'gravitational' attraction is actually magnetic attraction.) And so every 7,000 years the Gods begin the creation of a new star system. This creative process continues even today, and will continue until the entire universe is filled with its allocated number of star systems.

8. It takes a trillion years for the first star system to be completed, and about the same amount of time for each subsequent system to reach completion. But the actual creative process of initiating the formation of each system

takes only 6,000 years. After 6,000 years of continuous meditation, with the 7,000 groups relieving each other, all the necessary conditions are set in place for the star system to reach completion automatically. In other words, once the initial process is completed in the 6,000-year period, the rest of the process follows natural laws. If there is an earth-like planet in that star system, it will be ready for habitation in about 1 trillion years. Thus the second earth is inhabited by settlers sent from the first earth after 1 trillion years. After that a new earth is inhabited every 7,000 years.

28

The Seven Tiers of Suns

When the 6,000-year period of creative meditation is completed, the substances will begin to condense. The first substance that condenses from the mind into existence is magnetism. So the first sun starts as a purely magnetic sun and remains that way for many billions of years.

2. Now, the creation of the universe is a simple effortless process involving only the imagination, but the description of the process using words, written or spoken, is very difficult.

3. The creation of all stars is sequential, as already stated, with one star being initiated or 'set in place' every 7,000 years. But before each star is set in its place, there is a larger process of coordination of all the heavenly bodies that will coexist in a given region. Such regions are divided into seven tiers, like circles within circles. The first tier or smallest circle is a solar system such as ours, and is made up of planets orbiting a sun. The second tier is made up of a group of solar systems revolving around a larger sun.

These larger suns also form a group or family of suns that revolve around an even larger sun, forming a third tier. This pattern is repeated identically, with each tier much larger than the one before, up to the seventh tier.

4. The seventh tier is a group of galaxies orbiting around what may be called a galactic sun, for lack of a better word. Therefore there are seven tiers or classes of suns. Our sun is a first tier sun, and together with its companions such as Alpha Centauri, Sirius, the Pleiades, and many other, revolve around a much larger sun, called a second tier, or second class sun. The second class suns are created before the first class suns, and the third class suns are

created before the second class and so on, up to the seventh tier sun, which is the largest and the first to be created.

5. But all the higher class suns remain as purely magnetic suns for a long time, even after the first class suns like ours have completely condensed and appear as orbs of light. Thus the higher tier suns remain invisible, and are known to modern scientists only by their 'gravitational' effects. As stated before, these effects are not 'gravitational', unless 'gravitational' is redefined as magnetic.

6. Because of the large size of these suns compared to first class suns like our sun, their magnetic attraction is much stronger. And because they remain as purely magnetic suns for a long time, without any light substance to make them visible, they're quite an enigma to modern scientists. They can detect the 'gravitational pull' (magnetic attraction) that it exerts on all neighboring space objects, even on light itself, yet they themselves remain invisible. For this reason they are called 'black holes'.

Black holes

7. They're called black holes because modern instruments cannot detect them, but can detect only their physical effects on surrounding bodies, including the effects they have on light. They exist in deep blackness because they have not yet formed an electrical and light substance. In addition, there's no ether around them for light to travel. So when light waves enter their region, the light appears to be 'swallowed' into an abyss and disappears. It becomes invisible due to the lack of ether. Light can only travel in ether or space. Without it, the movement of light is inhibited and the light waves eventually disintegrate and become one with the magnetic substance. Thus these magnetic suns form a region around themselves of pure blackness, where only their magnetic presence exists. Therefore they appear to the telescope as 'black holes'. That is the first type of black hole.

8. A second type is formed when a regular sun or group of suns have reached the end of their allotted time of existence as light orbs. They then 'evaporate' and their light, ether, and electrical substances revert back to magnetic substance. Such suns, when they become purely magnetic suns, usually join together with others in their vicinity and form a large invisible magnetic body, though not as large as the higher tier suns. They form a second type of black hole for the same reason. Those that do not join with others form a smaller black hole still.

28 THE SEVEN TIERS OF SUNS

9. Other suns 'die' differently, not by reverting to a higher substance, but by condensing further from light orbs and becoming gas orbs, somewhat like the planet Jupiter, but much larger. If they collapse further, they go from the gaseous stage and actually become giant solid planets. Because of their intense magnetic quality, they are not the type of planets suitable for habitation. When they're detected by modern instruments, they're called 'black or red or white dwarf suns', depending on their color.

29

The First Appearance of Light

Back on the first earth, many trillions of years before the other suns are formed, after about 1/2 trillion years since the beginning of the universe, the first sun has condensed through its first three stages of magnetism, electricity, and light.

2. The sun is still invisible. The first earth is still enveloped in the darkness of its own ether, which only extends a relatively short distance beyond the earth's atmosphere (about 1 million miles). Soon after, the sun's light condenses further and becomes ether.

3. This ether extends to the boundaries of the solar system and beyond, and will soon meet up with the ethers of other star systems as they come into being, and eventually cover all space. The appearance of the ether for the first time allows the movement of light across space. Light depends on the ether to travel and be seen, just like sound depends on air to travel and be heard.

4. Modern scientists are oftentimes puzzled by the 'sudden' appearance of a star in a region where their telescopes revealed no star before. Usually they explain this by saying they did not have a strong enough telescope, or due to careless observation, or some such explanation. The real reason is that the star was there all the time, forming over a trillion years, but had not yet condensed an etheric substance by which its light could be seen. The entire spectrum of light and color, from red to violet and infrared (below red) to ultraviolet (above violet) requires ether to travel, and cannot be detected otherwise.

When the ether condenses enough to provide movement of light, the light appears instantly, as if a star just appeared out of nowhere, when in fact it had been there all along, invisible.

5. As soon as the ether of the first sun appears, the first earth is suddenly and instantly lit with physical light for the first time. This is heralded as the creation of the first moment of time for our universe. As soon as the light reaches the earth, magnetism and electricity from the sun also reach it. These two substances also travel in the ether, the dark womb of space. The sun's magnetic interaction with the earth cause a differentiation of the earth's magnetic poles, which were previously undifferentiated. They now obtain opposite polarities.

6. The sun's electrical substance also interacts with that of the earth, and causes the first movement of electrical currents. This electrical movement is the first signal for the development of growth and movement on earth, and initiates the development of new, evolutionary-type plants and animals from the perfect totems. The electrical and magnetic movements also cause the first circulation of currents, both of air and water. The waters of earth are separated for the first time, allowing clouds to form, and rain and rivers to flow, which had been perfectly still before then. The electrical movement due to the appearance of the sun also causes many other kinds of movements, growth and separations on earth, but perhaps the most significant is the first movement of the earth about its own axis.

7. As the electrical and magnetic interaction between the earth and the sun increases, it increases the currents that circulate between the earth's north and south magnetic poles. These currents cause the rotation of the earth about its axis; exactly the same way that electromagnetic currents cause the rotation of an electric motor as they circulate between its opposite poles.

8. As the earth rotates about its axis, day and night begin to alternate for the first time. The sun 'rises' and 'sets' as the earth alternately presents its opposite hemispheres, east and west, to the sun. This is the beginning of the first day. At the same time light falls upon the surface of the earth. Light is the first substance that provides friction. Magnetism and electricity are frictionless substances. They do not cause friction to objects passing through them. They may provide opposition, but it's a clean, frictionless force. Therefore they are perfectly 'non-coarse' substances.

9. Light is the first 'coarse' substance, but its coarseness is so fine that it cannot be detected by instruments. It can only be known by its effects. As the light falls on the earth for the first time, and as the earth begins to rotate about

its axis creating the first hour of daytime, the 'coarseness' of the sunlight provides enough 'friction' on the rotating surface of the earth for the earth to actually roll on this friction in the same way a wheel rolls on a road. For the sake of description, the sun's rays falling on the earth can be thought of as a coarse substance as it covers the entire side of the earth exposed to it. Because the earth is spinning on its axis, the friction between the light and the surface of the earth provides 'traction'. The traction is so minute that it takes thousands of years for its effects to show.

10. The earth's surface 'grabs' on this traction the same way a spinning wheel grabs the traction on the road and moves forward. In the same way the earth 'rides' on sunlight due to the friction it provides. This causes the earth to move forward, ever so slightly. The sun's magnetic attraction pulls the earth toward itself while the sunlight gently pushes it away. The two opposing forces cause a state of balance.

11. The earth slowly accelerates through space ever so gently. The acceleration is so gentle that it takes millions of years for the earth to reach the equilibrium speed of 66,666 miles per hour. That is the speed at which earth-like planets move through space as they orbit the sun, and is the same speed for our earth well. The first movement of the first earth through space is the beginning of the first year, which is by far the 'longest'. Thus the day and the year begin simultaneously. The day is due to the rotation of the earth about its axis, caused by electrical and magnetic currents. The year is due to the earth's movement through space around the sun, caused by the rotation of the earth and the friction of sunlight. And thus time begins.

12. The first earth does not have seasons. It exists in an eternal spring, where there is neither the cold of winter nor the heat of summer. This is because its axis is perfectly vertical and is not tipped over like that of our earth and other planets. It's the only earth in the universe like that, because it's the only one formed before its sun. All other earths and planets, including our earth, are formed after their sun has been formed, and come directly from their sun's substance. That is how our earth was formed, from our sun's substance, 78 trillion years ago, some billions of years after our sun was formed.

13. Soon after the first sun reaches this stage of its completion, other suns begin to form nearby, surrounding the first solar system. More suns form farther out as the trillions of years go by, until the entire set boundary of the universe is filled with stars. The planets accompanying the first earth, as well as those of other stars are formed in the following way:

14. As soon as the sun's ether condenses into existence, God's mind starts the sun rotating on its axis. The rotation of the sun causes a movement of its magnetic field, which reaches the earth and causes an electrical system to be set up between its opposite poles, as already described.

15. As soon as the sun starts spinning about its axis, its etheric substance condenses further and forms gases. These gases are thrown off the surface of the sun due to its spinning motion, or what is called centrifugal force. The gases are thrown off in large masses toward the edges of the solar system. They experience a magnetic pull from the sun such that they only travel so far before they stop and establish an orbital circuit. How far they go depends on their size and the force with which they were thrown off.

16. Because the sun was spinning when it threw them off, the gaseous masses continue this rotational movement given them by the sun and orbit around it. They also spin around their axis for the same reason of electromagnetic current movements between their north and south poles.

17. As soon as they reach a stable circuit away from the sun, they begin to condense further and form the last two types of substances; liquids and solids. Now the seven substances of the solar system are complete; magnetism, electricity, light, ether, gases, liquids, and solid substances. The smaller masses that are thrown off cool the quickest, forming the smaller planets and all the meteors, meteorites, and space dust particles. During this period of planet formation, as long as the sun continues to eject masses, a lot of collisions take place in space. The first earth in the meantime is protected from the debris of these collisions by its electrical and magnetic fields, as well as a high layer of atmosphere.

18. The collisions break up some large masses that could have become planets and these become asteroids instead, scattered throughout the surrounding space. Some of the material is thrown off so far away that it forms comets whose orbits are so large that they circle the sun only once every dozens of years, some even longer.

19. After many billions of years of this violent activity, the sun stabilizes and stops condensing. It stops throwing off gaseous material and the whole solar system becomes stable. All the planets 'plough' their way through this debris, so to speak. The larger planets collect many smaller bodies that become their moons, and hold them to themselves by a magnetic attraction. Some smaller planets lose their atmosphere and liquids to the larger planets, and become dry barren planets. As time moves on, all the space bodies establish their

steady circuits. Each one finds its place in the solar system, and the solar system is complete. About a trillion years have passed.

20. The first solar system, the abode of the first Gods, becomes stable and complete at that point. Far out in space, in stages lasting for many more trillions of years, other solar systems form in the same way, including our solar system.

21. The end result of it is that the expanded mind of the b8m Gods, by a process of condensation, creates a new universe, its many stars and planets being formed, as it were, 'out of nothing'.

22. The b8m original people live for a trillion years. That is how long it takes for the first solar system to become complete. During this time, they live in their everlasting, perfect bodies. They nourish their bodies with the food from the perfect plants. During this entire period, no new people are born on the first earth.

23. After the solar system has reached a stable state, the original Gods form a model society. They themselves are perfect people, having reached absolute perfection in their previous universe. They do not need an organized society. They form a model society for the benefit of their descendents. That model society will be emulated for the rest of time, until the new universe reaches its own perfection, when all the people to be born in it will consciously become full God, just like their ancestors.

24. The original Gods choose 24 among them, 12 men and 12 women, to be the Elders of the new nation. Then they choose 144 to be the Chiefs and 144,000 to be the Judges. They send the Judges to lay the foundations for 72,000 towns over the whole earth in 12 separate countries. The people separate themselves into 12 groups of 84 million people to form 12 tribes. Each tribe has a King and a Queen, 12 Chiefs, and 12,000 Judges. They deliberately leave the divine unity or oneness of their minds. They had existed in this unity for about 1 trillion years, most of which the earth was in physical darkness, alone in space.

25. When they separate from the state of divine unity, they separate themselves from the 24 Elders, who are the only Gods that remain permanently in that state of mind. God separates himself/herself from eternity in order to bring new life to the universe, life that has never existed before. It is by this means that God creates himself/herself anew. When the universe attains its purpose, God rediscovers himself/herself again for the first time. The re-discovery is a brand new experience for all the new people of the universe.

Thus God is born anew again and again, rediscovering his/her eternal and glorious infiniteness for the first time every time. That is God's whole joy, delight, and ecstasy. It is how God increases, and begins a brand new experience with every new-born baby, while in the Elders he/she remains as an eternal being who has no beginning.

26. At the end of the trillion years, the b8m Gods begin to procreate. They stop eating the food of the trees of life, and begin to eat ordinary food. Soon most of them pass out of life and ascend after giving birth to a new generation.

27. The new generations have no experience of divine unity. They are born as ordinary people, with a lifespan of 7,000 years. This becomes the normal lifespan of all ordinary people.

28. Part of the reason for the 7,000-year lifespan is because the 7 great rituals of the Black nation occur over a period of 7,000 years, with one great festival every millennium. The ordinary human body/mind is designed to withstand the ecstasy of only one great ritual every 1,000 years. More than that it cannot stand.

29. Another reason is that by agreement, concerning population control, 144 million people are born every millennium, such that the total number born after 7 generations or 7,000 years is one billion eight million, which is the maximum population the earth can sustain comfortably forever. So the oldest generation passes after 7,000 years when this maximum number is reached. Only the leaders are longer-lived, but much shorter than the original Gods.

30. The 24 Elders of the new generation live for 700,000 years, and are the longest-lived people on earth. They are trained and then initiated into the eldership by the original Elders before they pass.

31. The original people also establish the seven great rituals. These rituals will guarantee each person the experience of divine unity. Divine unity itself is held consciously and permanently by every generation of Elders. Every couple that is initiated into the eldership remain in that state of eternity for the rest of their lives, until they initiate a new couple before passing.

32. Before they all pass, the b8m Gods also establish many other rituals and customs. They cover the entire spectrum of knowledge and science, beginning with farming, the cultivation of new plants, the taming of animals, genetics, the building of cities, commerce, agriculture, transportation and space travel, as well as all the knowledge concerning human and societal relations, the science of soul mates, marriage, and procreation. They leave all this knowledge in the hands of their initiates. The knowledge is passed from

generation to generation in the form of customs and rituals of initiations, and not a bit of it is ever lost.

33. Soon after the second star system is completed, the new inhabitants of the first earth, the descendents of the original Gods, send 144,000 settlers to inhabit it. Most star systems in the universe are created with an earth-like planet. As the planets form, one of them will find itself in an ideal orbit at the proper distance from the sun, and about the size of an earth. When such a planet is completed, the scientists will travel to it from the first earth and seed it with life. They will take the germs of the original prototypes, first of plants, and seed them on that planet.

34. Much later, when the plants have developed enough variety to support animal life, the scientists (or rather their descendents) will travel again and seed it with animal germs. After about a million years, such a planet will be ready to support human life.

35. A new solar system is completed every 7,000 years, and the vast majority of them have an earth-like planet. Thus every 7,000 years settlers are sent from the first earth to inhabit a new earth. 144,000 volunteers leave their people and travel there to start a new life. Countless trillions of planets have been inhabited this way since the beginning of our universe. That is how our own planet was inhabited 78 trillion years ago. 144,000 ancestors came here from another star system to live on our earth. After about 7,000 years, their population had increased to one billion eight million.

36. Our earth has been continuously inhabited since then. This settlement of the universe continues to this day, and will continue until every star system designed for the support of life has been inhabited. After many countless trillions of years, the entire universe will be inhabited, and our universe will attain its purpose and come to an end.

37. **My dear Elder Teacher, i find your Lessons very, very enlightning. may i know your view of the Sun and creation?**

38. The sun is the generator of time. When a new universe is being created, right at the beginning, there is no time. There is no movement, no planets, no stars, only the first earth exists by itself. So all is still and there is no way to measure time due to this absence of motion.

39. As soon as the first sun is created by the minds of the creators, it slowly condenses and solidifies, but is without light. After it has condensed through the four stages of magnetism, electricity, ether, and light, then it shines light on the first earth for the first time. This causes the first earth to start orbiting around

this new sun, and that's how time begins. Therefore the sun is called the giver of life because by creating time, it measures and allocates the lifespan of every living thing on earth.

30

Reincarnation

The question of re-incarnation has been misrepresented by modern people, so much so that it has led to a great deal of misunderstanding.

2. The misunderstanding arises due to a lack of knowledge about the different types of ancestral memories, or what modern people call collective memory.

3. There are two types of ancestral memories. One is biological, and is handed down from generation to generation. The other is spiritual ancestral memory and does not depend on genes. This latter type of ancestral memory is the true basis for re-incarnation, and I'll describe it last.

4. First I'll describe the former kind, which is biologically based ancestral memory. This is the type of 're-incarnation' that has been described in most new-age books. It is a false concept of re-incarnation. What it is is simply genetic memory of a person's ancestors. Every living person has in his DNA the genetic code of all his/her ancestors. The body's DNA is a recording mechanism that stores all of a person's life experiences. That is how ancestral memories are physically passed from generation to generation.

The strands of DNA that pass from parents to child have a wide spectrum of frequencies, somewhat like the frequencies of sound or light. When a person is born, a particular segment of the DNA spectrum stands out as the strongest, and is unique to every person. So there is a 'fine tuning' of the DNA frequencies that result in every person having a unique type of body. Obviously siblings will

have DNA frequencies that are very close in the entire spectrum of what they receive from their parents, and identical twins even closer.

5. During the life of a person, it may happen that certain incidents will cause his/her DNA frequency to 'tune out' of its normal state or frequency within the spectrum. Each frequency is a recording of the life experiences of that person's ancestors. Many white people and other light-skinned races, especially here in America, have remote Black ancestors.

6. Now, these people are totally white (not part Black) because after seven generations of white/white breeding, the entire Black germ is removed. In other words, if the mixed race child of a Black/non-Black couple later marries a non- Black, and all the generations that follow do the same, then after the 7th generation there will not be a Black germ in their progeny, and they're no longer part Black, but totally white or other races. That is the reason why whites and other non-Blacks can have Black ancestors who lived seven, eight or more generations before. When such a person is under hypnosis, trance, or some other appropriate condition, even though she will mostly remember her white ancestors, sometimes he or she can re-live the life of the Black ancestor and believe it to be her own past incarnation as a Black queen, pharaoh, chief or whatever (note though that most reported cases of reincarnation are frauds perpetrated by charlatans).

7. The misunderstanding about reincarnation comes when the person identifies that life as his/her own, instead of recognizing it as part of the wide spectrum of ancestral genetic memories. And so the modern person under trance mistakenly believes that he/she is re-living a past incarnation. This remembrance or re-living, caused by genetic memory, is purely biological, depending only on DNA, and is what modern people call re-incarnation. This is a false concept of re-incarnation.

8. True re-incarnation is spiritual and does not depend on genetic memory. It depends on eternal ancestral memory, or what we call the mind of God. I'll mention at the onset that the light race people do not have the mind of God in them; therefore they do not experience true reincarnation. This statement may surprise many Black people, but that's because most of us have lost the knowledge of who God really is. The reason God cannot incarnate in them is as follows:

9. At the beginning of every new universe, there is only one earth, the first earth. It sits alone in infinite space, and is inhabited by one billion eight million original people. They are eternal people, the first Gods, who come from a recently completed universe. They descend upon the first earth in one billion

eight million Black bodies, whose Blackness comes from the ether that surrounds the first earth. As I've described in an earlier post, ether, or space, is pure Blackness. The Gods take the Blackness of the ether as their skin color, because from this Blackness they can create every color of every living thing since the Black color contains all other colors in it. The Black color lives physically in the body in the dominant Black gene, which is the source of what modern people call melanin.

10. The dominant Black gene is what in ancient scriptures is called the throne of God. The body is called the temple of God, and the Black gene is the throne upon which God is 'seated'. Without the dominant Black gene, there is no throne upon which God can 'sit'. In other words, God uses the Black gene as the source for the creation of all living things. It is the seat of the 144,000 aspects of God's goodness, or morality. It is the central point from which the original prototypes of life are created, each one taking its form according to each aspect of God's pure character, and each one also taking its coloring from the infinitude of colors contained in the Black germ.

11. Therefore simply put, without the Black germ God cannot incarnate in a human body. He/she would be impotent, unable to create life or to give form and color to the universe. (When I say create life, I don't mean reproducing babies - I mean creating animals and plants out of 'nothing', as described in the biology post).

12. All the non-Black people on earth were made from Black people. They were made not in the same way that animals and plants were created - i.e. by giving form and color to new life - but rather, they were made by removing color from their original Black ancestors. The way the original ancestors removed color from themselves was by suppressing their own dominant Black gene. Every Black person has a dominant Black gene and a recessive light gene. When the Black gene is accidentally suppressed, then the light gene comes to the fore, and the child born to such parents among Black people is an albino. Now, a Black albino still has the Black gene, the seat of God, but it's suppressed at conception. It's possible to create even from a suppressed Black gene, but the albino would have to undergo extensive rituals of initiation to bring the suppressed germ back to the forefront, much more so than is ordinarily the case.

13. The light-skinned races are different than Black albinos in that in them the Black gene is completely absent. It takes exactly seven generations of deliberate breeding to completely breed out the dominant Black gene. That is how the first race of light-skinned people was made 6,000 years ago. From

the first race (Hispanic/Latin/Greek people) was made the second race (Semitics, i.e. Arabs, Jews, Persians etc). From them was made the yellow race and from the yellow race was made the white race. All these races of non-Blacks no longer have the Black gene in them. This is the reason why no light race parents can ever give birth to a Black baby.

14. Because of the absence of the Black gene, there is no throne in their temple (body) upon which God can be seated. Therefore God incarnates only in Black people.

15. Any Black person who feels even the slightest degree of discomfort when reading the above statement, should know that this is caused by sympathy due to a lack of knowledge. If all Black people on earth regained the true knowledge of who God is and who the devil is, they would immediately lose all sympathy for the light-skinned races.

16. The billion eight million original Gods are the ones who incarnate on earth every time a Black baby is born. They incarnate again and again, endlessly. Their incarnation is not determined by biological lineage. It is pre-ordained by them in eternity long before they're born. The repeated incarnation of the b8m original Gods is the true form of re-incarnation. Every Black person alive on earth today is an incarnation of one of the b8m original Gods. We have incarnated time and again since the beginning of the universe.

17. Not only do we incarnate on earth, but we also simultaneously incarnate on other earths throughout the universe. God, the Black person, is not restricted to one location. Our incarnations transcend both time and space. At the conclusion of the universe, when every earth that can be inhabited will be inhabited, there will be over 125 billion trillion trillion inhabited earths in the universe, each one having a population of one billion eight million Black people - all of whom are the incarnated personalities of the b8m original Gods - that is you and me and every Black person on earth.

I hope that clarifies the falsehoods heard from 'new-agers' about reincarnation.

18. **I was disappointed though that u didn't go deep enough into the difference between the two types of reincarnation, biological and ancestral, was it? Is it the ancestors reincarnating in successive generations? Could u expound on that? And u mention that the non-black races were created by suppressing the "black gene". WHY were the light skinned races created?**

19. The people reincarnating as us are the one billion eight million original Gods. That's you and me. We have incarnated again and again, forming new personalities with every reincarnation. Therefore our ancestors are ourselves as different personalities. You have incarnated countless trillions of times ever since you, along with the b8m Gods, created our universe. But each personality is an independent, separate individual exactly as you are today.

20. All these personalities, our ancestors, continue to exist forever as individuals after ascending into eternity, in the divine custodianship of the 24 Elders of our earth. At the end of the universe, you will unite with all your incarnational personalities, as will each of the b8m Gods. Even though there will be countless trillions upon trillions of individual personalities, they will be your personalities (meaning you as the original God, one of the b8m). Again there will be one billion eight million Gods, manifesting as innumerable personalities, each one knowing himself or herself as the one and only God due to the indescribable state of divine unity.

21. 'Biological incarnation' on the other hand is purely a recollection, a memory of the lives of our biological ancestors, never spiritual ancestors. The memories are permanently recorded in our DNA. When a light race person sees these lives or re-lives them in her mind, she is not reliving her own past incarnation, because only the Gods re-incarnate, and they re-incarnate only in Black people.

22. There is eternal continuity in the lives of Black people, caused by the repeated re-incarnation of the same b8m Gods. There is no such continuity in the light-skinned races. Every newborn one is brand new with only biological ancestors, but not spiritual ones, i.e. no mind of God in them. At the end of the universe, long after the light races are extinct, their incarnational experiences will be taken by their maker, the God Yakub, who will permanently hold them for all posterity as his creation and possession.

23. As to why the non-black races were created, I'll answer that when I talk about ASCENSION and the true Israelites, the chosen people of Yahweh.

24. **INTRIG said:**

"Incorrect. This assumes that the mystical concept of reincarnation and karma is true. It is not. It's a complete fabrication. Every person born is brand new, never having lived before. It's God's way of renewing himself/herself. Only the mind of God, or as it's called, the spirit of God, is eternal in the person. It has no 'karma' and does not take part in the so-called 'spiritual evolution', which is a fallacy."

You said that every black person was a reincarnation of one of the b8m gods, is that not true?? Is there a different type of reincarnation you speak about?

25. Reincarnation as I've described it above, is true only for black people. There is a vast difference between true reincarnation and the mystical concept of 'reincarnation and karma' that originated out of the east, especially India. This false concept of reincarnation was brought to the west by various Indian 'gurus' and gullible westerners who went to India to learn it.

26. It's a false concept, but like everything taught by the light races, its falseness is so subtle and close to the truth that it's easy to be misled. They teach that the 'souls' (by which they obviously mean consciousness) of ALL people are engaged in a never-ending 'spiritual evolution'. The mechanics of this 'evolution' are such that the sins committed by the 'soul' in a previous life are 'atoned' for in the next life or lives. This cumbersome burden of a concept is called by them 'karma'.

27. They also make other outrageous claims. For example they say that it's possible to 'evolve' backwards and lose ground, so to speak. The upshot of all this is that, according to them, the 'souls' go back and forth endlessly, trying to detach themselves from the merciless wheel of birth and rebirth. Some lucky 'souls', by means of some fluke of perhaps meeting the right 'guru' and parting with the right amount of money, can be taught certain 'mystical' practices by which they can reach 'enlightenment', and be done with the world. Then they'll live in 'nirvana', sucking eternally on nectar if they're buddhists or hindus, or playing the harp forever if they are Christians, or if she's a Muslim woman, she'll be turned into a virgin along with 71 of her sisters so they can service the perversions of some man. This is such a pathetic corruption of the truth invented by white people that it's not worth wasting any more time on it.

28. There is a type of spiritual evolution that applies to non-blacks in the mental realms. It's a search by them for God's absolute perfection, which they can never find because absolute perfection was absolute right from the 'beginning' of eternity. Anyone who is not eternal (i.e. who cannot unite with the eternal Self) cannot reach absolute perfection. Therefore they will be involved in an endless perfecting of their character, gaining forever in knowledge and glory as they ascend from heaven to heaven.

29. This 'spiritual evolution' will not occur on earth. There will be no re-incarnating of the non-blacks on earth, as there has never been such. They do not have an original Self who reincarnates in them, as is the case with black people.

30. They were created as images of us, and for a purpose. They will fulfill the purpose for which Yahweh made them, and cannot transform their existence to match that of black people, who are eternal beings.

31. Thus by classing all people together, including us, in their mystical concept of 'reincarnation and karma', they do not serve the truth. They only serve to mislead those black people who will believe them, thinking that black people are the same as the light-skinned races.

31

Ascension

Ascension is the process whereby a person leaves his/her body and unites the mind with the minds of the Elders of his/her Tribe.

2. In our natural ancient world, before the appearance of the light races, all people died consciously. When they had completed all seven great rituals of the Black nation, they soon thereafter decided it was time to ascend to eternity. They simply laid down their bodies while perfectly conscious. Their mind expanded until it united with the minds of the two Elders of their Tribe.

3. At the instant of unity, the magnetic connection (the so-called spiritual cord) that linked them to the physical body is severed automatically, and the body is permanently abandoned, and left to be buried by family and friends. Today people ascend the same way, but they do so unconsciously. Moreover, they die not of their own choosing, but either by 'accident', disease, or other causes.

4. Thus today a person can die at any age, according to the circumstances of his or her life, whereas in ancient days, every person died only at old age, after completing the seven great rituals.

5. The great rituals, along with the major and minor ones they engaged in during their 7,000 years of life, developed their souls to the point where they became one with God. They reached a state of being where they became equal to the 24 Elders in knowledge, lacking equality with them only in wisdom. The 24 Elders exceed all people in wisdom because of their age. The youngest couple of the Elders are about 25,000 years old, and the oldest over 700,000 years old. They have long since completed the great rituals, and have been living consciously in a state of divine unity. Thus they have accumulated

more life experience than all other people; and life experience is turned into wisdom by the knowledge and application of truth.

6. So even though the senior citizens (7,000 years old or older) who ascended to eternity in the minds of the 24 Elders have accumulated all the knowledge possible while living on earth, they do not have as much wisdom as the Elders due to being younger. But the perfection of their knowledge is equal to that of the Elders, whereby they are equal to God in knowledge.

Thus when they ascend, they ascend as full Gods in knowledge, lacking only in experience and wisdom.

7. In the modern age, people still ascend into the minds of the 24 Elders, but they do not consciously unite with them as they did in ancient days. The reason is because individuals are no longer taught and trained by the ritual methods of ancient days. Thus people today die before gaining enough knowledge and truth to make them full Gods. As a result of this lack of knowledge - this ignorance or self-forgetfulness - they are unable to consciously unite with the Elders of their Tribe.

8. As I've mentioned before, every person has an unconscious mind as well as a conscious mind. The unconscious mind is the eternal part of the person, the original Self and creator of the universe, one of the b8m Gods. The conscious mind of the person on the other hand, is what makes the individual's personality, and is always made brand new in every life, whereas the unconscious mind is the same eternal, unchanging Godly aspect of the person. When a person ascends today, only the unconscious mind, the God in him/her, unites with the Elders. The individual personality on the other hand goes to a different place in 'heaven', where his or her life continues in a different state.

9. When the light race people die, they are also separated, i.e. the conscious personality is separated from the unconscious mind. Now, the unconscious minds of all the non-Blacks belong to the God Yahweh.

10. When Yahweh, also known as Yakub, created the non-Blacks 6,000 years ago, he gave them a collective unconscious from part of his own mind. Every person that lives must have both a conscious mind as well as an unconscious mind, which acts as a true guide in the person's life. No person that is called human can exist as a purely new personality without the presence of this inner guide, or what modern people call conscience.

11. This does not necessarily mean the person will listen to his or her inner guide, as each person has complete free will. But the inner guide always suggests advice to the person's conscious mind, to either be accepted or

rejected according to the person's nature and inclinations. In the case of Black people, the inner guide is a particular God, one of the b8m original Gods, because Black people are eternal, having no beginning, and so provide their own inner guide.

12. In the case of the non-Blacks, their inner guide is Yahweh, or one of the 60,000 Elohim with whom he created the light races in our image. In order to guide these new people, they gave part of their mind to them to become their collective unconscious.

13. Thus when a non-black person dies, his or her unconscious mind ascends back into the mind of the God Yahweh, whose mind is united with the minds of the Elohim. Their conscious individual minds go to the same place called heaven where all black people go today. Therefore in this present cycle, we live in a time when there is no longer conscious ascension of black people into eternity. Such conscious ascension will resume at the end of this age, when all the non-blacks that can be saved will be saved. They will ascend to a special heaven where they will continue to be trained in order to remove most of their imperfections that have led them to a sinful existence.

14. Now, these 'heavens' that individuals go to in this age, are also in the minds of the Elders. The minds of the Elders are an expansive, infinite state of being consisting of an infinite number of levels of existence. These levels of existence are brought into reality as needed to accommodate the states of mind of the people who die and ascend to them.

15. There are many levels of existence in the Elders' minds that are brand new. These new levels were brought into existence by necessity, due to the existence of the non-blacks, who are a new form of people that never existed before. This type of person lives, by and large, contrary to nature. Therefore they necessarily have a short life. They cannot be initiated into the seven great rituals, which require a much longer lifespan.

16. The great rituals guarantee the perfection of a person's character while still living on earth. They are a powerful means of personality transformation. They require a continuous lifespan of at least 7,000 years in a physical body for a person to be initiated into all of them while living on earth. No person can be initiated into more than one great ritual every 1,000 years. There is no physical body that can withstand the ecstasy of eternity more than once every 1,000 years.

17. In order to make the non-blacks, black people first had to shorten their own lifespan before they could give birth to new individuals who live a shorter life. Thus is was decided at the time of the making of the light races that all

those Gods who so choose, would join the world of Yakub and the light races by sharing in their shortened lifespan and the subsequent self-forgetfulness. This was seen as the most efficient way to gain the full experience of their world.

18. The Gods did so fearlessly, even though they anticipated a world full of sin and error. To them the experience and all that would be gained from it in terms of wisdom was worth all the anticipated suffering. Hence we are in a situation today where black people no longer ascend consciously to eternity. Also, when we die and ascend, we are sent to a place in heaven where we can continue to gain knowledge to complete what we could not be taught here on earth due to the absence of ancient rites of passage. Thus in the Elders' heaven there are many levels that people occupy according to their state of ignorance or wisdom at the time of death.

19. In short then, there are two types of ascension. One is conscious ascension as it was in ancient days before the appearance of the light races. In this type of natural life every individual born on earth was educated using the various forms of initiation, climaxing in the seven great rituals. At the end of our life, our conscious and unconscious minds became one, and the person became full God. He/She was then equal to the Elders in every way except in longevity of experience, or wisdom. So then in ancient days people 'died' by consciously laying down their bodies and uniting with the Elders in eternity.

20. Their individual personality formed in that life continues to exist until the end of the universe. Their original Self on the other hand would incarnate again and again, forming new personalities in each life, even as we continue to do today. The ascended individual personalities that remain in eternity until the end of the universe have an opportunity to gain more universal experience and increase in wisdom. Being in an eternal state, they're no longer bound by time and space. They move freely in every part of the universe, even in other universes and heavenly realms. That is the ancient form of ascension.

21. The modern form is different and adjusted to today's conditions of self-forgetfulness. To summarize, when a person dies, either a black person or non-black, he or she cannot unite with his or her unconscious mind, called the mind of God in black people and the mind of Yahweh in non-blacks, who also call it their collective unconscious. This unconscious part of the non-blacks is re-united with its origin, which is the mind of Yahweh and the Elohim. It takes with it all that is of value in terms of goodness and truth - which is usually not much - from the life of that non-black. The person himself or herself is directed

by his/her inner nature to one of the levels of heaven prepared for them by the Elders.

22. Now, the existence of personalities in these levels of heaven is not a material or physical existence such as we have on earth. It's a type of existence somewhat like in a dream world. The person gains a body just like he or she had on earth, but this body has no weight. It's made stable not by its own weight, as is the case on earth, but entirely by thought. It can move about without effort, exactly the same way you move your dream body. Moreover, it can be improved as a person's character improves, and made glorious without end, if the person chooses everlasting life.

23. Everything in that realm is made of mental substance, exactly the same substance used to make your dream world. The only difference between that reality and the dream world is that those heavenly worlds are more coherent. They are as permanent as the earth, and do not fluctuate like the worlds of dreams or fantasy. Other than that they are like the dream world in that everything in them is created directly by using the mind, without having to condense it into physical substance slowly over trillions of years as is the case in the physical universe. That is the reason objects there do not have weight, and can be created almost instantly, and people can move about at will without effort.

24. There are as many of those heavenly worlds as there are types of people separated according to their different natures, from the lowest and most evil to the most elevated, loving, and kind. Each person becomes part of a community of people of the same nature as his. This is a natural way of dividing people because people of like mind and character are naturally attracted together. The purpose of dividing the light race people into different levels of goodness in those heavens is so that those who are inclined to goodness can have the opportunity to be saved.

25. When Yakub made the light races, he knew that their bodies, as a new physical species, would only last for 7,000 years maximum. The first 6,000 years of their existence, they would rule the world according to their nature, which is inclined more to evil than good. During the last 1,000 years of their 7,000-year existence on earth, they would be given the opportunity to undo all the evil they did. This coming 1,000 years will thus see the application of justice in the form of punishment for all the sins committed by them and their ancestors. Every wrong committed by them or their ancestors will be righted by them. Many will suffer horribly and perish as a result of the coming application of justice. But some will survive and eventually repent.

26. After that 1,000-year period (around the year 3,000 AD), they will all cease to exist as a physical species. Those individuals among them who have any chance of being reformed will be reformed if they so choose. They will ascend to the higher heavenly spheres. Their reformation, once started in the heavenly realms, will continue forever if they so choose. The reformation of the light races is an effort to make them perfect like eternal beings. But because the races are not eternal from the past, they cannot reach the full and complete perfection of eternal Gods. Therefore their spiritual improvement will continue forever.

27. For them this is an ideal form of heavenly existence where they will continue to improve without end. It is a form of one-sided 'eternalness' called everlasting life, about which the more enlightened among them have preached over the ages. It's one-sided in that they will be eternal into the future without being eternal from the past. The difference between eternalness and everlastingness is that to be truly eternal, a being has to be eternal from the past, meaning to be without beginning. A person who has a beginning and cannot unite with his/her eternal Self, can continue to live forever as long as he/she continues to improve in goodness and truth. Such improvement is unlimited because God's perfection, which is their goal, is unlimited. Then such a person has everlasting life dependent upon the condition that he never regresses back into evil, but always improves in character. Under that condition, such a person will live forever in heaven.

28. On earth and in the rest of the universe, matters are entirely different. The universe is the place where all new life first comes into being, created by those with eternal life in them. The only people that can continue to live forever in the universe as physical beings are those that have self-generated eternal life in themselves, having no beginning. Eternity is synonymous with goodness. If it were not so, eternal beings would have self-destructed long ago, because evil naturally leads to self-destruction. Thus any people that are made by removing goodness from them, in the way the light-skinned races were made, cannot have an everlasting physical life in the universe. Their lack of goodness or self-generation, guarantees that they will self-destruct.

29. The light races were not made to be permanent residents of the earth. Like many species that have come and gone, they too are destined to disappear. The purpose for their creation is for the manifestation and experience of that part of God commonly called evil, but better called self-forgetfulness. Once all the Gods have gained this experience, then the species used to manifest it is no longer needed in the universe. Once a

species of life has served its purpose, it disappears from the earth like any other species.

30. The only difference between animal species and the light races is that they have individual personalities, or what is called a soul. But unlike black people, they do not have self-generation. Individual personalities have the capacity for self-knowledge, a quality that animals and plants do not have. Because of this quality, there is naturally the opportunity for self-improvement directed by the individual's will. Other life forms do not have this quality of self-will. Therefore when the earthly purpose of these other life forms is fulfilled, they cannot perpetuate their own existence in another state by the power of self will, as people can.

31. As stated before, the light-skinned races do not have the power to perpetuate their physical existence forever. They have tried other methods to extend the life of their species. They started about 4,000 years ago, to genetically produce new races. They combined their own procreative genes with the hardy and more enduring genes of certain insects, reptiles, and mammals to engineer new races out of themselves. Many of their genetic experiments were unsuccessful, and the leftover products, those that survived, became abnormal monsters and beasts, some of which still exist to this day. But with the help of the Elohim, they finally became successful and created three basic new types of races.

32. These new races were highly intelligent. They soon gained their independence from their genetic engineers, and were helped by the Elohim to leave the earth. They settled in different parts of our galaxy and became what are called extraterrestrials. They were created in three basic forms: human looking, just like earth humans; reptilian looking; and insect-like creatures.

33. The first type, the mammalian human-looking genetic products are the most popularly seen types of extraterrestrials and have been reported to look either like blond caucasian or dark-haired asian humans. The reptilians also look human, but have a scaly skin like snakes and lizards. The insectoid beings are mostly what are called greys, who look somewhat like human-sized ants on two legs. These three races originated from earth as a product of genetic engineering by the light races, with the help of the Elohim, which took place about 4,000 years ago.

34. The genetically engineered races have since colonized many planets in our galaxy. They have not only increased their populations, but they themselves have also genetically engineered many different types of new

humanoid beings from their own genes in combination with other life-forms, both animals and plants. As a result, our galaxy is teeming with multitudes of humanoid beings. Many of them are self-conscious humans, whereas others are non-self conscious, and function as biological robots.

35. At this point in time, as we reach the end of this present cycle, these genetically engineered humans have come up against a difficult problem. They are unable to prolong their physical existence by ordinary sexual procreation. The conditions under which they were engineered were such that they came from a severely limited genetic pool. The foundation of their genetic structure is based on the biology of the light races, who themselves are a genetically limited species because of the way they were made. The extraterrestrial races thus need a frequent infusion of fresh genetic material from the light races, as well from animals and plants, to bolster their genetic pool.

36. Therefore they have come back to earth in large numbers and are presently involved in a gigantic project of collecting genetic material from the light races, and even from black people whenever they can. But because the light races are themselves a dying species, all the work of artificial insemination, hybridization, cloning, and so on going on can only extend the physical bodies of these races for a short time - one thousand more years at the most for the entire species. They too will perish like the light-skinned races at the end of the coming 1,000 years. Those among them who choose everlasting life will also ascend into the heavens of Yahweh, along with the light races.

37. The races, terrestrial and extraterrestrial, do not have the power to perpetuate their physical existence forever, as stated. All these races have the opportunity for continued everlasting life in heaven by retaining the awareness and memory of their existence. This is called self-consciousness. Now, self-consciousness can be made everlasting if the individual sustains it with truth and goodness. The same self-consciousness can be destroyed if the individual willingly rejects the truth and dwells in ignorance and evil.

38. All self-conscious existence lives for the purpose of attaining the goodness of God. And God is eternal life, meaning that goodness and eternity are two sides of the same coin. Any person who rejects goodness is automatically choosing self-destruction. According to the laws of nature set down by the original b8m Gods, every such person has exactly 7,000 years as an individual or as a race to choose either everlasting life or cessation of existence. Thus it will happen in the coming 1,000 years, which is the final part of the 7,000 year

existence of the light races, that all of them will get to the heavenly realms where they will either choose to live forever or to cease to exist.

39. In the mental or heavenly realms, a person's true nature cannot be hidden inside the body the way it can on earth. Thus every individual's true nature is revealed there. So every one of them will have the choice to either follow their evil nature as they did on earth, or to repent and seek everlasting life.

40. Now, just as black people are present on earth among the light races, so will they be present in their heavens as well, to complete the experience. Just as we witnessed and experienced the manifestation of evil on earth, so will we witness and experience the reformation of those few among the races who will choose everlasting life. Many of them have so succumbed to their evil natures that it will be impossible for them to repent. And so they will die the second and final death, which is cessation of existence. But even among those who perish, whatever little is of value in their corrupt lives will be taken from them before they finally cease to exist, and will become the property of all black people, to be kept in the custody of their maker for the benefit of all posterity.

41. The rest, who choose everlasting life, will live under the guidance and benevolence of their God and maker, Yahweh. He will be their God, and they will be his people forever and ever.

42. Black people who were born in the last 6,000 years also need to complete the seven great rituals of the Black nation, as well as the other minor and major rites leading to the seven. They'll have this opportunity after they ascend into the Elder's special heavens. Once there, they'll begin a ritual education suited to their state of mind.

43. The forms these rites will take will be suitable to the culture of each group or community. The forms of all the rites of passage change all the time according to circumstances, except the seven great rituals. The seven are always led by the Elders and remain the same everywhere. But the other major and minor rites change according to the designs of the leaders and their people. The rites as they are practiced in Africa today would be unsuitable for African-Americans, African-British, Jamaicans, and the rest of the Diasporeans. They all have a present culture that is different than that of Africans in many respects.

44. For example, in Africa we still have poets called griots, who recite history and stories in a certain way. Here in the United States and other non-black countries, black people have created a modified form of griotship in the art of

rap music. Much of rap music is contaminated by the destructive tendencies of some rappers to emulate the perversions and overly materialistic lifestyles of the light races. But there is nevertheless a small but potent segment of it dedicated to storytelling in the old style of African griotship. This is especially the case among those rappers allied with the teachings of the 5% Nation of Gods and Earths and other offshoots of the teachings of Elijah Muhammad.

45. Their music represents an example of an ancient African teaching tool modified to suit modern times and a different culture. So too will the ritual education of each group of black people be modified to conform to their cultural spirit. In these new heavens, no people are thrust into a strange culture in which they will be made uncomfortable.

46. Thus the divisions in the heavenly realm take into account not only the mental differences between people, but also regional differences as well as those of historical eras. Only at the end, when the people's education climaxes in one of the great rituals, will they come together and share the experience as one. The seven great rituals by their nature, reconcile all differences of time and space.

So each group or community will go from lesson to lesson according to how it suits their background.

47. As black people progress with their education in the special heavens, they will increase in knowledge and wisdom. Their bodies will become progressively glorified by the power of their own will to reflect their wisdom, until they reach the same level of glory as the ancients. All their ritual education will be completed in the next 1,000 years instead of taking 7,000 years, as is the case on earth.

48. This is possible because in the heavenly state, people are outside the bounds of time and space. Their progress is totally self-directed, meaning that time for them unfolds at a pace set by them, not by planetary orbits as is the case in the physical universe. After 1,000 years have passed on earth, all the black people ever born on earth will have completed the seven great rituals. There will be a great celebration in heaven at that time. All the people will unite with their original Self and become full God. Their dependence on Yahweh's world and heavens will then come to an end. They will be full God like all our ancestors who ascended consciously from earth before the advent of the light-skin races.

49. As soon as they attain full Godhood, they will gain the power to leave the special heavens of Yahweh. They will join all the ancestors that have ascended in the past, since the beginning of the universe, who live in the

original eternal heavens of the 24 Elders. After 1,000 years, the special heavens of Yahweh will be permanently inhabited only by the non-blacks. All the black people that were initiated in them in this 6,000-year cycle, will be able to come and go in them as they please, as will all other black people from the past or future who have an interest in seeing the progress of Yahweh's creatures.

50. The new heavens of the non-Blacks exist in Yakub's mind, as already stated. But that part of his mind dedicated to them is held in the custody of the 24 Elders, who are the custodians of every type of mind unity. The fact that they exist in Yahweh's mind means that the non-blacks can never leave these heavens. Their entire future existence is 'restricted' to these realms. To black people who are outside these realms and are free to come and go in them as they please, this may seem like a severe restriction. But to the inhabitants themselves, the non-blacks, this is not a real restriction because the expansion of each heaven is unlimited. Not only that, but the number of levels that they can ascend to is also unlimited.

51. Mathematically speaking, the part of Yahweh's mind in which the new heavens exist, is an infinity within a larger infinity. Yahweh, as one of the b8m Gods, is an infinite being, as are all the other Gods. Therefore the expansion of his mind cannot be limited. And so the expansion of part of his mind cannot be limited either. The mind, even though it is one, can be divided into an infinite number of parts, as is clear from the fact that new people are born every day on earth, each one with his or her own mind.

52. Yahweh's creation of an entirely new realm of existence is an example of God's creative ability common to all the b8m Gods. This is not the first time such a creation has come into being. It is the first of its kind, but every God has his or her own creations. There are many such realms of existence created by other Gods individually or in collaboration with others, as Yahweh has done in this case. There are individual creations that all the b8m Gods produce, aside from the creation of the physical universe, which is produced by all of them together. The original people, in addition to creating collectively, also have an endless number of individual and group creations that they have been creating since the beginning of eternity that has no beginning.

53. Yahweh's creation is unique only in the sense that it is the only one where God manifests what has been hidden as 'evil' in him/her until now. But it is not unique in terms of being an individual creation of a particular God or group of Gods. Every one of the b8m Gods has produced unique, individual creations before - and not once, but countless trillions of times. These creations still exist

in the minds of their creators, and will continue to exist forever, as will Yahweh's creation. The living creatures that inhabit these creations worship their maker as their God. In the same way, all the non-black people will worship Yahweh as their God as soon as they discover the truth.

54. Ultimately, the fact of the matter is that he brought them into existence, and will give everlasting life to those among them who will accept it. Reverence for him, when the time comes, will be nothing more than a natural reaction of their soon to be enlightened minds, to show their inexpressible gratitude to their maker for making them. In the same way do all the creatures of the other Gods show their appreciation through worship.

55. Now, many black people born in this age of Yahweh will also worship him when he and the 60,000 Elohim come back to earth. They will rule the earth in peace for a period of 1,000 years. When Yahweh makes his majestic physical appearance on earth and makes himself known as its maker, all God-fearing people, including many black people, will fall to their knees in grateful worship of him. That is natural for persons who have come into being in the way that we and all the non-blacks have been brought into being in this 6,000-year cycle.

56. But there will come a time, at the end of the coming 1,000 years of peace under Yahweh's rule, when all black people will complete their initiation - both those in heaven and on earth. They will unite with their original Self and then know Yahweh, their God, as their brother - one whom they have known and loved since eternity. They will stop worshiping him at that time; not out of spite or disrespect, but as a result of knowing the true facts of their situation.

57. Thus at the end of the coming 1,000-year period, only Yahweh's creatures - the non-black races here on earth and extraterrestrial - will be left as the permanent inhabitants of his heavenly realms. They will continue to love and worship their God Yahweh forever, even as they grow in goodness and perfection in an attempt to be like him and his soul mate, and also to be like his brothers and sisters, the Elohim.

58. Non-blacks are our images. There are many subtle differences between beings and living images of beings. One such difference, concerning this aspect of ascension, is in the way ascended blacks and non-blacks gain their glorious bodies in heaven.

59. Of all the differences between a being and his/her image, the most important is this:

Real beings (black people) attain full Godhood after 7,000 years. Those created as images of real beings go on an everlasting spiritual evolution,

increasing in perfection forever and ever, but never reaching absolute perfection, which is possible only in the state of divine unity. That is the fundamental difference between God and his/her creatures.

60. This difference plays a part in heaven when blacks and non-blacks increase in glory due to increasing knowledge and wisdom. The body of a non-black reaches stages of glory conforming to his spiritual development, meaning the improvement of his moral character. As he improves to a certain point, he is able to ascend to the next level of heaven, and the higher glory of that level is reflected in the increased glory of his body. He lives in that level for an age and continues to improve until he has learned all that is available there, before ascending to the next level. He cannot live in any of the higher heavens as a permanent resident until he has spiritually evolved to that level. When he does, his body gains more in glory, and he ascends again. This goes on forever, without end. That is the situation for non-blacks.

61. In the case of black people, our spiritual evolution does not come in endless steps. It reaches a climax when we permanently unite with our first Self and become full God. As soon as the unity takes place, all the levels of all the heavens ever created open up for us, including the most recent heavens, those of Yahweh where the non-blacks are to be found. Thus when a black person reaches divine unity after the completion of the seven great rituals, he/she gains the power to access all the heavens in existence, in their infinitude. Perfected Gods have the power to create a body for themselves with which they can inhabit any of the heavens in existence, and there is no end to their number.

62. So the difference then is that people who progress in stages, gain a glorified body corresponding to the level of their spiritual development, and are detained in that level until they gain more knowledge, wisdom and perfection to ascend further.

Those who have attained divine unity, create a body for themselves according to which level of heaven they desire to visit.

63. That is one subtle difference between a creator and an image. I'll mention others in their proper contexts in future discussions.

64. This series of lessons has hopefully provided a brief but clear explanation of today's modified form of ascension, which gave rise to all the special heavens of Yahweh. Like every past creation of every God, these new realms of existence will continue forever, because what God creates can never be destroyed.

65. In conclusion, I'll say the following:
God is perfect and good. He/she has been so ever since eternity, and has never known other than complete perfection. Thanks to Yakub's idea, a creation has been brought about wherein God can experience other than goodness (commonly called evil). In addition, God will experience what it's like to seek perfection and never find it in an absolute form.
66. The non-black races are part of Yakub/Yahweh's mind, and are his personalities. Even though they are independent free-will beings, they are nonetheless the manifestation of Yakub. He lives in them as their mind of God, or divine spirit that will indwell every one of them who chooses everlasting life. Their experiences as evil beings in the past 6,000 years will become Yakub's experiences. Because of the divine unity of black people, they will become the experiences of all black people as well.
67. Their coming spiritual progress in search of perfection will also become our experiences. God, who is eternally perfect and has known none other than absolute perfection, has created images of himself/herself through which he/she can experience the absence of absolute perfection.
68. All things are in God, both in their eternal perfect nature as well as their opposites. It is God's intent today, as it has been throughout all time, to experience all that is in him/her. Those opposite qualities that God cannot experience directly as a perfect being, he/she will find a way to experience by creating beings in an image suitable for their manifestation. Some of these qualities have a limited cycle of time - such as evil or self-forgetfulness - which cannot last for longer than 6,000 years. But some of the opposite qualities can continue forever, as will be the case with the pursuit of God's absolute perfection by the non-black races.
Next, I intend to start a series of discussions on the true Israelites, the chosen people of Yahweh.

69. **Because of the effort you have put into this thread, take what I write in good heart.**
Is there ANYTHING in antiquity that backs up what you have taken time to put in this forum.

70. If you mean anything in the way of physical evidence, yes there is. The most absolute evidence is to be found only in the secret teachings of some African tribes of today.
71. But there is plenty of physical evidence left in the cultures of ancient Sumer, India and Egypt. When read and interpreted correctly, the tomb

writings of ancient Egypt talk very clearly about ascension and resurrection. There are some Egyptologists who are aware for instance that the great Pyramids were used as ascension or resurrection machines. But many of them interpret this truth as if it's just allegory instead of fact. They suspect that the ancient Pharaohs had burial rites performed inside the great pyramids, but make the mistake of expecting to find their bodies in there.

72. The Chambers of the pyramids were indeed used for ascension, but the bodies were always removed after the soul ascended, and buried in a proper underground tomb. You will also find information where the Egyptians expected the soul of the king to ascend to the star Sirius, and the pyramids in fact have chambers aligned to that star. Such ascension to Sirius did take place at a certain point, and I'll discuss it later.

73. If one is not in a position to directly study the tomb drawings and papyri of the ancients, then one has to learn to read between the lines of the writings of modern Egyptologists, Sumerologists and the like, because they attempt to explain matters in which they are not properly initiated, and hence confuse many clear facts.

74. **"Our earth and solar system were created 78 trillion years ago. As soon as the earth was ready, 144,000 ancestors came from another star system, the star called Sirius that was worshipped by the ancient Egyptians. They inhabited the earth after preparing it by seeding it with plant and animal life. After about 7,000 years since their arrival, their population increased from 144,000 to one billion eight million (1b8m)".**

THE FIRST PART, I BELIEVE.

CAN YOU PROVIDE ANY EVIDENCE TO, SUPPORT THE REST? IS THIS MERELY YOUR BELIEF?

> 75. **Does everything have to have evidence for you to know it? And what kind of evidence are you talking about? Does it have to be an ancient scripture? Everything can not come in evidence like that. You have to figure alot of things out from the God inside you. What good would you be if everything we find out has to come from something physically in front of us. Not only does Malachi Z.York know certain truths but alot of other people do too. Is the Caucasian media just saying that something happened any more evidence than when it comes from a brother that presents hard core facts hardly anyone else is?**

76. The brother answered your question very well. But I'll go even further. There are many among our people whose idea of good scholarly research is to absorb many things they get from white people of the past and present, while ignoring or rejecting what comes from black people.
77. Whites are too young to know the truth. They're like little children on a discovery trip, and take their discoveries for the actual ancient truth. All that they and their ancestors have said about pre-Greek ancient history pertains to events in which our ancestors, not theirs, were the participants. Only the descendents of those ancient participants know what really happened. Whites, on the other hand, only speculate.
78. There will come a time when all people on earth will realize that the only truth is actually that which is known by black people, and none by whites.

79. **Thanks for that response. But as few as it maybe there are some Whites in the world that are down for the cause and know the truth. Zacharia Sitchin for one has written books on Ancient Egypt and Summeria, the mothership Nibiru, and ancient Egypt technology, Gods and Goddesses.**

80. Yes, there are many like him who have discovered part of the truth, but not the whole truth. They fill the rest with a lot of self-serving speculations, so one still has to be careful and not take everything they say wholesale.

81. **"Only the descendents of those ancient participants know what really happened."**
MAY i ASK "WHY", THIS IS TRUE? ARE YOU SUGGESTING BLACKS ARE MORE "KNOWLEDGABLE" BECAUSE THEY ARE "BLACK"?

82. Only they know what happened because the information was passed to them by their ancestors by means of ancient rituals of initiation. They in turn passed it down the same way, and so on ever since 6,000 years ago. And that is how it came to me. Such information is the only true truth there is. The rest, either written or spoken, that comes down to us, is full of error. That cannot be helped because of the way in which it is brought down, a way that relies mainly on individual memories rather than infallible rituals.

83. **PLEASE, INFORM ME, HOW MAY SUCH KNOWLEDGE COME TO ME?**

84. By a true desire to have it.

85. **"The mind (consciousness) is of two kinds. The first is the unconscious mind. It is simply the memory given to us as a gift by our ancestors. It contains all the life experiences of our lineage of ancestors all the way back to the first God, who created our universe. "**

86. **PART OF MY LEARNING REGARDING THE SUB-CONSIOUS...**
SUB-CONSCIOUSING.
Reasoning ISnot necessarily conscious in its operations, and that, in fact, a large part of the rational processes of the mind are performed below or above the field of consciousness. The sub-conscious field of the Intellect worked out problems, and then after a time passed on to the conscious field of the Intellect the solution of the matter. We purpose instructing you in the methods by which this part of the Intellect may be set to work for you. Many have stumbled upon bits of this truth for themselves, and, in fact, the majority of successful men and men who have attained eminence in any walk of life have made more or less use of this truth, although they seldom understand the reason of it...

(the brother went on to quote a long passage of rajayoga by YOGI RAMACHARAKA from:
http://www.ibiblio.org/sripedia/ebooks/rajayoga/10.txt which ended thus:)

87. **...In the next lesson we will call your attention to other features and qualities of this great field of mind, showing you how you can put it to work, and Master it. Remember, always, the "I" is the Master. And its Mastery must always be remembered and asserted over all phases and planes of the mind. Do not be a slave to the sub-conscious, but be its MASTER.**

88. What is being described in the long quote you posted is nothing other than mental inspiration.

89. Inspiration comes in two different ways; one way for black people and a different way for non-blacks. Among black people, inspiration always comes from your first Self, one of the b8m original Gods. Among non-blacks, the source of their inspiration is always their maker, Yahweh or the Elohim. When Yahweh uses part of his mind this way to guide them, they call it the 'collective unconscious'.

90. The inspiration can come in many different ways - in dreams, concepts, images of ancestors, dead famous people, relatives, etc. But all these images and ideas have Yahweh as their source. Similarly inspiration among black people always has the first Self as its source. That's how mental inspiration

occurs. Non-blacks, having been created in ignorance, are naturally ignorant of the origin of their inspiration. So they claim that it comes from their 'subconscious mind'. They further make the claim that they can master this 'subconscious mind'.

91. Well, the so-called 'subconscious mind' of non-blacks is actually the mind of their maker, Yahweh. He is their creator and they are his creatures. No creature can be the master of his creator. Such a wishful thought is self-delusion born of pride and ignorance. The exercises described in the quote only help to open the person up to higher inspirations, not to be God's master.

92. As for black people, we do not master our first Self. We become the first Self in divine unity.

93. **Parents, neighbours, culture, society, siblings, teachers, education, religion, spiritual teachings, all have some effect on your subconscious. You'll probably even remember something they've said in passing 30 years down the line for no real reason you can think off. It's not the real you so to speak, it is however what defines you and your perception of the world, its imagery even influences how you react to whatever life throws at you, in fact subconsciously we've already decided how to react to life situations, based on similar past experiences.**

94. **The subconscious also doesn't know the differences between good and bad, and it is the source of your thinking, daydreams, and dream, so whatever you think of the most in life, your attitudes, beliefs, opinions etc, etc, is normally derived from whatever imagery you have stored in your subconscious, whether you've developed that imagery yourself or got it from your peers, media, and the rest, doesn't really matter. Bad people or evil people have mostly negative imagery influencing them, so-called good people have good imagery to influence them naturally.**

95. **In my eyes there's little difference between the two. You can work out why based on what I've said here. The people you share imagery with, or I should say the people who have their subconscious imagery arranged in a similar fashion are normally the people you get on with the most, i.e you have an affinity with them, and the ones that don't share your imagery, or have it arranged differently you won't like, or you will feel repelled by them. It's pretty much that simple. With understanding it's easy to think differently of all people whatever their station in life.**

96. **The soul, or pure consciousness, self, or whatever people call themselves thesedays is just along for the ride, because it doesn't know itself. Basically we could all end up believing anything if we don't know exactly how our own subconscious works. The souls only option is to**

follow whatever imagery the subconscious gives it, which in reality is the images we've got from life and other people. And we're are the ones who perpetuate that imagery regardless of whatever it is. It's why folks even upto today have being saying "know thyself.", " becareful what you wish for", and "we judge ourselves" etc, etc. The subconscious is pretty much our own personal heaven or hell, depending on how we think in life.

97. I grant that what you say is presently true about the 'subconscious'. But I'll add two important points that are generally overlooked in this discussion:

1. The 'subconscious mind' as you have described it has not always been the way you observe it today. This is a very recent phenomenon in comparison to the length of our history on earth. As a matter of fact, it became this way starting only 50,000 years ago, but more especially so in the last 6,000 years. There was a great change in the human mind 6,000 years ago that is not observable by scientists in their theories of the 'evolution' of the human mind. This change was caused by a great change in our genetic structure, namely our DNA, that I'll discuss at length soon. So today's 'subconscious mind', which you have analyzed quite accurately, is actually an anomaly.
2. Even today, the 'subconscious mind' as you've described it is not that way in all people.

What causes this phenomenon in most people is the fact that generally speaking, we exist in a 'dreamy' kind of consciousness. Even in daytime wakefulness, most people are not entirely awake. Their memories are as hazy as those of their night dreams. But there are people in whom such is not the case. There are certain people in my culture that can be said to have total recall. Such people never forget anything they've ever experienced since their conception, beginning right in the womb, as soon as their nervous system could register stimuli. And by total recall I mean they are able to re-live their past experiences exactly as they happened then.

Such people are not in that class you described, whose minds and actions are dictated by habits rising up from their repressed memories. They simply do not have any repressed memories. So their actions, decisions and reactions are genuine and new every moment, being dictated by their willful reaction to present situations, regardless of how they reacted in the past.

98. **DNA has nothing to do with the subconscious mind, period. The conscious mind is another matter.**

99. DNA has everything to do with how memory is preserved. What you call the subconscious memory was at one time conscious memory. After time, it became repressed and thus became 'subconscious', meaning below conscious, and DNA is part of our nervous system and brain, where memories are preserved.

100. **The soul doesn't enter the body until birth.**

101. The soul is nothing other than personality. It does not 'enter' the body. It's formed anew, moment by moment, by each person.
What enters the body is the gift of ancestral memory, or what is commonly called the mind of God. It ALWAYS enters at conception, not at birth. It preserves and records all the baby's experiences while in the womb (and for the rest of his/her life). During certain rituals, it's quite easy for initiates to re-live these memories.

102. **When a child is born they are crying for weeks on end for some, because they know what they've come back to.**

103. She cries because the doctor has metal forceps tight around her tender head, pulling hard. Then he grabs her by her tiny ankles and slaps her. No wonder they cry!

104. **You say: "There are certain people in my culture that can be said to have total recall."**
Again you've got have made conscious effort in the past life to become that way now.

105. Incorrect. This assumes that the mystical concept of reincarnation and karma taught in the East, especially India, is true. It is not. It's a complete fabrication. Every person born is brand new, never having lived before. It's God's way of renewing himself/herself. Only the mind of God, or as it's called, the spirit of God, is eternal in the person. It has no 'karma' and does not take part in the so-called 'spiritual evolution', which is a fallacy.

106. **Every person is brand new when born. That is true but only in that particular body.**
Most of the times souls have lived before in another time and another body. The body and brain is brand new which is why its hard to remember past lives.

31 ASCENSION

107. There is a confusion of words in the English language, where people sometimes speak interchangeably of the 'soul' and 'spirit'. Other times they speak of them in such a way that they mean two different things. So it's hard sometimes to know what a person is referring to when they say 'soul'.

108. In ancient times, the human entity was described as being made of three things, namely body, soul, and spirit (I'm using the English words, obviously. The ancient words are different). Obviously the ancients meant two different things by 'soul' and 'spirit', otherwise if they were the same, then the human entity would be made of two, not three things - either body and soul or body and spirit.

109. But it's clear that we are made of three, not two. The modern language defines them much more clearly.

We all know what the body is.

We also all know what personality is.

Thirdly, we all know what the mind is. (Even if we cannot quite define it, we use it, and are aware when we use it that we are using the mind, which is a different part of ourselves than our body or personality. Some call the mind consciousness).

110. The reality of these three things, body, personality, and mind, is clear to every normal person. So I'll put it to you that when the ancients spoke of body, soul, and spirit, they meant what we today call body, personality, and mind, or consciousness. In other words, by 'soul' they meant personality, and by spirit they meant mind or consciousness.

111. I'll also put it to you that no matter how hard you try, you will not find any other component of the human entity other than these three. (Some would suggest that 'life' is a fourth component.

112. Life is not a thing that we are uniquely composed of. Only these three define our uniqueness as individuals. Life is what unites the three and enables the human entity to live and function on earth.)

113. Now, if body, soul, and spirit mean body, personality, and mind, then where is the 'soul' that lived before? To say the 'soul' lived before is tantamount to saying our personality lived before, which is impossible because our personality is formed directly by our present experiences. We have no experiences when we are conceived. Conception is the starting point for every person, who then accumulates experiences that mold his/her unique personality or soul.

114. So when you refer to the soul as something that lived before, then surely by 'soul' you must mean 'spirit' or mind. The mind of God (or spirit of God as

others call it, or consciousness of God) is the only eternal part of the human entity. It's the same in every black person because the b8m Gods live in a permanent state of divine unity.

115. To say that you yourself are the exact same person that lived before when the God incarnated previously is to diminish your unique individuality. Your ancestor that you deign to be you would also resent the diminishing of himself as a complete, unique individual.

116. You are a unique individual who has never lived before. Your experience of the world is totally brand new, uncontaminated by any previous experiences. And so is mine and everyone else. God who is incarnated in me and you wanted it that way, and has it that way for a simple reason: to experience himself anew. If God brought a personality (soul) that has lived before into you, then the newness would surely be contaminated. The reason that compels a loving parent to allow his son to go out into the world and experience it for himself without undue influence from him, is the very same reason by which God will have it no other way than to bring new life to the world in the form of a brand new personality. This method makes sure that the re-discovery of God is 100% guaranteed to be a pure, new experience. Only in that does he find his whole delight and ecstasy.

117. If he were to form new personalities by mixing them with the 'souls' of dead persons, then this newness and uniqueness would be compromised.

118. And yet, that very same ancient God is incarnated in the new person as his/her Guide of Conscience. Each person is brought into the world to gain certain experiences. The guide (the first Self) leads him/her to them so that the purpose may be fulfilled. At some point the new person and the eternal Self will unite as one, and then (and only then) does the new person know that he/she has lived before, not as a past version of the present personality, but as the original Self, THE ONLY RE-INCARNATOR. He/She will then send his/her mind into yet another new person so he/she can live again anew. And again and again. It has been going on since eternity that has no beginning.

119. So each one of the b8m Gods has innumerable personalities. When you experience divine unity, you realize that YOU are the original God (that's what oneness or unity means). So all the innumerable personalities are your very own personalities as an original God. That's what true reincarnation means.

120. **I was readin ur posts about how the non-blacks conscious individual minds go to the same place called heaven where all black ppl go today,**

and how those non-blacks can be saved. So are u saying that there are good "divine" non-blacks? And that after this cycle there could possibly be white ppl still living among us? Because we are Black ppl, God can dwell in us, but because white ppl cannot be lived in, how can they be saved? Are they going to become black in the next cycle? How have white ppl been led to a sinful existence? I thought they were evil by nature, that that was just who they are? I hope these questions do not appear to be an attack on your knowledge, because that is farthest from what I'm trying to do. I am just confused, and seek understanding. Thank you...

121. There are no divine non-blacks, and they'll never become divine. Divine means to unite with the original Self and attain full Godhood. The non-blacks do not have an original Self. They have a collective unconscious that was given to them by their maker, from part of his mind.

122. And yes, they're evil by nature. They can never become black by their own effort. The only way they can become black is if they intermarry with black people, and their descendents do the same until they become black. That would be grafting them back into the black nation. But this they'll never do wholesale. To them, it would mean the end of their race. They're more concerned about the survival of their race than they are about eternal life, which is possible only in a black body in the PHYSICAL UNIVERSE. In the mental universe, the so-called 'heaven', everlasting life is possible for all races. The primary difference between the physical universe and the mental realms is this:

123. The physical universe is the only place where new beings or new life can be created. In the mental realms, after ascension, it's not possible to create new creations. This distinction is important in order to understand why the non-blacks cannot have everlasting life in the universe but can have it in the mental realms.

124. The non-blacks are impotent beings. They don't have the ability to create due to the absence of the creative black germ. All creativity resides in the dominant black germ. A human body that is made by removing the black germ survives only on momentum. Everything in creation is given an initial momentum, and obeys the law of momentum. A simple example of momentum is when you throw a ball. Depending on how hard you throw it, it will go only that far. That is its momentum. Life also has this quality. The Gods designed the lives of human beings to have a momentum of 7,000 years. At the end of it, the life-force that produced the life-momentum must be

renewed. If it's not renewed, then the people as a species will perish. To prevent their own self-destruction, black people put the germ of re-generation inside their own bodies. This is the black germ. It's the guarantee of self-regeneration.

125. A new generation of black people is born every 1,000 years (in our natural world). Therefore after 7,000 years, there's a completion and regeneration, otherwise the black nation would perish. The probability of that ever happening has been permanently made zero by the presence of the black germ, which is called the throne of God in his temple, the body. The ancient Israelites called it the ark of the covenant in the tabernacle of God. It's a guarantee or covenant for eternal life in the physical universe.

126. Now, after the 7,000-year momentum elapses, then the species that cannot self-regenerate can continue to exist in the mental realms. Ascension to the mental realms requires only one condition: self-consciousness.

127. That's the quality by which a person remembers who he/she is, and is aware of his/her own existence. This awareness/memory is all that's needed for a person to transport himself/herself into the mental realms after death. So because the non-blacks have self-consciousness, they too will ascend to Yahweh's heavens, where black people also ascend to in this age. But they did not make these heavens. They were made for them by their maker. So their survival in them will depend entirely on Yahweh.

128. Yahweh made the races for a reason, which is this:

First and foremost they were made to manifest the 'evil' in God. Secondly, they were made so God could experience the ABSENCE OF PERFECTION.

129. You may wonder, why would God want to manifest evil and to experience non-perfection?

Well, aren't ALL THINGS contained in God?

God is fearless. He/she will experience all that is in him/her, whatever it is. Fortunately it so happens, as I already stated, that all things are given a set amount of momentum when they are made. The momentum of evil is 6,000 years. Because of the absence of the black germ in the races, they don't have the power of self-regeneration or self-renewal. Their 6,000-year time span of evil has now run its course. After 1,000 more years, they'll completely perish, and there'll only be black people on earth.

130. But the non-blacks, (those who so choose), will continue to live forever in Yahweh's heavens, because the second reason for their creation continues. That reason, as I stated, is God's desire to experience what it's like to seek absolute perfection and never find it. God has always been absolutely

perfect. But every one of his qualities has its opposite, and all the opposites must be experienced also. God is afraid of nothing.

131. The only way for him/her to experience the opposites is to make beings that can manifest them. In the case of the absence of perfection, which starts as evil (self-forgetfulness), the light races are the necessary vehicles to bring the experience.

132. Evil itself can only be manifested in the physical universe. It depends on the concept of 'time', which does not exist in the mental realms. Over there, there is no time delay between error and correction, or between sin and punishment. The wages of sin there are paid almost immediately after the sin is committed. So evil cannot exist for long there, because sinners would quickly self-destruct. The physical universe is the only ideal place for it. But the mental realms are ideal for manifesting the second purpose. So the non-blacks who choose salvation will live forever in Yahweh's heavens and provide God with the experience he/she intended to have.

133. Although the non-blacks are independent, self-conscious beings with free will, their lives are nonetheless in their maker. In him they 'live, move, and have their being'. All their experiences are his property, as ours are the property of our real Self. We incarnated on earth for that, and we will unite with and become the first Self. Non-blacks live for Yahweh. They cannot unite with him and his soul mate and the Elohim, but he is conscious in them as their collective consciousness, and all their experiences belong to him. In a similar way, you yourself have creatures that you created long ago for a particular reason. They exist even now in your heavens, and will continue to exist forever, providing God (your first Self) with the experiences for which they were created.

134. Such is the case with Yahweh's creatures, the non-blacks. They will cease to exist on earth because they refused to be grafted back, but they'll continue to live forever in heaven through the benevolence of their maker, in his mind.

32

Questions

I thank god for AIDS and the cure.

You say, "I thank god for AIDS and the cure." Could you elaborate?

2. **Not really since a god doesn't exist.**

Just because most people don't know exactly why the universe exists doesn't mean a god created everything. Besides most religions say that the soul or consciousness existed before the creation. Question is how did we get inside this creation and why did we decide to come here in the first place?

3. **People can only think in physical terms and then call it spiritual. It's the main reason why everybody attributes everything to a God, because they don't know why in reality, they only know the physical reality and physical explainations**

And it's no coincidence that every religion thoughout the whole of history does this no matter where they are on Earth, because people are naturality supersistious and when they don't know anything they pass it off onto some divine being or some sort of god, then they all claim it's the only god, without really seeking to understand the spiritual reality. And when they don't understand and pass it off onto a god it's the work of the devil or demons and the like.

4. **The idea of heaven and hell is only pleasing to the human because they think of the body and it's physical senses instead of the soul. Think 1000 virgins in paradise and the like! What makes people think the soul has a gender? Does the eternal soul need to procreate, sex is a physcial experience afterall. So again people can only think of spiritual**

things using physical comparsions. The cliche As above so below actually false.

5. **Believe me they don't think of the soul because they don't know what it is. The fact that people talk about the soul like it's outside of themselves a point to note, especially when it's talked about like it's everything else but themselves.**

6. **"You'll burn in hell for eternity."**

Point 1. For eternity to exist, there has to be no thing such as time and space.

Point 2. No physical matter lasts for eternity.

Point 3. If the soul or consciousness is incorporeal then how can it burn? In fact how can pain be felt, when pain such as burning is only physical?

Point 4. Fire needs oxygen to burn. You don't even have to breath or have oxygen in yours dreams, what makes people think it exists in heaven or hell, in fact would it need to exist unless heaven or hell is a physical experience in reality.

7. **Point 5. Funny how people can only listen to the physical people who spread the so-called word of god or gospel to believe in the spiritual in the first place.**

8. You say, "...god doesn't exist."

God does exist. I'll prove it to you right here.

Forget for a minute about every religion you've ever heard of and answer this question.

Do you exist?

Of course you do. And so do I.

Therefore God exists.

9. God is the Black person. There is no other God or god.

Blackroots Science is the explanation of why this is true. Please read what I've presented so far and what will follow.

10. Secondly, the statement "You'll burn in hell for eternity" was not made by me. Separate the words of various people accordingly.

11. Thirdly, why do you say the statement "As above, so below" is false?

12. **"...god doesn't exist."**

I'd bet eternity on it. The universe is too mechanical for starters for there to be a being to have created it.. Something exists but certainly not a god, unless god is a system of course that has no consciousness, or knows not the differences between good or bad , positive and negative, and love or hate. Whatever it is just exists, and it functions far too perfectly, and also has a cyclic nature too it. One thing I have

noticed is that it does react to our own individual desires, based upon what's in our subconscious. If we are negative or have lots of violent thoughts then somehow people of similar thinking are drawn to us or us to them. People call it attraction.

13. ***"God does exist. I'll prove it to you right here."***

No you think you'll prove it, that's the problem, not knowing that you don't know it all. You can't physical or spiritually prove anything of this nature to anyone, no one can. You only listen and dismiss or listen and agree. People don't investigate things enough for themselves, if they did they might discover something instead of being told something.

14. ***"Forget for a minute about every religion you've ever heard of and answer this question."***

My answers would be the same. I'm not the same as I was yesterday, and I won't be the same tomorrow as I am today. There is just one constant, and that is my attention, which is focused in the now.

15. ***"Do you exist?"***

Naturally.

16. ***"Of course you do. And so do I."***

Naturally.

17. ***"Therefore God exists."***

Interesting deduction. You can only base that on a physical assumption of a god. Children don't think about god or religion until life's experiences brings it into their path. The same goes for death.

18. ***"God is the Black person. There is no other God or god."***

Really?, the truth is in the darkness however, people are too addicted to the white light imagery of their minds though. Like how moths fly into fire.

19. ***"Blackroots Science is the explanation of why this is true. Please read what I've presented so far and what will follow."***

I've read it already.

20. ***"Why do you say the statement "As above, so below" is false?"***

Because you're supposed to go within not above.... alot easier when people stop thinking that the mind is the soul. The mind is in control of the soul or consciousness, therefore it gets lead around alot by the minds constant thinking. It's supposed to be the otherway round. People might stop talking about the soul as if it's Alien and seperate from themselves then..

21. **It's totally identified to being the mind though, that's why people are repetitive and develop habits of thinking and acting, and speaking. The mind is supposed to be a tool, not your slave master. Do people really choose to feel bad about something? even something they might see on TV? or are they running on automatic?, i.e a habital way of**

behaving. Depression is only habitual negative thinking, and that illness has only increased since the world has become more of a depressing place. People don't shed a tear about the events in the world, but they will if they read a book or see a film.

22. **If your soul is your attention, which doesn't change as you grow older, what do you think you are going to think about other than what's in the contents of your mind.? Only what you have learnt in life of course.**

23. **Only the contents of our minds and body change as we grow older..The soul doesn't need to change if it's immortal, it shouldn't need to. It's just doesn't know itself so it can only recognize what's in the mind which could be any old belief or theory to be frank about it or any murderous or perverted feeling, the soul is totally absorbed in the mind. Frankly at the moment were just along for the ride, just like we are in a dream, until we wake up. Until then people are only as good or bad as what's in their subconscious minds controling them.**

24. **Sages have being saying go within for eons, but people only thought they talking about the mind. And things are so far gone now it's all about the phyiscal brain, which is physical organ, which does nothing much other than to aid the mind and soul to express itself here in the flesh. Modern psychology is the worst religion on the planet, it limits people's scope of thinking.**

25. If the universe is "too mechanical", why does that imply God didn't create it? It's like saying a car is too mechanical therefore man didn't create it.

26. You say "something exists". I say not "something", but you and me, or Black people. There is no one else at the beginning.

27. You challenge the first statement leading to my proof by saying I don't know that I don't know it all. This implies that you know that I don't know. If you have this capacity to know what I do and don't know, why can't I have the same capacity?

I assert that we all have this capacity, therefore I do know it all.

28. You call the conclusion of my proof an "interesting deduction", meaning you disagree with the conclusion. Why do you disagree with error-free logic?

If I say a=b and b=c therefore a=c, is this an "interesting deduction"?

If I say I exist and therefore God exists because God is the Black person, is this not error-free logic?

29. Now I'm not implying that you should agree with the last statement, that God is the Black person. But it's obvious to me that this is your only objection to my proof, and not the logic in it.

If you agree with this assessment, then we'll make this the basis of our argument.

30. I'll re-state it:

God exists because God is the Black person.

Our argument:

Is God really the Black person? (or is the Black person really God?)

31. If I've properly defined the point of departure for our argument, please say so. If not, I'd like to hear your objection.

32. That should, I think, be the main focus of our discussion. The last issue (as above, so below) is secondary at this point, and I'll address it briefly, but would not dwell on it for now.

33. You object to going above, and would rather go within. What's wrong with doing both? I can go above to the stars (either physically in a craft or in my imagination) and I can also go within into my consciousness. What's wrong with going above and within, if I can do both? And since my analysis of the universe depends on going above to compare it to what's below, then I choose the one over the other in this case, and the other over the first in appropriate circumstances.

34. ***"You say 'something exists'. I say not 'something', but you and me, or Black people. There is no one else at the beginning."***

Other races exist too you know whether you like them or not, they exist for exactly the same reason ours does. Unfortunately people aren't even looking for the reason. They don't desire it.

35. ***"You challenge the first statement leading to my proof by saying I don't know that I don't know it all. This implies that you know that I don't know."***

I know more than most when it comes to spiritulity, so much so that I hold back most things, because I know people won't understand. No point in talking about reincarnation, it's purpose and why people don't rememeber previous ones if you don't believe in it is there? No not at all. Plus I've no intention to help people one bit with spiritual matters, not my bloody job to preach to people. And the way I see it is, if you ain't seeking you're not interested. Since people are only interested in the contents of their own minds.

36. ***"If you have this capacity to know what I do and don't know, why can't I have the same capacity?"***

You can, but you're going about it the wrong way, life is about experience afterall so it's not a major point. It's supposed to happen either way.

37. ***"I assert that we all have this capacity, therefore I do know it all."***
Actually not all of us do at all, not in this lifetime anyway. The fact that you don't know the differences between the mind(Subconscious) and the consciousness(soul) says alot. Know thyself has been said alot too. Even that silly religion Scientology has grasped that point to a degree. But Mr Hubbard got abit too carried with the contents of his subconscious as does everybody else I've noticed. Way too much fiction. The thing is I know where it comes from so I find it easy to identify.

38. ***"You call the conclusion of my proof an "interesting deduction", meaning you disagree with the conclusion. Why do you disagree with error-free logic?"***
It's devoid of logic. God is a emotional concept for starters. It doesn't even begin in logic so how is it going to end it logic.? And logic has it's limits also. i.e you can't understand something spiritual when you haven't had first-hand experience of the spiritual. Even worse what people think is spiritual actually isn't for the most part.

39. ***"If I say a=b and b=c therefore a=c, is this an "interesting deduction"? If I say I exist and therefore God exists because God is the Black person, is this not error-free logic?"***
Again it's not logic. You're fully identified to being a black person, instead of individual soul inside a black form having the black experience. It's fine when it comes to material Earthly matters, but it means squat when it comes to so-called spiritual matters. You body isn't going with you when you are dead. Buddha was close when he mentioned something about Earthly attachments, but even he got carried away with the doctrine of Karma which is also false.
It's all about the physical world again. The soul isn't black or white nor male or female.

40. ***"Now I'm not implying that you should agree with the last statement, that God is the Black person. But it's obvious to me that this is your only objection to my proof, and not the logic in it."***
I have no objections as to how and what you think is correct.

41. ***"If you agree with this assessment, then we'll make this the basis of our argument."***
I don't agree with you at all on any point whatsoever.

42. ***"I'll re-state it:"***
"God exists because God is the Black person."
God is not a person. Spiritual assumptions based on material speculation won't get you far with me I'm afraid.

43. ***"Our argument:"***
"Is God really the Black person? (or is the Black person really God?)"
Simple answer no.

44. ***"If I've properly defined the point of departure for our argument, please say so. If not, I'd like to hear your objection."***
"That should, I think, be the main focus of our discussion. The last issue (as above, so below) is secondary at this point, and I'll address it briefly, but would not dwell on it for now."
"You object to going above, and would rather go within. What's wrong with doing both? I can go above to the stars (either physically in a craft or in my imagination) and I can also go within into my consciousness."
No you can't you since you are the consciousness. You can go outside into the mind maybe which is the subconscious A few occult practices and religions teach that, hate to say it but their on the right track but for the wrong reasons. But like I've said going within has been misunderstood and will continue to be so until people stop listening to other people and reading so-called spiritual books and actually get to work on it.. No one said it would be easy.
45. ***"What's wrong with going above and within, if I can do both?"***
"And since my analysis of the universe depends on going above to compare it to what's below, then I choose the one over the other in this case, and the other over the first in appropriate circumstances."
Going above is going with-out. You're doing it already so no need to worry about that, most people are doing the same.
Since that's where yours and everybody elses goal is, the things of the Earth. You come back to what you know as they say.

46. Since you reject that God is the Black person (and quite emphatically with a single word!), I'll put that aside for now.
47. I want to look at some of your statements concerning the races, the reason for their existence, the soul, consciousness and so on.
48. Obviously the light-skinned races exist today. My statement is that they did not exist prior to some point in the past. You say they've existed at least as long as Black people have. (Is that an accurate statement of your position?) Then you say they exist for the same reason as Black people. What is that reason?
49. 2ndly, you say I can have the same capacity for knowledge that you have, but I go about it the wrong way.
What is the right way?
50. 3rd. You say the concept of God does not begin in logic, but is an emotional concept. My feeling for why you say this is that you recognize the emotional concept of God, but reject the logical truth of Him.
51. My goal in my writings is to make it clear to all those interested that God is not an emotional fabrication of our desire (by "our" I mean Black people). The

God of religion is indeed an emotional fabrication of minds that are not anchored in remote ancestral history.

52. Only by following ancestral history to the very beginning will we know the first God, the one and only. This is a logical and clear-eyed process, not obscured by emotional immaturity.

53. That is my way. It's a way taught to me by my ancestors, and taught to them by the first Gods at the beginning of the universe.

54. 4th. You say that I don't know the difference between the mind and the soul. Which statement in my writings caused you to come to this conclusion?

Nonetheless, I'll define mind and soul.

55. You say the mind is the subconscious, and the soul is consciousness. I differ.

Consciousness and the subconscious are both the mind. One is unconscious (or subconscious), and the other is conscious. By mind I do not mean the process of thinking, but consciousness itself.

Those two aspects mean the mind is divided into two.

56. The first is the unconscious mind, which is unconscious memory. The origin of unconscious memory, or the unconscious mind (or subconscious mind) is our ancestors. It comes as a gift from them, so it's called ancestral memory. This type of memory enters every child at conception, and is completely settled in the depth of his/her mind by the time of birth.

57. The second type of mind is the awareness with which I am aware right now, in the present. This is the conscious mind.

This second type of mind forms what I'll call present-derived memory, as opposed to ancestral memory. This memory is responsible for the formation of the individual's personality.

58. Every person interprets life events differently. This interpretation colors the memory that results from these events. This "coloring" forms the individual's unique personality.

This unique personality is the soul of the individual.

59. To summarize:

The mind (consciousness) is of two kinds. The first is the subconscious mind. It is simply the memory given to us as a gift by our ancestors. It contains all the life experiences of our lineage of ancestors all the way back to the first God, who created our universe.

60. The second is the conscious mind, our everyday awareness. From this second mind is formed present time memory, which in turn forms the individual's soul, which is personality.

61. There is no such thing as an individual 'eternal soul' in the sense that you imply. Every individual's soul, or personality, is formed by him/her in the present, from life experiences. What people call the 'eternal soul' is actually our First Self, the original God. This is not a 'soul'. The first Self is not anything that can be described, yet he/she is the source of all things.

62. Now even though there is no eternal individual soul, there is something eternal in every individual. It's the unconscious mind, which is unconscious only in individuals, but is conscious in the 24 Elders. This mind (ancestral memory) comes from eternity that has no beginning. It's called the mind of God, and lives in every Black person.

63. ***"Obviously the light-skinned races exist today. My statement is that they did not exist prior to some point in the past. You say they've existed at least as long as Black people have. (Is that an accurate statement of your position?)***

"Then you say they exist for the same reason as Black people. What is that reason?"

You see this is why I keep race and spirituality well far apart...They have nothing at all to do with each as far as I'm concerned.

As a race no the lighter skinned races haven't existed as long. But the consciousness in the lighter skin races have. Consciousness doesn't just pop out of thin air once you're born, and if everybody realized that their are the consciousness inside the body first and foremost and I mean everybody then I doubt this Earth would have so many problems, certainly not with race as it's a temporary thing anyway with being human really.. But people are so addicted and fully identified with the body and brain then this is what we get. Life as it is now. Because people don't know themselves. People say embrace diversity while thinking that the way someone may look makes them think differently. Yet even thinking comes from within the mind, but no they just see a face and it's race.

How many adverts do you see on TV telling you how to improve you thinking or behaviour.? Absolutely none. You know why.? because they don't want us to improve as people.

64. ***"2ndly, you say I can have the same capacity for knowledge that you have, but I go about it the wrong way.***

What is the right way?"

As I've said going within and awakening the self. Not going say anymore than that since it would take ages, and probably a whole website when I think about it.

"3rd. You say the concept of God does not begin in logic, but is an emotional concept. My feeling for why you say this is that you recognize the emotional concept of God, but reject the logical truth of Him."

65. **I reject it for a reason, I know better than that.**

"My goal in my writings is to make it clear to all those interested that God is not an emotional fabrication of our desire (by "our" I mean Black people). The God of religion is indeed an emotional fabrication of minds that are not anchored in remote ancestral history.

"Only by following ancestral history to the very beginning will we know the first God, the one and only. This is a logical and clear-eyed process, not obscured by emotional immaturity.

"That is my way. It's a way taught to me by my ancestors, and taught to them by the first Gods at the beginning of the universe.

"4th. You say that I don't know the difference between the mind and the soul. Which statement in my writings caused you to come to this conclusion?

"Nonetheless, I'll define mind and soul.

"You say the mind is the subconscious, and the soul is consciousness. I differ."

66. **Then you're wrong simple as. And you make the same mistakes as everybody else i.e worship of the body and mind.. Subject closed as far as I'm concerned.**

67. ***"There is no such thing as an individual eternal soul. Every individual's soul, or personality, is formed by him/her in the present, from life experiences."***

Then even Christians, Muslims and the rest are closer to the truth than you are.

You're rejecting freewill for starters which comes from the consciousness not the subconscious. The subconscious influences our thinking however, the same way it gives us our memory and emotions. The subconscious doesn't discriminate between good or evil. It will pop any type of thought for the consciousness to either accept or reject. Those who haven't developed their consciousness to a certain degree will act out any fantasy given to it by the subsconcious. Like we ALL do in a dream. It's the same mind, so why isn't it doing it now? That's right you think you're fully awake.

68. ***"Now even though there is no eternal individual soul, there is something eternal in every individual. It's the unconscious mind, which is unconscious only in individuals, but is conscious in the 24 Elders. This mind (ancestral memory) comes from eternity that has no beginning. It's called the mind of God, and lives in every Black person."***

69. **That is false. It's not eternal for starters. Very old maybe but far from eternal. It's connected to the human mind, and is sometimes called the collective unconscious. It's nothing more than a sea of imagination, which people sometimes call god or as you call it 24 elders, and as others have called it Satan or Mother Kundalini. It would help if people knew how it actually operated then people would stop giving it stupid names. As you think it will give, and it operates on the individuals desire whether that desire is good or evil, and it won't help you either certainly not with spiritual matters. It has a purpose and a function, which is to bring people the experiences they need and desire. Like attracts like.**

70. **That's all I've got to say on the subject. No point wasting my time with someone who doesn't even recognize that their own attention is their consciousness. It's so absorbed in the minds contents that it's is pretty much in a daydream. Acting out it's fantasies totally oblivious to the world around them.**

71. **Nevermind way too many religions and spiritual beliefs on this Earth in the first place for it not to be the fantasy of someone's mind. Why do you think they exist in the first place.?**

72. **If a Pure consciousness or Alpha Consciousness put a virtual reality helmet on it would take everything it sees for real too and lose all identity of self. This is why we have a mind and body..to learn and experience things. Many many times over if needs be. Until we actually desire to get it right and leave. Right now the mind is self to most people.. Actually most people don't even think about these things which says alot since we're all amused and distracted by this amusement park experience.**

73. You wrote, *"That's all I've got to say on the subject. No point wasting my time with someone who doesn't even recognize that their own attention is their consciousness."*
Very well. I'll be ready to continue when it's no longer a waste of your time.

74. **MR. INTRIGUE:**
TO MY KNOWLEDGE MR. MUHAMMAD NEVER TAUGHT THAT BLACKS EXISTED BEFORE THE CREATION OF EARTH.
IF HE DID, PLEASE, PRESENT EVIDENCE.
IF, HE DID NOT, ARE YOU STATING HE WAS INCORRECT?

75. As you read my posts, you'll find many things in them that Elijah Muhammad did not mention. This should not surprise you, considering my explanation of how I learned this knowledge.

76. Now, your question above contains a logical contradiction which comes as a result of a lack of understanding of Elijah's teaching.

77. He clearly taught that:

"*The original man is none other than the black man. The black man (woman) is the first and last, creator and owner of the universe.*" (Message to the Blackman, chap 29)

78. If blacks did not exist before the creation of the earth, how did they create it?

79. You also ask, **"Why do I use Elijah's statements to 'support' my own?"** The reason is because truth supports truth. I use statements from anyone and everyone that I judge to be true. This is the most effective way to communicate written and spoken truth. There is another kind of truth called absolute truth, which needs no external support. But as long as black people are still excluded (by their own choice) from the rites and methods of initiation that lead to absolute truth, I'll continue to use this method. When the natural way of learning of our people comes back into use, then every individual will know the truth directly, without any intermediary. Until then, the truth will remain relative to them, and second hand at best. So I'll continue to support it by external means.

80. **But sir, Mr. Muhammad's quote did not support yours.**

81. Yes, Elijah's statements do support my statement that Black people existed before the creation of the earth.

Look at it logically.

In the I-40 Lessons he says:

"*Who is the original man?*

Answer: The original man is the Asiatic Black man, the Maker, the Owner, the Cream of the planet earth, Father of civilization and God of the Universe."

82. Clearly if the Black man is the Maker and God of the Universe, he existed before the universe he created, otherwise how could he create it?

83. It seems that your objection is that other Black people did not exist before the creation of the earth, but only one Black man, Allah, existed. It seems also you think that this Black man, Allah, has existed continuously since the beginning, and is the same today. This is a gross misunderstanding of who God is. Elijah made it clear that the 24 Elders select one among them every 25,000 years, and this one is called God (Allah). He (or she) dies and ascends after some time and a new God (Allah) takes his or her place. And on and on it has

been going since the creation of our universe. Thus there is no single man called God who lives continuously forever in the way you think.

84. The question then is, who is Allah? Clearly he is a Black man, as Elijah says. But which Black man? And is it only one Black man?

85. Elijah answers this in "The Theology of Time", book 2, where he says:
"*Who is Allah? I am Allah. You are Allah. We are all Allah.*"

86. That means all Black people are Allah, and only Black people because the other races did not exist then; they came out of the Black man.

87. Now, I came upon my knowledge independently, before I heard of Elijah Muhammad. When I came upon his teachings and saw that they were true, I used them because I'm communicating with people who are somewhat familiar with them. But there is much more that he never revealed. So you'll find many statements in my posts that he never said. Do not take the sum total of Elijah's publications and speeches as the complete standard by which to measure the truth. Those who were close to him know that there were certain things he revealed only to them and never made public. So do not measure my statements by whether or not they are included in Elijah's teachings. If you do that, you'll raise your own stumbling block and fail to understand the greater truth.

88. **"You might ask, who is this tribe of Shabazz? Originally, they were the tribe that came with the earth (or this part) 66 trillion years ago when a great explosion on our planet divided it into two parts. One we call earth and the other moon."**
EXCERT OF... Message to the Blackman by Mr. Muhammad
If you were correct, this statement would be contradictory.

89. "*...they were the tribe that came with the earth (or this part) 66 trillion years ago...*"
This statement does not mean that the earth began 66 trillion years ago. It also does not mean that there were no people on it prior to that time. All it means is that 66 tr years ago the moon was separated from the earth. A certain group of our people were on that larger part that remained as the earth. It is this group that Elijah refers to as 'Shabazz'. Now, he makes the mistake of saying Shabazz is a tribe. This is not so. The word 'Shabazz' means Nation, not tribe. The Nation has 12 Tribes. This word comes from the ancient word 'Shaba' or 'Chaba', or as we say today in my language, 'Sechaba'. It means 'Nation'. Therefore Shabazz is the entire Black nation.

90. Please read more about this incident of separating the moon. You'll see that Elijah weaves a story that he says led to the incident. He says that a certain scientist was displeased with the fact that there were 12 different languages on earth. He wanted to have only one language. When he could not achieve this, he became angry and blew up the earth with a large bomb, causing part of it to separate and become the moon. This story is only a legend to illustrate the separation of the moon from the earth. It did not happen that way.

91. But the point is that there were black people already on earth. They had been living here for over 12 trillion years before the moon separated. Therefore the entire black nation, or Shabazz, did not come with the earth 66 trillion years ago, as that statement seems to imply when taken out of context. I urge you to read the rest of what he said on this topic.

92. You further answered me by saying:

1. In the sense that the creator was black, this is true.
2. More than one person is not meant .
3. The supreme being is not being referred to when it is said "You are Allah" .

93. Your first statement is correct. Your second statement is correct in the sense that at the end of the universe all people unite as one person. This one Person is the true absolute God, yet he lives in many people united as one. Your third statement is incorrect. You imply that there is another 'supreme being' outside of the black man/woman such as you and me.

94. There is no 'supreme being' outside of the black man/woman. By trying to separate the 'supreme being' from the ordinary black man/woman, you fall into the trap laid by all the religions of the light races, including white Islam. The trap is that there is some 'supreme being' somewhere who is separate from you and me as black people. This is the greatest lie of the devils. It removes power from where power belongs, and transfers it to some father figure outside of yourself in some non-existent place that nobody knows where. It even goes further and implies that since this 'supreme being' is separate from us and our ancestors, then he most likely is some spook or spirit being. There is no such being or God.

95. The only God there is, is incarnated as you and me. But you are presently unaware that you are the 'supreme being' that you seek far away. The reason you are unaware is because you have yet to experience divine unity with your higher Self. When the time comes and you experience it, you'll know without a shadow of a doubt that there is no 'supreme being'. There is only you in your natural perfection, divided into endless trillions of personalities.

96. **Do you believe everything stated by Mr. Elijah Muhammad was correct or not?**

97. It's not possible for Elijah Muhammad, myself, you, or God to speak or write the full truth. It's simply impossible, even using our ancient language which is so perfect that it admits of no misinterpretation. The reason for this is because God designed the universe to be a place of experience. So the full, correct truth can only be known by direct personal experience. All written and spoken truth is a guide - a path - to be used to comfort and encourage as long as those hearing it are not in a position to experience the truth directly.

98. So how can the full truth be experienced directly? Through the rites of initiation established for us by the b8m original people at the beginning of the universe. These rites lead a person into the past where he/she can re-live the truth directly. There is no other way, past, present or future. This way set by the original Gods is the only way to full truth.

99. **Mr. Muhammad stated, God appeared in the person of Master Fard. Sir, in your opinion, did God appear in the person of Master Farad Muhammad?**

100. Yes.
And he also appeared in the person of Elijah Muhammad.
Not only that, but he is appearing right now in your person. The only difference between you and Fard is that he was aware of it, whereas you have yet to be aware.

101. **FYI Mr. Muhammad specifically mentioned God appearing in the person of Master Fard.**
What you have stated is partially true.
Mr. Muhammad stated Mr. Fard was the "SUPREME BEING".
DO YOU BELIEVE THAT!?!

102. No.
And it's not a matter of belief. I know that he is not the "SUPREME BEING" in the way you think.
The supreme being is the divine unity of all black people, the one and only true God.

103. Any black person who reaches that indescribable state knows himself/herself as the one and only 'supreme being', although in that state there is no one else, so there is no one over whom you can be 'supreme'.

104. **how do you explain the similarities?**
"24 elders?"
"6,000 years?"
"78 trillion years?"
"YAKUB" ETC SPELLED EXACTLY AS MR. MUHAMMAD DID, "YAKUB". WHY ARE YOUR TEACHINGS SIMILAR TO MR. MUHAMMAD'S TEACHINGS?
He has taught the basis of some of your "info" since the early 1930's. NOW SOMEONE HAS OBVIOUSLY STOLEN INFO FROM SOMEONE!

105. Why do you expect true information to be different? Why are you surprised that I mention the 24 Elders, 6,000 years etc? This information is true, regardless of who it comes from. Do you know that these are the same 24 Elders mentioned in the book of Revelations of the Xtian bible? Elijah and Fard did not invent this info in 1930. It has been true for 6,000 years and more. Where do you think Fard got his knowledge? He was trained and initiated by the elders of his own tribe, of which his father, a black man, was one. This knowledge has been passed from generation to generation for thousands of years.

106. Before Elijah and Fard, there were others who were also initiated into this knowledge - many others - to ensure that this knowledge never dies. So don't be surprised that there are others who know. In the near future, many other Africans like myself are going to be allowed to come into the open. Do not make the mistake of rejecting them when they do, because you'll reject vital information that is crucial to overcome the deceptions of the coming false 'messiah'.

107. I don't derive my knowledge from the teachings of Elijah Muhammad. Instead, I base my discussions on his teachings for two reasons:

They are the most accurate representation of the truth in the West.

They are relatively well known, and so provide a perfect launching pad for the larger truth.

108. Knowledge as it is taught in Africa is somewhat different than some of Elijah's teachings. Read some of my posts on numbers, chemistry, biology, the trinity and so on to get an idea of what is taught in our initiations.

109. Elijah taught a bit differently. This is not to say he was misguided. Rather, he tempered his teachings to accommodate the minds of his students. Today, many black people are much more sophisticated in their thinking, and can grasp the larger truth more so than was possible in Elijah's time - at least till the time of his death.

110. This has been made possible by widespread education and literacy, especially since the advent of the internet. People may think that the internet was invented for the sole purpose of advancing the 'civilization' of the light races, as they claim.
Not so.
111. The primary purpose for the invention of the internet was to make it possible to reach many black people here in America and the West, and to a lesser extent in Africa. The fact that mostly white people were responsible for its invention is neither here nor there. (Properly speaking, the singular most important idea that finally made it possible for the internet to take off had to do with large-scale parallel processing of data, or so called supercomputing, and was invented by a Nigerian man.)
112. But it's not important how technology comes about. What is important is its use - it made information easily available to many black people.
113. The powers responsible for this age will use whatever means are convenient to achieve their goal (I'm speaking here of Yahweh and the Elohim). Their goal is to awaken black people from 6,000 years of slumber.
114. In Elijah's time, such mass-scale availability of information was not possible. So people of that era, generally speaking, were not as ready as people are today to know the greater truth. For that reason, Elijah held back on many things and taught in a way that made it easy for the masses to digest what he said. It's a case of 'feeding milk to babies', so to speak. But today, black people are far more mentally mature, thanks partly to worldwide television, radio and the internet. As I pointed out before, all things in the world are a reflection of what is inside us. When the time is ready, we project it outward and this results in so-called 'modern inventions'. It's not important in this respect as to who receives the inspiration to make it real. The result is the same, namely the expansion of the mind so people can understand the larger truth. And that larger truth is this:

God is incarnated in you, Black one.

115. You are God incarnated as a new person.
There is no truth greater than this.
But Elijah could not teach this to the masses of his followers in the beginning because he was dealing with babes, as I said, who were hearing this for the first time. Them having not yet developed mental 'teeth', he could not feed them 'meat', but only 'milk'. That's the reason he gave them a representation of God in the person of Fard Muhammad, his teacher. Who else to present as God than the man he revered the most?

116. Now, this teaching is not a lie. Fard was conscious of his first Self. Any person who comes in conscious contact with his/her first Self, cannot help but know that he/she is the incarnation of the one and only true God.
117. But at the end of his life, Elijah began to suggest to them that the greater truth is greater than the person of Fard, and said most emphatically to them all:
"*You are Allah*"
118. About your other posts - the ones by 'Mr. True Islam'
These are a mixture of truths and falsehoods. As they say, Elijah Muhammad would be 'turning in his grave' if he could see some of these quotes you put here. They carelessly mix some of his true teachings with the falsehoods of white people.
119. These lies, notably those about 'shamballa', 'shangri-la', 'agartha', 'the masters of destiny', 'dervish order', 'lords of souls', 'god-men', 'the hierarchy', 'the great white brotherhood', 'the hidden directorate', 'the golden dawn', 'brahytma', the Tibetan lies coming from the monks, lamas, the dalai lama, the 'goros or gurus', the so-called 'adepts' and on and on...
120. All these falsehoods and deceptions come from the perverted imaginations of mainly two groups. Both were started thousands of years ago and survive today in a modified form under the two names of Theosophists and their arch-enemies called Rosicrucians. The first is made up mostly of semites and yellow asians. The second, Rosicrucians, is made up mostly of caucasians. The so-called 'god-men' they worship are not the 24 Elders. Do you really think white men in secret societies would worship black people? These two secret societies are fighting for control of the world before the appearance of the true King of this age, Yahweh.
121. Both groups have for millennia been preparing all this nonsensical and useless 'mysticism' that is reflected in some of the material you cut-and-pasted here. They intend to prepare the world through these lies for the appearance of their false messiah (a white man - part semitic, part caucasian), who they will claim is the expected king of the world. It's all a well-fabricated deception. I'll try and make it understandable to the layperson by going back to the very beginning of these secret societies and show how and where they originated. I'll do that in a series of posts in the near future. For now, I intend to start a discussion on the true Israelites, as this is more important. When I finish - hopefully in a few weeks - then I'll address your quotes and separate some of Elijah's teachings from the chaff mixed in with it by the people you quote such

as Samuel Mathers, Manley Hall and other deceivers who spew this kind of venom to promote their evil masters.

122. ***"... He (or she) dies and ascends after some time ..."***
" Ascending" to where?

123. All people who die ascend to the minds of the 24 Elders. They are the Custodians of divine unity, a state of mind that has been called 'eternity' by some who have experienced it, and 'heaven' by others. All personalities, without exception, ascend to this 'heaven' when they die. Personalities cannot be destroyed. They remain in the minds of all who ever had interactions with them. You can see this for yourself from the fact that even though you no longer see some of your childhood friends, yet they remain alive in your mind because now and then you dream about them. That is how personalities are preserved forever.

124. Now, the mind of an ordinary individual is imperfect, especially in this age when initiation rites are no longer used as public education to improve the mind. But the minds of the 24 Elders remain perfect forever. Therefore they have, in their minds, all the personalities that ever lived on earth since its creation. In the same way that your dream personalities are independent, and act independently in your dreams, so too do all personalities regain their independence and self-consciousness after ascending into the minds of the Elders. The difference is that whereas your dreams are unconscious, the Elders' heavens are not dreams at all, but a wide-awake reality - much more so than this reality in which we live today.

125. That is what ascension means. Therefore 'heaven' exists in the minds of the 24 Elders until the end of the universe, when all people will unite as one. That is the meaning of the statement that God is one. This is so only in the state of divine unity.

126. **Personally I think anyone who bases there spirituality around race issues is lying and malipulating people.**

127. Our 'spirituality' is not based on race. Race is incidental to it. It's like this:
Black people have been alive on earth and in the universe for countless trillions of years. About 6,000 years ago, the other races suddenly appeared. The vast majority of our ancestors know nothing about them. They lived at a time when there were no races. Our minds today are colored with the concept of race because we live in racial times. Imagine countless trillions of

other people who lived at different times, when races were entirely unknown. They were the only 'race' on earth. But they didn't call themselves a race. How could they?

128. The concept of race is relative and depends of the existence of the other races. If other races don't exist, and our people are the only people, how could they even conceive of the idea of race? The knowledge of our ancestors, our spirituality, comes from far, far distant times, so far that it's impossible for people to comprehend just how ancient it is. This knowledge is 'set in stone', so to speak. It's like a wise old man who is set in his ways. It cannot be changed by something as temporary as race, which has a lifespan of only 7,000 years. Such a short span is nothing compared to the 78 trillion years of our earth's history.

129. To say that our 'spirituality', our knowledge, is based on race is to have a shortsighted view of our true history. If you could only see the panorama of our history laid out in front of you the way it appears to me, then you'd see clearly that this racial period we live in is so short as to be insignificant. It counts for nothing in the larger scheme of our knowledge.

130. When I stress repeatedly that God is Black, this is not a 'racial' statement; it's a statement designed to try and awaken people to the fact that from the eternal point of view - or even from the point of view of 78 trillion years of our earth's history, black people are the only people there are. The other races will pass just as surely as many other species have come and gone on earth. They'll go the way of the ancient dinosaurs. But black people will always be here, as we've been since the beginning.

131. The reason God is Black is because the black color contains all other colors in itself. It's the only one like that. God needs all the colors inside the black germ to give color to plants and animals, and all of nature. This is a purely natural fact, not at all racial. There's no way to say this today without sounding racist, even though that's not the intent. But be that as it may.

132. **i have just spent an hour an half reading this post.. very interesting but has many similarities between different teachings of 5%ers, NOI, and the house of david.. all of which has no real true evidential basis or truth imho..**

133. **another question is why these sciences were lost for so many centuries an only now the truth has only emerged in the last couple of decades? if all the sciences were true why is it that black people are in the situation they are in now? why are they not the kings and queens as the sciences predict they would be? im sorry if i am being pessimistic**

bout all this but it just seems to me this "blackroots science" has just been made up using a mix mash of differnet legends and stories from the middle east and bible/quaran/torah... i just wonder why if this was all true why the lighter skinned races/non black races are more populous than the black race.. as india and china already are 2 sixths of the world population.. like i said jus my opinion..

134. Yes, there's similarity to 5% & NOI (the NOI of Elijah Muhammad, not the modern version). The reason is because what Elijah taught is the best approximation of the truth ever revealed in America.

135. 5% is also on target as an evolution of Elijah's teachings. They've taken it to a higher level by teaching that EVERY black man is God - not just Fard Muhammad. Where they make a mistake is by saying the black woman is less than the man. The truth is that the woman is the man's complement, just as the man is her complement. Neither one is complete without the other.

136. Other than that, 5% is by far the most advanced system of truth since the death of Elijah.

137. You make the mistake made by most learned black people when you seek intellectual 'evidence'. The only true evidence of anything is direct personal experience. Whatever other 'evidence' one can find, can be turned upside down by anyone with a clever mind for debating. So external 'evidence' cannot replace direct experience as the final arbiter and judge of the truth. How does one get direct experience of 'spiritual' matters? There are different ways. The best way is by listening to your conscience, the 'voice' of your higher Self. He/She is the only one who knows the full truth. You can practice listening to your higher self by doing the mental exercise I gave before. Diligent practice will eventually answer your quest for real evidence.

138. On the question of why it took 6,000 years for this knowledge to surface...that's not really accurate. The knowledge has been revealed 6 times before Elijah, about once every 1,000 years. But because the devils rule the world, they corrupt it, challenge it, call it lies, denigrate it and do everything they can to turn black people away from it. So every time it has to be revealed anew, as Elijah has done. It must be that way because it's the devils' destiny to rule the world for 6,000 years. This is preordained and 'written in stone' by the Elders, whose will is the will of the b8m original Gods. Therefore black people had to be oppressed for 6,000 years to fulfill the destiny. We CHOSE for it to be like that for the sake of experience.

139. The fact that what I say in my lessons contains legends from other people and ancient scripts should not be a reason to reject it. That logic would have

us rejecting mathematical truths for example, simply because someone else mentioned them before us. Obviously this is faulty logic. Don't reject it because you've heard it before, or because someone said it before me. Reject it only if your conscience tells you it's untrue. I'm considered by my teachers, my elders, to be an unsurpassed 'summator' of facts. I have a natural ability to collect disparate facts and bring them together to illustrate a higher truth. This is not self-praise. I was trained that way since childhood because of a natural talent that those who know recognized in me.

140. Now, I could have tried to teach these lessons the way they are taught in Africa. But that would have required that I define many new concepts that are totally foreign to the 'western' minds of our people here. Such a task would be beyond my means. And even then it's doubtful if there would be any real understanding. As it is, Elijah laid a solid foundation, and I use it to advantage. And why not?

141. Some call this 'stealing', 'lying' etc. They use the white man's standards and method, which lay claim to the truth as 'intellectual property'. In my culture we know that truth belongs to no one person. Anyone who speaks the truth does so by inspiration, and should thank God for it, meaning the higher Self. White people, lacking a higher Self, claim the truth as personal property. This is an affront to God - even to their collective mind, the mind of Yahweh. The divine unity we call God is the only true owner of the truth, which is like sunlight. It does not belong to any one person.

142. So if this is 'stealing', then I'm happy to 'steal' anything and everything that I can use to cause the light to shine in our people the way it was caused to shine in me. The light of truth cannot be held back. It must be shared. When enough people receive it, (a minimum of 144,000) then the present cycle will end along with the rule of the non-blacks and all our suffering.

143. ***"Where they make a mistake is by saying the black woman is less than the man"***
Won't you, please, provide proof.

144. The 5% is also called the Nation of Gods and Earths. They teach that the man is God and the woman is earth. To the common sense, earth is less than God, therefore they imply that women are less than men.

145. **The fact that women have different roles than men does not imply superiority.**

146. This is good then. If they mean that men and women are equal in spirit and only different in roles, then I applaud them.

147. ***"So external 'evidence' cannot replace direct experience as the final arbiter and judge of the truth."***
But, what if no "direct experience" is to be had? What then?

148. One keeps practicing until communion with the Self is achieved. That will provide direct experience. That's what our ritual system of education is for. But for those now divorced from rituals, there are other 'spiritual' exercises, such as the one I gave.

149. **In the case of historical matters, what you suggest is not relevant.**

150. Sure it is.
All things come from the mind or spirit, and can be investigated without regard to artificial classifications such as 'historical'. The mind makes no such distinctions. The only requirement is for one to make contact with the First Self, who then takes care of it.

151. **So, are you suggesting by mere meditation, I may "divine" events of the past?**

152. Definitely not. The idea is to make contact with the first Self. Simply meditating won't do it. After contact, there is no 'divining' involved. The first Self has experienced ALL and can lead you to any part of it.

153. **SHALL THE "FIRST SELF" INFORM ME THERE WAS WWI AND WWII ?**

154. Of course. God can inform you on any topic whatsoever.

155. **Intrig:**
I have been checking out your posts for sometime now, and I have a few questions for you, if you don't mind.
156. **So this is what you come up with to answer the reasons for all of the horrible things that white folx do to black people?**
157. **What difference does any of it make if you are not aware of it? Like you saying we are really some gods re-incarnated?**

158. **Anybody could say whatever if they expect someone to believe something that happened before they were born? Or if it happened after they were dead? How could we ever know?**
How does this info supposed to help us deal with all the madness going on now?

159. **So is this the same as what the christians say about suffer here on earth and get your rewards in some far-off place called heaven after you die??**

160. **I mean what you say sounds nice, and encouraging. Maybe thats your purpose with all this, is for us to feel as though there will be something for us because we have to deal with all this craziness.**
Hopefully, you'll let me know something.

161. The fact that we Black people are Gods is not a 'feel good' thing, neither is it a religion, or a delayed promise that cannot be realized until we reach 'heaven'.

162. It's an absolute reality. It's the most real and true thing in the whole universe. Try and imagine God forgetting who he/she is. That's the situation we are in today, and have been for 6,000 years.

163. I assure you that this is a condition we chose to experience, regardless of how else it seems in our daily lives. What causes most of our suffering is not the actual acts of evil that never seem to stop coming our way. It's really caused by the fact that we have forgotten who we are. If we could remember, and genuinely so, the suffering would only amount to experiences that we can take in stride, never missing a beat. But I admit this is hard to do.

164. For now, does it not make sense for us to learn as much as we can about who we are, how we came to be in this situation, and what is to be the end result of it? It may cause intense emotional pain at first to learn that, at a deeper level, God caused his/her own suffering. But isn't this knowledge more empowering than to believe we are at the mercy of whites, and they have more power than we?

165. That's my purpose - to remind black people that we are the architects of our own experiences. We are not under the mercy of anyone or anything - there is no being or thing more powerful than you.

166. These should be empowering words, my sister. This power belongs to you and is still in you, even though you have forgotten it.

167. **With regard to melanin and natural morality. Many blacks participate in this day and age (in the West, perhaps other places) in many forms of immorality (watching porn, adultery, lying, same sex**

activities, murder, stealing, etc.) and are in possession of large quantities of melanin, at the same time lets just say hypothetically since i cant necessarily give any definite examples, some (probably very few) whites do not participate in such activities and live a pretty moral life.

168. **If whites are naturally evil because of the absence of the brown germ, which i believe is true by the way, what is the difference between blacks committing various perversions/so called sin full behavior and whites committing the same?**

169. **Are there different consequences for the two and if there are or aren't, what are the unlimate consequences of a sinful life i.e. watching porn, pre-marital sex, adultery, etc. in terms of what happens to us after we leave this plane to join the 24 elders/go to the various planes within the mind of God?**

170. **Basically do black sinners/participants in morality go to hell w/wo white people or is hell a myth?**

171. **Will there be a Judgement of the non-believers? What is a believer defined as?**

Please explain.

172. Black people made a decision when they created the universe, that part of its purpose would be to manifest what we call evil. To do this, the Gods decided to make a man in our image who would be evil by nature. In addition, they deteriorated their bodies to the state that we are in today. The light-skinned races, called devils in ancient scriptures, were made 6,000 years ago from these bodies by the process I've outlined before. Prior to that time, evil was impossible to manifest on earth. For evil to appear, there must be self-forgetfulness. So black people brought themselves into a state of deep self-forgetfulness, and from that state of ignorance, they made the devils.

173. Still, the black people who made them could not originate evil by themselves. Even though they were in a deep state of self-forgetfulness even as we are today, they were not evil by nature. Evil acts can only be originated by people who are evil by nature because of the way they were made (by removing the black germ, the seat of morality). Black people still have the black germ, even in our state of complete self-forgetfulness.

174. Now, evil started to manifest on earth as soon as the devils were born. They took their evil acts, perversions, and deceptions into the peaceful societies of our ancestors of that time. Over a period of many centuries, and eventually many millennia, they managed to corrupt those black people to such an extent that they too began to act in evil ways. This was possible because of our state of self-forgetfulness. In that state an influential, evil

person can cause a peaceful person to imitate him. This is a universal occurrence that can be observed even today.

175. Look at any African or other indigenous society before contact with the west, then look at them again after such contact. More often than not, you'll soon see our people beginning to imitate the evil behavior of non-blacks. Women who were upright and decent soon begin to imitate the indecency of white women. They're forced into this behavior when they notice that their men are attracted to such indecent light women. So they imitate these women to try and regain their men's attention.

176. Why are some black men attracted to the indecency and immorality exhibited by these immoral light-race women? Because they, in turn, are imitating white men who are naturally attracted to such indecency. Black men who fall into this trap believe they can become 'powerful' and 'influential' like white men if they can be seen with the kind of women that white men find attractive. Soon it becomes a domino effect. Other Black people begin to imitate their 'westernized' brothers and sisters, and before long, entire societies are changed and corrupted. Where before there was peace, there is now jealousies, violence, fornication, homosexuality, and every other foul, evil act imaginable.

177. Black people, being naturally more imaginative than the light races, will even take their imitation of evil behavior to an extreme, outdoing the mothers and fathers of evil themselves, in which case you'll hear the devils say, "See, black people are naturally more evil than we are" - exactly as they are saying today about the behavior of some black people caught in the desperate devastation of New Orleans.

178. Imitation caused by deception is the main cause of 'sin' among black people. But it leads to secondary causes such as vengeance, resentment, frustration, feeling slighted, oppressed, abused, or taken advantage of.

179. But think back to the original cause, and ask yourself:

Were there murders, rapes, fornications, deceptions and other full-scale evil acts among black societies before the appearance of non-blacks?

The answer is an emphatic no.

180. You can confirm this for yourself by reading the writings of the whites themselves. There are white and Arab travelers who have written about black societies in Africa during the middle ages and before. They were all unfailingly impressed by the high morality of our ancestors. Some of them admit that only after contact with non-blacks did black societies lose their naturally high moral standards.

181. So now here we are 6,000 years later. We have arrived at a time when all evil that has overtaken the world must be reversed in order to restore nature's balance. This means the devils and their descendents must reverse the harm of every single evil act or thought they've ever had in the last 6,000 years. The world will not regain its full and perfect balance until those who caused it through their actions and thoughts have corrected every single imbalance, no matter how large or small. To properly correct anything, the only correct way is to go to the first cause.

182. The punishment of evildoers is nature's job. Nature's laws are impersonal. Nature only looks at the first cause, and goes directly to it. So the question becomes, what is the cause of the evil acts performed by black people?

183. The undeniable, demonstrable, and easily verifiable fact is that black people did not know evil until it was introduced to them by non-blacks.

If a child imitates the evil acts of his/her parents, who is to blame?

If the child gets into the habit of evil acts because of the imitation, and grows into an adult evildoer, who is to blame?

184. In both cases, the parents are to blame. Even after he/she has become an adult. One may make a 'logical' analysis and conclude that as an adult, he/she should know right from wrong. That's true, but easier said than done. It's difficult to reverse years of habitual behavior, especially if the habits were inculcated in childhood. Those are the hardest to erase or correct, especially in non-supportive communities such as today's.

185. Now, I'm not implying that black people are children. On the contrary, we are infinitely more ancient than the non-blacks. But our state of self-forgetfulness has put us in a vulnerable position as a people, where we are easily influenced by the appearance of false power. The devils, especially whites, appear to us to have a lot of power. The average black person, mired as we are in lack of knowledge of self, is easily influenced by this apparent 'power'. That's the reason why some so-called 'progressive' blacks want to assimilate and integrate with their very enemies. They're blinded by the false, artificial 'power' wielded by whites.

186. As far as nature is concerned, temporary, artificial causes of evil such as imitation do not count. Nature strips all false appearances and facades and goes straight to the roots, and she says, "Who caused the imbalance in me? The devils did. So I'll punish and remove them, and that will be that".

187. Nature cannot be distracted by any detours, deceptions, 'logical' explanations, or machinations of any kind that try to make her look away from first causes. She looks straight at it and removes it without hesitation or regret.

188. So the ultimate answer to your question of whether black people will be punished for their 'sins' by being sent to 'hell' is simply no. The great Judge will simply overlook them in her direct march to the cause of their behavior, which is as clear to her as the sun shines.

189. In Yahweh's heavens, such punishment is self-imposed as part of natural law. People there will be in a state of mind where nothing can be hidden. All their intentions and those of their forefathers will be clearly visible to everyone. Their evil natures will be totally exposed. Their natures will compel them to place themselves in the appropriate sections of 'heaven'. Some of these sections are occupied by such foul and debased people that they are called hell. As I mentioned before, the heavens of Yahweh range from the lowest and most foul to the highest and most glorious. The hellish conditions in the lowest of these heavens are so severe that most of the inhabitants have very little chance of accepting salvation and everlasting life. Many of them will perish and die the second and final death, from which there is no resurrection.

190. Please think about these words, brother, and see whether or not there is truth in them that explains why some black people commit 'sins', and why they cannot possibly be punished by being sent to hell along with the rest by the wise and fair Judge who knows the true causes of all things.

191. **I wanted to ask you a few questions, if that's cool?**
I was wondering about the white folx, and their purpose.

192. **If their purpose is to show the evil side of GOD, or the self-forgetfulness, why do black people need to be here?**

193. **And how can black people be self-forgetful, and not be evil as well, being that you use both words to mean the same thing? Are black people evil in this cycle, being that they have self-forgetfulness?**

194. **I recall that you said that if someone dilute the black race on purpose that they shall be punished, and on another post someone asked you if blacks committed sinful acts will they be punished and this is what you said:**

195. ***"Please think about these words, brother, and see whether or not there is truth in them that explains why some black people commit 'sins', and why they cannot possibly be punished by being sent to hell along with the rest by the wise and fair Judge who knows the true causes of all things."***

196. **Is there a difference?**
If being evil is their nature (whites), then how can they repent, being that that is the whole purpose of their creation?

Is that not similiar to a tiger apologizing for it's stripes, and blaming a lion for eating antelopes? Wouldn't that just be the way they were made?

197. **Wouldn't it make more sense for the whites to live out their purpose and then it ends and they just disappear, being that you said that they were not here prior to 6,000 years ago?**

198. **You make it seem as if white folx have a choice about their lack of morality, like they can change that they were born absence of the black germ?**

199. **If it is true that white folx are here for the purpose in which you state, wouldn't that be enough needed to experience self-forgetfulness?**

200. **Once again I don't understand why black people have to be here and live in the same state that white folx are, in a state of self-forgetfulness, or evil, since we are the ones that created them? Why do we have to live among them?**

201. **I hope these questions that I have asked make sense, it kinda sounds like I'm rambling, so I will stop here, and hope that you get what I'm asking.**

Thank you again

202. I get the sense that your most pertinent question is why black people have to be here for this evil experience, since we already created whites for that purpose.

So I'll answer it last.

203. First then, your question is: how can black people be self-forgetful and not be evil, given that evil and self-forgetfulness mean one and the same thing.

204. Black people can be evil. By evil we mean doing evil acts. We do them, as you well know. Black people commit murders, rape, steal, etc. So we can be, and are, evil just like the non-blacks.

But we cannot be punished for it. It's impossible.

205. When I said that the light races will be punished by being sent to hell, I was oversimplifying. In truth, no one is sent to hell. All who go there send themselves. They are irresistibly drawn there by their nature. After people ascend to the mental realms, their true natures become exposed. This applies to all people, black and non-black. When you are in that state, you can see a person's true nature as plainly as you see the clothes you are wearing. The person's body is deformed in such a way as to expose every part of his/her nature. If the person has a good nature, or has learned to be moral, the body is transformed accordingly, so that you can read/see/smell/hear their true nature simply by being in their presence.

206. That's what compels them to go to that part of the mental realm that's suitable for their nature. So the grossly evil will be among their kind, and their environment will reflect their community, and they will act accordingly, torturing, maiming, and trying to kill each other for as long as they remain there. Those who survive and receive the light of forgiveness that is constantly cast by their God into those places, will be able to depart of their own free will and ascend to better heavens. After a certain period that will seem like an eternity to the inhabitants (but is only 1,000 years of earthly time), the hellish realms will be destroyed along with those who remain in them. That's the second death, the final punishment.

207. Now, the nature of a person is not something that can be obtained by imitation. It's either their nature or it's not. A tiger cannot become an antelope by imitation, even if it eats nothing but grass. It's still a tiger according to its nature.

208. Similarly, black people have become evil by 6,000 years' worth of imitation. But that is not our true nature. As soon as the causes and conditions leading to such imitative behavior are removed, black people return to their true nature, which is good. That's what happens in the mental realms. Not only are the physical circumstances leading to evil behavior removed (such as poverty, sickness, etc), but psychological factors are also removed (such as vengeance, being slighted, abused, exploited, oppressed, etc). All these physical and psychological factors are the 'handles' by which evil latches onto us and causes some of us to commit evil acts. But they are not part of our nature.

209. Study the old histories of our people and you'll discover that our societies did not have these conditions, including physical ones such as poverty and most diseases. They were introduced into our communities by outsiders. In 'heaven' where such conditions are absent, the causes of evil among black people also become absent, and we revert back to our base nature, which is good. So we cannot be compelled to hellish realms by a 'nature' that is not genuinely ours. The opposite is true for non-blacks. They also revert to their base nature, which is evil.

210. But here's something interesting. Non-blacks, even though they are evil by nature, do not have to commit evil acts. Nothing compels them to commit these acts. This may sound like a contradiction, but remember, they are free-will people, not animals. Animals cannot resist their true nature, but people can because they have will power, which animals do not. Even so, the

likelihood is that when given half a chance, they'll be evil rather than good. But they don't have to be.

211. That's why there are whites that appear to be moral. They become so by learning the moral behavior of other people. Their second lesson in this was given to them ages ago by Moses, who taught them civility after they had forgotten Yahweh's first teachings. Since then, a small percentage of them have kept a reasonable modicum of civility and moral behavior, and made it available to the rest of their races to copy. It's those non-blacks who will eventually accept the mercy of everlasting life, and ascend to Yahweh's endless higher heavens.

212. On the punishment of black people who dilute our race by marrying non-blacks, their punishment will come in the form of them losing their lineages of descendents. There will come a time when such light-skinned blacks are no longer able to procreate, as will non-blacks. Black people pride themselves in their descendents almost as much as some of us revere our ancestors. To have our line of descendents die out is punishment enough; they will certainly not be 'sent to hell'.

213. **"Would it not make more sense for whites to just disappear after this cycle?"**

214. Definitely.

That's exactly what will happen. After this 7,000-year period (6,000 years plus 1,000 years of peace), there will not be a single non-black left on earth. They will live only in Yahweh's mind, in his heavens. You never ever have to see them again. You are not part of Yahweh's mind. You are your own God, one of the b8m. You don't have to see Yahweh's creatures again if you don't want to, just as no one has to see your own creatures either, of which you have many in that part of your mind reserved for them.

215. Now, on to the important question of why are we here among whites?

216. The answer is simply, to experience evil. We cannot experience it unless we are here physically. I have stated previously that all their experiences will become our experiences because of our coming divine unity with Yahweh and his soul mate. But that is divine experience. It's not the same as universal experience. The state of divine unity is impossible to describe. It's totally unlike anything known in the universe. It's as different as sound is different than color. Both realities - universal reality and divine reality - are necessary for God to complete the creation. So we are here to experience and witness self-forgetfulness first hand. There is no other way to gain the experience except by actually living it.

Let me know if there are some points still unclear.

217. **I know that you have been answering so many questions about so many things.**
I have been feeling extremely uplifted by your wisdom!
I truly anticipate more.
218. **I would like to ask you a question.**
It relates to the recent tragedies in New Orleans and the other torn areas. There is so many black people dying and suffering, is this one of the ways that are planned for the end of this cycle? (don't know if you have answered this b4)
219. **Usually, during a major tragedy like this and 9/11, as well as other weather disasters, I often feel like it is near the end of the world, and the only thing that lies ahead is tragedy and dispair. But, since I have been led to your writings of wisdom, I don't feel as hopeless.**
I still wonder about life and the future of it as it pertains to black people.

220. You're absolutely right in your feeling that these catastrophes signal the end of the white world. We are in a period of seven years of major catastrophes. It started 2 years ago with the major earthquake that hit Iran in Dec 2003, killing many thousands. That catastrophe signaled the beginning of ever-stronger disasters that will occur worldwide. Each one will be stronger than the last in its power to disrupt modern society until all of it finally crumbles. In addition there will be man-made disasters, wars, and diseases. The next five years are going to see an unprecedented depopulation of the earth. When it's all over, only about 1/3 of the earth's population will be left alive.
221. Unfortunately, many black people are going to suffer in these disasters. Whites deliberately distribute the populations of their cities in such a way that they are able to barricade themselves behind black people in case disaster strikes, forcing them to take the full brunt of it. Using economic pressure, they force black people into areas that are the most vulnerable to natural and man-made disasters. New Orleans is a good example of this. Black people of that city have been forced into the low-lying areas, which the city planners knew would be the first to be flooded in case the lake or river burst its banks. Also in every major city all over the world, black people are economically forced into areas surrounded by toxic wastes, sewage plants, trash dumps, eroded land and so on. Thus when disaster strikes, they are most often the first and worst to suffer.

222. This tragic event in New Orleans and other Gulf areas is a wake up call to all Black people who still love and cherish our enemies. It'll force them to ask themselves why it is that when a natural or other kind of major disaster strikes, black people suffer the worst. Even the most progressive, assimilation-preaching, integration-loving blacks will be forced to stop and admit that perhaps there is a deliberate design by white people to put black people in harms way whenever they can. Not only that, but the lack of pre-planning to provide support is stark and obvious in this case. It was known at least three days in advance where in Louisiana the hurricane would hit, and what its strength would be. Engineers also calculated that there was a likelihood of over 75% that lake barriers and levees could not hold back the force of such a powerful hurricane.

223. Yet there was no pre-planning to have dozens of buses standing by ready to evacuate the poor residents who have no other means of transportation. If that city had been 67% white instead of black, you know the planning would have been different.

224. All this points to a lack of caring. Look how sluggish the reaction was. This clearly demonstrates these people have absolutely no love for black people. Today the hypocrites among them are screaming loud, criticizing as if they care and would have handled the situation better. All they really care about is driving a stake in the hearts of their opponents so they can take over power. They have just as little concern for black people; they're only interested in upsetting the present powers and taking over.

225. Any black person who still has love and sympathy for whites is now being forced to stop and reconsider, whether they like it or not. The true nature of these people is being revealed right before our eyes. Even the most blind and deceived among our people cannot help but rethink how the situation really is between us and them.

226. There is a separation coming between us and them. Those among our people who have already seen the light know that such a separation is inevitable. Those who still stubbornly cling to them will be torn away by force of circumstances. Whites are trying to insulate themselves by placing blacks in front of them as their shields, but sooner or later the disasters will reach them and hit them the hardest.

227. The King of the earth knows what he is doing. When it's all over, they'll all be down on their knees, trembling before his might and glory.

228. **Intrig,**

What about bi-racial people are they considered black??
If so, how is it that it that it took so many generations to remove the black germ, but only one generation to make it reappear?
229. **Also on here u said whites would have to intermarry and their descendants would have to do the same until they became black.**
So how could a child that has one black parent and one white parent be black??

230. Children of black/white parents are black, as I've stated. And yes, it takes 1 generation to put back the black germ, but seven to remove it. In genetics as it is in mathematics, seven is the number of completion. The reason it takes only one generation to make a person black again, is nature's genetic 'safety mechanism' to guarantee that the black 'race' will never become 'bleached' out of existence. It should not come as a surprise that nature favors the black race over all others. We were the 'first', and all first-borns are favored over the rest.

231. Now, it takes seven generations to remove it only from purely black people. When the first light race was made, the makers started with purely black people, as we were the only people on earth then. They bred them lighter and lighter for 200 years, or 7 generations, until the germ was completely removed. Before the complete removal in the seventh, it was progressively weakened for six generations. Those 6th generation people were still black - they still had the black germ, no matter how attenuated. God incarnated in them because all he/she needs is the slightest presence of it.

232. Such people are in somewhat the same state as albinos. In order for them to successfully complete our ritual education, they have to take part in special rituals designed for them. This makes it hard, almost impossible, for them to succeed. So as a general rule, mulattos and albinos do not take part in our higher initiations. There have been rare exceptions - one such is Fard Muhammad, a mulatto who underwent severe trials and came out successfully. So it's not impossible, but extremely difficult, to the point where death may result. White people who want to be grafted back into the black nation, have to go back several generations before their progeny can be fit to take part in our system of education and be considered truly black.

233. To summarize - a biracial child with a black parent is black because he/she has the throne of God for God to incarnate.

234. But to be considered for our system of ritual education, he/she has to be grafted back another three or four generations. Only then is she considered black enough to take part.

235. Those biracials/mulattos/albinos etc who die and ascend, will have all the non-black blood removed from them. In the mental realms, non-black genes are considered as dross and are removed by a 'spiritual fire' along with all the physical and psychological imperfections, such as deformities and madness etc. They are purified until only their pristine blackness is left in its purity. That becomes the foundation upon which their ritual education begins.

236. **i am very intrigued by the things you are saying. Will there be more?**

237. Most definitely.

238. **Thats great because you seem to have awaken the "truthseeker" in me. Your words were the stepping stone i needed to validate the path i am already on. Truth is.**
P.S. Will you address the melanin issue?

239. Here's a short response I made before on melanin in response to a question from another brother.
The condition for our incarnation in a human body is the presence of what is called the black germ. Every Black person has two procreative germs or genes. The first is dark and dominant. The second is light and recessive. It's possible to suppress the dark germ such that the light one becomes dominant, in which case a light-skinned person is born. When this happens accidentally or in an uncontrolled manner, the resulting child is a Black albino. Such a person still has a dark germ, but it's suppressed at conception.
240. It's possible to COMPLETELY remove the dark germ by selective breeding. It's natural for a Black person who is a shade lighter to be born to two purely Black parents because of the presence of the recessive light gene. Such people can be selectively bred with each other to produce a whole group of a-shade-lighter black people. This can be repeated over many generations until the dark gene is completely removed. When this is achieved, the dark gene is not suppressed, but is completely absent. This genetic situation cannot be reversed except by interbreeding again with black people.
241. This type of genetic removal of the black gene by selective breeding happened 6,000 years ago and resulted in the birth of the first light race. It took exactly seven generations of selective breeding to completely remove the dark germ to make the first light race. Three more races were made in the

same way from the first race, the final one being caucasians. They are the last stage of this type of genetic bleaching.

242. Now in the same way that the ocean bleaches soil and removes its value, turning it into lifeless beach sand, and the way sugar is turned valueless by bleaching it white, so too does genetic bleaching remove human value, or natural morality. The B8M Gods cannot incarnate in the bodies of the four light races due to this absence of the dark gene, which is the source of what modern scientists call melanin. Melanin is the seat of morality. Without it, God has no 'throne' on which to be 'seated' in the human body.

243. Whenever any person of the light-skinned races interbreeds with a black person, even a sixth-generation-melanin-deficient black, their child regains the seat of morality or melanin and God can incarnate as ancestral memory in that child. That child is then called Black. If that child grows into adulthood and breeds with a non-black, he/she reaches the seventh stage of total melanin absence in the born child, and their child is non-Black. That's how a Black person is defined genetically.

244. Now ancestral memory on the other hand does not follow biological lineage. It is not handed down from generation to generation. It's a gift of incarnation that enters the child's mind at conception. The Gods choose where they incarnate, and do not necessarily follow biological lineage. In other words, the original God (you for example) can incarnate as a black person in England. After that person dies, the same God can then incarnate in a newborn Black person in America who is biologically unrelated to the first. The British Black person who died is the TRUE ancestor of the newborn American, even though they are biologically unrelated.

245. Thus all your true ancestors are the previous incarnations of the first Self in you, going all the way back to the beginning of the universe. In the case of the light races, the incarnating ancestral memory only goes back 6,000 years, because they did not exist as a people prior to then. The eternal Gods cannot incarnate in them due to the absence of the seat of morality, which is the Black germ.

246. **intrig, i'm finding all this deep black science v. interesting. where are your sources? also, would u say that science today is backward, slow?**

247. Science today is backward in more ways than one. It's backward in the sense of slow, but more importantly it's the opposite of true science in many ways. For instance, the entire story of evolution of people from animals is the

opposite of the truth. So too are their teachings in many other disciplines. True science is taught in rituals designed for them, and is related to life. It cannot be learned intellectually as modern scientists try to do. It's a matter of direct experience, as is all true learning. We are taught that to know is to be. In other words, to truly know a thing, is to be that thing. This includes so-called 'abstract' concepts of science. Even 'abstract' concepts have a 'concrete' reality when one enters the proper state of mind.

248. **...feeling the posts 100%, as they Are. I was not at all surprised that women were chiefs. I was, however, surprised at the phrase "his wife" when they were each other's Complements. Also surprised at God as he. God (consciousness) created/became/manifested She and He and therefore could not have been exclusively he nor she. Otherwise, thank you for aiding us to re-member ourselves.**

249. **Incidentally, what of the Auset/Ausar metaphorein in BLACKROOTS SCIENCE? Is it, like #144? Also, what of the number 9? A secondary number? (144 = 9, 144000=9, 1B8M=9)**

250. **another thing...are the boy and girl soulmate necessarily born @ the same "time"?**

251. I use 'he' for God only for convenience. God is both he and she. In my language we have only one word, 'o', for both he and she. It applies to God as he/she is before separating into man and woman. So this is a problem of English and not of our ancient language. The wife and husband part is because they were really married. Marriage is a sacred, eternal institution and the basis for raising children. It has been perverted by the light races, but it's still divine in its original form. Soul mates are not born at exactly the same time. They can be born at about the same time, but mostly they're separated by a few years. Before separation they exist in a state of divine unity where there is no time. So the few years of separation between their births appears only as a moment to the mate who is born later.

252. The number 9 is important in true astrology. Modern astrology is a false science because it takes the birth of a person as the basis for considering planetary alignments. In true astrology only the alignment that occurs at conception is considered as influential. So 9 becomes important as it takes 9 months from conception to birth, therefore one has to calculate 9 months back and study the constellation as it was at that time. But it's not one of the 7 primary numbers. Those have to do only with the division of God from one to the multitudes of Black people in the universe.

253. As for the legends of Ausar/Auset, these and many other such legends are teaching aids. They are mythologies used in mystery schools to teach about the activities that took place 6,000 years ago that led to the appearance of the light-skin races.

254. **I've just been reading some of your teachings on 'Destee' and after reading it, decided to go your website to find out more.**
255. **I have to tell you, I wanted to cry when I read that the 'messiah' is a black man with all his angel included.**
256. **I immediately felt imbued with renewed and increased strength in myself and pride and in my people.**
It was like visiting the neighbourhood I lived in as a child. It all makes so much perfect sense; it all falls into place so neatly.
257. **I was brought up a Catholic and I always got the sense that I was hated ever since I was a little child by both clergy and laity alike, who were all white, or as you put it, 'light skinned'.**
258. **Whenever we (my family) turned up for church, the resentment stirring within the congregational flock --just beneath the surface-- was palpable and I was extremely aware of what I recognised as a depressive evil uneasiness inherent in the service.**
259. **I left the church at the age of 15 against my fathers wishes but I refused to go anymore; I knew something was wrong - it did not feel right to me, I did not belong there.**
260. **It was like I sensed a grain of truth in the message, but it was obscure and deformed, and not meant for me.**
261. **I have felt the same way with every denomination of the Christian faith that I have briefly ahered to; I felt like an outsider.**
262. **But when I began to read your teachings (the nature and history of the universe), something jumped in me, even before you discussed black people's place in and outside of it: it was exciting and new, yet familiar.**
263. **I have read about European secret societies such as the Rosicrucians, The Knights of Malta etc, and I know that they are behind some (if not all) the atrocities that are occurring --and have occurred-- in Africa. Not to mention the theosophical influences of the European 'elite' during the first half of the 20th Century that led to a world war.**
What can I say?
It makes all the sense in the world; my heart leaps when I think about it - The Messiah is black and not only that, but I (as a black man) am a brother to him, literally!!!!
264. **Please excuse my long email but may I ask you a question?**

Some black people, at times, have not behaved in a morally appropriate manner that befits who/what it is they really are (myself, I'm only just finding out, I would never have dared to believe that I am, we, all black people together, are God!)

265. **As I have said, I have read what you posted thus far on Destee and as I understand it, these black people will be able to redeem themselves through initiation rites, and once more achieve full God status - perfection.**

Am I correct?

266. **The reason I ask is, you refer to the light skin races as inherently evil, or in a state of self-forgetfulness. Black people can do, and have done, evil too. I just want to know what the difference is.**

267. **Again thank you for sharing your teachings, and anything you can say to shed light on the question I just asked will be greatly appreciated.**

268. **My apologies brother, but can I ask a second question?**

If there are some among the lightskinned peoples of the Earth that know the truth, wouldn't they be doing their utmost to ensure this information does not reach the ears and eyes of black people?

269. **The thought of 'losing control' would drive them insane (if they're not there already). They would do anything to prevent what you describe as having to happen, including nuking the planet out of existence if all else failed.**

Wouldn't you be in some sort of danger?

Or at the very least, wouldn't your information be in danger of being taken offline?

Thank you

270. It's a great pleasure to meet you.

I'll answer your second email first.

There is indeed the danger you mention, and others as well that you can imagine. But it's like this:

Their time is up. They were given 6,000 years to rule the earth. This ended in 1914, then they were given 100 years of mercy to reform themselves. The vast majority of them have turned their back in pride. What has to happen will happen. There's nothing they can do to stop it. It's now way beyond their means to control. Stopping me and others who are coming to teach along with me will not do it. The stage is already set and all the powerful players are in position. Now it's just a matter of time.

271. About your first question of whether black people are 'evil' as well, since we too commit crimes, murders and so on. I've been asked this question many

times. I'll compile the answer that I gave before to others and send it to you, hopefully it'll clarify that.

272. **"...these black people will be able to redeem themselves through initiation rites, and once more achieve full God status - perfection. Am I correct?"**

273. That's correct.

274. **Thank you for the clarification brother.**
What you have said sounds very reasonable to me when I factor in my own personal (predominately unpleasant) experiences with these creatures. My whole life gives authority to what you've said in my mind.
275. **Compound that with the historical and contemporary facts of our collective experience and your teachings resonate powerfully with a truth that's hard to objectively deny.**
Keep up the good work. Peace and good health to you.
276. **I know your time is precious and you are a busy man, but another question popped into my head while meditating on what I have read on your website so far.**
277. **Perhaps I should wait a while for all the questions to form in my mind then send them in one go, but again that would use up some more of your time.**
Then again, I'll probably have more questions after that.
278. **I am of full African ancestry, but what about when someone is of part African descent?**
I mean, you say Black People together are God; is there a definition of what exactly constitutes a black person in terms of one's level of genetic mixing with the blood of the non-black races?
279. **To make myself clearer, do mulatto's qualify as black people, or, because of their genetic contamination, are they considered light skinned (or devils)?**
280. **Will they spend eternity working to better their moral character (if they so choose, but never achieving perfection) in the heavenly realms of Yahweh, or are they destined for Godhood like blacks.**
Or is it a matter of where their individual heads are at?
Thank you for your time.

281. **Reading some more of your site just now, I came across the answer to my most recent question about who is black.**
If I have any more questions, I hope I can ask freely without taxing you too much.

282. Feel free, my brother, to ask whenever you have a question. I'm glad you found the answer to your last one.

283. **blkroots:**
I'm reading your updates at the geocities site. Couple of questions for you:
When you're paying homage, libation, etc. to the ancestors, you're actually summoning your own personalities---not separate beings?
284. **How could biological lineage NOT play a part in the reincarnation of the b8m; the child would have to be black right?**
285. **Is meditation useful to one of the b8m in accessing their inner guide or is this a tool more useful for non-blacks? What tools are useful for the b8m stationed on this plane?**
286. **How could there really be a concept of "sin" or "evil" if the God/desses created the light race beings to do exactly what they are doing to the b8m now? This does not make a lot of sense to me. It's sort of like punishing a dog for barking...if it's a quality that was created as part of that being, how can that being face justice or suffer for what's being done?**

287. **"When you're paying homage, libation, etc..."**
You are summoning your first Self. Your first Self is responsible for your very existence. It's thru him/her that you even exist as a person. The same is true of all other persons that have died, our ancestors. They, and you, are all personalities of the first Self. But the first Self is YOU. Self-forgetfulness or 'evil' for us means forgetting this. The knowledge will again become a reality at the time of divine unity with the original Self.
288. So to speak in absolute terms, you are summoning yourself. That is the highest truth, than which there's none higher.
289. When you pray to your biological ancestors, true, they are separate beings in that they are separate Gods among the b8m. But since all the Gods live in permanent unity, the result is the same. Because most people don't know the difference between spiritual and biological ancestors, they go in a roundabout way, focusing on that which they know.
290. And yes, the child must be black because God incarnates only in black people. Read the Question following the section on 'Reincarnation', where I answered a similar question.
291. Meditation as described by white people is not the best way to reach the Self, although it doesn't do harm if that's the purpose. It's more useful for non-blacks because it was originally designed for people with a group

consciousness, or a collective, as a way to reach the mind of Yahweh and the Elohim. For black people the technique I described earlier works better, as it is personal and direct.

292. Sin or evil, practically speaking, means imbalance. When people commit a sin, they cause an imbalance in nature. To restore it, nature 'punishes' those responsible. In truth, they punish themselves. In their true nature, everybody is aware of the contrast between good and evil. So when a person's true nature is revealed to themselves, as happens in the mental realms, they cannot help but 'punish' themselves for their own sins. Nature overwhelms them in its work of restoring balance.

293. If their evil nature stubbornly stands in the way, natural law destroys them the same way hurricanes destroy those who stand in their path. But in the mental realms it's not a matter of 'accidentally' being in the way of disaster. It's a question of one's actions being deliberately contrary to natural laws. If such a person refuses to repent, then he/she is destroyed. If he accepts repentance, then his evil nature will be transformed by education, the same way you can teach a dog not to bark.

294. The fact that we created these people to be evil by nature does not make us responsible for their actions. They have complete free will. Being evil by nature doesn't mean they have to act it out. If that were the case, there wouldn't be a single moral white person. But you know that's not so. Morality can be learned, if the person is willing.

295. They are evil by nature because we made them that way, but they do evil acts because they choose to. Unlike animals, they have the will power to abstain from evil acts. When they don't, they guarantee their own punishment.

296. **blkroots:**

297. **Something else...you mentioned a series of rites that Blacks used to drastically improve the memories of their griots. Are you at liberty to reveal those particular rites or is that secret information as well?"**

298. They are not necessary for simply improving memory. They're used by griots to re-live the experiences, and be in that state as they tell them, making it as close to first hand as possible for those listening. To improve memory, we are trained by the method I explained to you before. Try it!

299. **I finally finished reading blackroots in its entirety. You have done a wonderful job in the simplification of these writings. It is indeed a gift to write about something so sacred, scientific and expansive in truth while**

delivering it so clearly.Much of your information has served to verify a great many truths which I have been connecting the dots on.

Thank you, my Sister.

33

The True Israelites

THE CHOSEN PEOPLE OF YAHWEH

Countless eons ago, the b8m original people decided that part of the purpose of this universe would be to manifest the 'evil' hidden in God.

2. God, who is the personification of all that is good, has in him/her the opposite of every good quality. This comes from the fact that the mind, being limitless in its natural state, cannot have its imaginations suppressed. In other words, whenever the mind thinks of 'up', it simultaneously thinks of 'down'. Whenever it conceives of 'long', it instantly conceives of its opposite, 'short'. This is a perfectly natural ability.

3. Thus it's also natural that God, who is omnipotent, omniscient and omni-everything else, and who loves to manifest these qualities in the universe, will also, at some point in time, manifest their opposites. The opposite of all God's good qualities can be summed up in one word: self-forgetfulness, or 'evil' as it's commonly called.

4. These opposites have never been manifested on earth before in all eternity. God is unable to manifest them in his/her natural body, which is perfect. To overcome this 'limitation', God decided that a new type of human would be made. This human would have the throne of God - the black germ -

removed from his temple, the physical body. Such a being would soon replace the missing throne with idols of evil.

5. The black germ is the seat of morality. It is the altar upon which God sacrifices divine unity for the sake of individual personality and self-renewal. It is also the seat of creativity. It is to the body what blackness is to fertile soil, or what molasses are to dark sugar. Just as bleached flour, beach sand and white sugar are dead and infertile, so too is a human without the black germ immoral and impotent (i.e. unable to create or prolong life). Just as white sugar without the black molasses is poisonous and disease causing, so too is a human being poisonous to the planet who is without the seat of morality.
This was the type of image the Gods decided they had to make in order to bring out the 'evil' in them.

6. I'll describe shortly how the Gods prepared to make this man starting 50,000 years ago and how, when all was ready 6,000 years ago, a God was born on earth by the name of Yahweh - also called Yakub. He gathered about 60,000 volunteers called the Elohim and said to them:
"Let us make man in our image".

---

7. **Does this mean that there is only 60,000 +1 original light race gods?**

8. There are exactly 60,000. Yahweh/Yakub is one of the 60,000. He's singled out by name because he's the leader. They all have individual names, but the entire 60,000 including Yahweh/Yacub are called Elohim, which is plural for El (in Hebrew) or Allah in Arabic.

9. **So if there are 1b8m black gods incarnating and 60,000 light race gods incarnating, who is incarnating in the rest of the people on earth???**

10. No one.
They are brand new people who have never existed before.

11. And a slight correction. There are NOT 60,000 light race Gods in addition to the b8m gods. There are only 1b8m Gods on earth, and to call them light race Gods would be incorrect. They are black men and women, so they're black Gods. The rest of the population are brand new souls. The 60,000 are all black people who created the light races in our image. They're called the

Elohim and travelled in a manner I'll discuss later, to the star Sirius, where they now live.

12. **Do the Elohim continue to incarnate on earth?**
Or are the black gods incarnating on earth the 1b8m minus the 60,000 Elohim, who are people/gods living on Sirius?
Again, I've heard these details before by Drunvalo Michalek, only he omitted one salient point, the black germ being the throne of God.

13. The original Gods who are incarnated on Sirius as the 60,000 are also incarnated here on earth as regular black people like you and me, i.e. as different personalities. See, the b8m Gods not only incarnate again and again here on earth, but also simultaneously on other earths throughout the universe. You yourself, as one of the original b8m, are right now also incarnated on Sirius. You have a twin personality there, as does every black person. The coming posts will explain this is greater detail.

14. who is drunvalo? do you have internet info about him?

15. **Peace Brother BlkRoots,**
Thank you for your explanations!
Drunvalo Melchizedek (I spelled it wrong in the last missive) wrote several books on sacred geometry and the flower of life. He had "underground" tapes going around the LA area some years ago now, I assume his popularity has grown quite a bit since then, after seeing his websites, but he gives a similar account of things, only like I said he seems to leave out the one salient point of the black germ being the throne of god, although bear in mind I haven't read everything he's written so maybe he mentions it somewhere else. I believe he says he's guided by Thoth.

16. **He lost me after I saw the cult like mentality of his followers and the $2000 lectures and workshops...seemed like some good info but I'm not one for bandwagons. I don't know how much he "reveals" for free on his websites but I'm certainly curious what you think.**
Anyway, thanks again, I look forward to the continuation of our story.
One Love and Guidance!

---

17. Yakub/Yahweh took the 59,999 volunteers to a secluded island and proceeded to make the 4 light-skinned races whose descendants are all the non-blacks on earth today. This happened 6,000 years ago.

18. The races were made in stages. The first stage took seven generations - 200 years - of deliberate breeding. It involved starting with black people and getting dark brown children from them. The dark brown children were then encouraged to marry one another and they produced lighter brown children. The people continued this, getting lighter and lighter children until after seven generations the black germ was completely removed. At that point the first light skinned race was born. This new race was bred for another seven generations or 200 years until the second light race emerged from them. Then after another 200 years the third race - the yellow race - came out of the second race. The last race - the white race - came out of the yellow race after only 66 years. Thus the four light-skinned races were complete after 666 years.

19. During the breeding of the first race from black people, many black children were born along with them to the same families. In other words, many families that gave birth to dark brown children also gave birth to ordinary black children as their siblings.

20. Many of these black children were murdered on that island. They were killed in order to instill a light-skin supremacy complex among the people of the island. Such a complex was absolutely essential for those people to succeed with their project. However, the instilling of the complex, though necessary for the success of the project, did not have to be achieved through murder. But that is how they did it.

21. There are legends in ancient texts describing the history of this violent time. One such legend is reported in the old testament where 'Pharaoh' apparently orders all the first-born sons of Israel to be killed. This is a garbled legend distorted by Jewish transcribers of the ancient scripts, who replaced the leaders of the island nation with the Egyptian Pharaoh. But the original legend describes much more ancient events set in the island called Pelan, and not in Egypt, and it relates to the killing of black children.

22. Even though many black infants perished on that island, not all were killed. Many parents succeeded in hiding their children, and eventually taking them off the island. There are also legends describing how some of the children were removed. A popular legend is the story of how Moses was spirited away behind the reeds of a river hidden in a woven basket. However, Moses was not involved in this desperate adventure. Because he was a legendary figure by the time the old testament was transcribed, the transcribers used his name to lend emphasis to the story, which actually happened some millennia before Moses was born.

23. Many of the children and their parents and guardians who managed to escape ended up in northeast Africa and the Middle East. They emigrated mostly to the country today called Israel and Palestine and other nearby locations joined to Africa by a natural land bridge. This land bridge - which today has become the Suez Canal - was used in those days by people traveling between Africa and the Middle East.

24. All the people escaping from the island were the adherents of Yahweh's religion, which he had established for them and their descendents before he died. Among the tenets of the religion was one that some priests claimed had been instituted by him, which in fact was not at all part of his teachings. This was the tenet of child sacrifice. The people who made this false claim were the surgeons, midwives, and other health officials on that island.

25. They made this abhorrent claim, which they falsely attributed to Yahweh, saying that all black children had to be killed in order for the lighter-skinned children to prosper. Their reasoning, which they also falsely attributed to Yahweh, was that if the black children were allowed to live, they would undermine the lighter races and destroy their chances of taking over the world. They reasoned that the black children would overwhelm the lighter-skinned children with their naturally superior intelligence and morality. These qualities were compromised in the light-skinned generations; and the lighter the generation, the more compromised they were.

26. Now, this latter fact was true, that black children could possibly overwhelm the other children, and possibly delay the success of the project. But Yahweh had foreseen this possibility and taken the necessary steps to make sure it would not happen. He had left a plan with the first leaders whereby the black children would be taken off the island and resettled in the Middle East and North Africa.

27. As the years went by, and as the first leaders of Yahweh's generation passed away along with him, the succeeding generations of leaders - who were by now very light-skinned - hatched a plan to start killing black people right there on that island, a plan that they intended to export to the rest of the world in the coming 6,000 years.

28. They lied and said that part of Yahweh's religion involved child sacrifice, which according to them meant to kill every newborn black child. Many people believed these leaders, especially those people that were themselves light-skinned, but the black citizens of the island rejected this false tenet of their religion. The result was that very early on, the island community was divided into two opposing factions - black people against light-skinned

people. This division gave rise to the first enmity on earth. It was a hostility between brothers, essentially people of the same blood at that early stage before the first light race was born. As the new people became lighter and lighter and increased in number, the hostility grew to such an extent that the black residents decided it was best to leave the island. By the time the first light-skinned race was fully formed, all the black people that survived had already emigrated from the island and settled in the Middle East and Africa. The story of the making of the light races is reported in the bible as the making of Adam and Eve. The enmity that arose between the original black people of that island and their light-skinned brethren is portrayed as the legend of Abel and Cain.

29. Abel represents black people and Cain represents non-blacks.

30. Cain's mark is white skin, by which he would be easily recognized as soon as he left the island and ventured into the cities of the world, which at that time were occupied exclusively by black people. He was cursed so that the ground would never yield good food for him. Everything he got from the ground would be tainted and poisonous. So would the water and the air become poison in his hands. He became a vagabond that left his birthplace and wandered all over the earth; as well a fugitive wanted for committing unspeakable crimes against the black nation. But Yahweh also protected him from being destroyed prematurely, so he could rule the world for the allotted time.

31. The legend of Abel and Cain portrays the first act of hostility to ever occur on earth. Before then, the people of the earth had known only peace.

32. As stated, the most important facet of the animosity between blacks and the light-skinned races was the religious aspect. This continues to this day, but in a form that is so totally different and unexpected that it has deceived all the nations of the world as to its true nature, let alone its true origin. The oldest strife on earth began as animosity between the black inhabitants of the island of Pelan - the descendents of Yahweh and the Elohim - against the light-skinned races that were made there. Today it continues as the hatred between the semitic tribe of Jews against Arabs and other semites.

33. The history of how it came to be this way, no longer involving black people, is very long, spanning a period of 4,000 years. The events that actually led to the present state of affairs are themselves very simple and straightforward.

34. But they happened over such a long period of time that the slow change was not seen until it had been completed. Briefly speaking, it happened in the following way:

35. When black people left the island to avoid having their children murdered, they took their religion with them, given to them by Yahweh. They practiced the religion in their new country where they settled, in the part of the Middle East today called Israel and Palestine. As the millennia went by, after about 2,000 years since black people left the island, the light-skinned races followed them and started settling in the Middle East, including in the land of Israel. Those who settled in Israel/Palestine quickly adopted the culture and religion of the black inhabitants, the original natives of that land. Their culture and religion was far superior to that of the races, and they couldn't help but adopt it.

36. The ancient hatred between them was soon rekindled. After many centuries, the original inhabitants of that area were outnumbered and overwhelmed by the hordes of arriving light-skinned people. Soon they were forced off their land. Some of them emigrated to Egypt, where they were given land by a benevolent Egyptian king of that time.

37. During the time that they shared the land of Israel with the new-comers (the light races), the black inhabitants decided to hide the true practices of their religion from the hordes, who they knew would soon corrupt it. The true religion was thus made secret, and what was left for the masses was just superficial rites and practices.

38. These were adopted by the light races as their religion, and it became the new worship of Yahweh. Around 2,000 years ago, the last group of black people left the land of Israel during the Roman invasion. They crossed the land bridge to join their people in Egypt who had left earlier. Soon thereafter most of these black people, the descendents of Yahweh and the Elohim, migrated south and west into Africa, where they settled among the many African tribes who had been living there for many millennia. Their migration into the African continent occurred at the same time that the natives of Egypt also migrated deeper into Africa. They abandoned their great civilization after the invasion of the semites and others, mostly Persians, Greeks, and Romans.

39. By this time the religion of Yahweh had gone into such deep secrecy that it was practiced by only a few who were initiated into it. In the meantime, the superficial form of their religion had gained a large following among the semites who would later be known as Jews.

40. At the early period of the unfolding of these events, the name 'semites' did not yet exist. These people were simply known as the second race from the fact that they were the second to be made. But I use the name 'semite' because it defines them better than any other name in modern times. That race includes all the non-black people of today's middle east and north Africa, including Pakistanis, Persians, Jews, Arabs, non-black Indians and so on.

41. The Jews corrupted the religion of Yahweh so much that it was barely recognizable by the time of Jesus 2,000 years ago. Today this corrupt version is being practiced in Israel and other places where Jews live and is called Judaism. The other semites, Arabs, Persians, etc, practice a version of Yahweh's religion that was brought much later by Muhammad.

42. Muhammad, a black man, was visited by one of the Elohim who identified himself as the angel Gabriel, or Gabri-El.

43. The word Elohim is the Hebrew plural of the word El or Eloah, which means God. There are 59,999 'Els' or Elohim, along with their leader Yahweh, making a total of 60,000. In the bible they are called angels, the most well known being Gabri-El (Gabriel), meaning the God, Gabri. There is also Micha-El (Michael), Uri-El (Uriel), Rapha-El (Raphael), Ari-El (Ariel), etc. They are the ones that have visited the earth more often than the rest. All of them are Gods equal to Yahweh. They are not angels in the Christian sense, where Christians claim that they were created by Yahweh. They are actually Yahweh's brothers and sisters who volunteered to help him make the light races in our image 6,000 years ago. The word 'angel' should be interpreted to mean messenger. Yahweh is their leader and they are his messengers.

44. The Hebrew word 'Eloah' in Arabic is Allah. When Gabri-El (or Jibr-il) visited Muhammad 1,400 years ago, he told him that he was sent by the other Elohim and their leader, whom he called Allah (God). Muhammad and his people at that time were speaking a different language, the predecessor of modern Arabic, and no longer understood old Hebrew names such as Yahweh or Elohim. Gabriel taught him the original, forgotten religion of his ancestors - the religion of Yahweh - which he then called the religion of Allah.

45. A few years after Muhammad established the religion of Allah, it too was adopted by the semites of that region. They soon abandoned their old religions and adopted Islam. That is how the semites split into two main groups; the first practicing the old but corrupt religion of Yahweh that they adopted from the original black inhabitants of Israel. They still practice this religion today and call it Judaism. They consider themselves to be the descendents of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and ultimately of Yahweh and the Elohim, the

60,000 original black inhabitants of the island of Pelan. But now they claim that all those ancients were white like them. That is the first group of semites called Jews, the false Israelites.

46. The second group of semites adopted the religion of Allah, called Islam. They still practice it today in as much a corrupted version as the Jews corrupted the religion of Yahweh.

47. When the ancestors of the modern day Jews and Arabs took over the religions of Yahweh and Allah, they adopted the history that goes with those religions, as much as was available to them. The rest they filled with fabrications, which are rampant in the old testament. Nonetheless, this includes the history of the first animosity to ever occur on earth depicted in the legend of Abel and Cain. This legend was reformulated later. It is depicted in the story of the sons of Noah, Shem and Ham, and their descendents. The Jews have taken one side of this animosity and the Arabs and other white Muslims have taken the other side. So today we have the incredible situation where the Jews and white Muslims fight one another, the Jews believing they are the true Israelites, and the others believing they are their original enemies.

48. As stated before, the original strife started on the island of Pelan between the black inhabitants and the light-skinned races. It is this very same animosity that now exists between Jews and Muslims, having been appropriated by them due to an unprecedented misinterpretation of historical facts, fed by the practicing of two superficial religions - Judaism and white Islam - which are corruptions of the original religion of Yahweh or Allah.

49. That in brief is the history of how this second light-skinned race, the semites, stole the legacy of the true Israelites that is recorded in the Koran, the old testament bible, and other ancient texts.

50. The descendents of the 60,000 Elohim continued to practice the true religion of Yahweh after they left the island. They were scattered by wars all over the Middle East and North Africa. A small number of them were left in Israel until about 2,000 years ago, when they were forced off that land by the Roman invasions. The rest were already in Africa, having migrated into the continent over the course of many centuries. After settling among other Africans, the descendents of Yahweh kept their religious practices separate from the religions of other African tribes.

51. There was no physical difference between them and other Africans, but they were distinguished by their religion. They were known as the worshippers and descendents of the God of Sirius, even as their other brethren, the Dogon people, are still known today. The fact that the Israelites separated themselves

religiously from other Africans caused some measure of resentment in the people who had been living in Africa longer and worshipping older Gods. The ill feelings were nevertheless not deep enough to cause violent hostilities between them, but this religious exclusiveness of the Israelites worked against their favor when caucasians and arabs entered Africa later on and introduced the evil form of trade called slavery.

52. The Israelite Africans, due to living in small communities spread over many African countries, became easy targets for slave hunters. They were hunted and captured mostly by the light races, but in some instances non-Israelite African chiefs made wicked deals with the white slavers to capture the Israelites and sell them in order to save their own tribes-people.

53. This unfortunate situation resulted in the Israelites being the most enslaved of all Africans. The entire Israelite nation was captured and enslaved out of Africa except only two tribes that managed to avoid enslavement. One of these is the Dogon tribe of Mali, and the other are the Israelites who managed to settle on the eastern and southern parts of Africa, away from the slave trade routes. The rest of the Israelites, consisting of ten tribes, were almost all removed by force and enslaved in the Americas, Britain, Europe, and some Arab countries.

54. Their religion was disrupted at that time to such an extent that shortly after they arrived in the Americas, they totally forgot it. The few who still practiced it died without being able to teach it to their children because of the severe restrictions placed on them by their caucasian slavers. Thus after only a couple of generations in the Diaspora their religion had totally perished.

55. They became known to their African and Asian relatives as the lost tribes of Israel. It was said that they would be lost and forgotten for 400 years, exactly as predicted in the ancient writings of their ancestors, the Hebrews.

56. The Israelites were not the only Africans enslaved. Non-Israelite Africans were also enslaved at the same time. After they had all been in slavery for about two generations, they all lost their cultures and religions, except for isolated small groups here and there who kept the flames alive at great cost of life and limb. The slavers separated the people in such a way that they had no common languages, even to the point of separating children from their mothers. As a result of this, there was widespread intermarriage between Israelite and non-Israelite African slaves. This caused an increase in the Israelite population. In other words, when a non-Israelite African slave married an Israelite, their children naturally became Israelites either through the mother or father. The Elohim considered such children to be their descendents, and they

were recorded as such in the book of life by the angels of Yahweh who are responsible for keeping track of all the births of their descendents.

57. So widespread was intermarriage between the two groups that today, practically all black people of slave descent in the Diaspora are the descendents of Yahweh and the Elohim.

58. And now 400 years later, the 10 lost tribes of Israel have been found. They are today's black people of the Diaspora who are the descendents of slaves. They are the true Israelites, the chosen people of Yahweh. About 6,000 years ago, their ancestors were forced off the island of Pelan in the Mediterranean, into Israel and then into Africa. Many millennia later, they were forcefully taken out of Africa and enslaved in foreign countries.

They are chosen not because of an arbitrary or mystical reason given by a non-existent 'spirit God'.

The reason they are the chosen people is because they are the direct descendents of Yahweh and the Elohim.

59. Fifteen thousand years ago, about 9 thousand years before Yahweh was born, the King of the earth built the structures in present day Giza, Egypt, known as the Great Pyramids. There are three of these pyramids, symbolically representing the leadership of our Nation - the Elders, Chiefs, and Judges. The first to be built was the smallest one. It is the most sacred of the three and represents the 24 Elders. The second one in the middle represents the 144 Chiefs, and the largest one represents the 144,000 Judges.

60. The great Pyramids were built to have 7 functions. Their highest function had to do with the facilitation of divine unity during certain important rituals. Their lowest function was as generators and distributors of energy for the great civilization of the ancient Ethiopian/Egyptian kingdom.

61. Another one of their uses is important in these discussions. They were used as resurrection 'machines'.

62. This particular function was built into their construction in anticipation of the birth of Yahweh, the God of the light races. They were used to transport the souls of the 60,000 Gods, Yahweh and the Elohim, to the star Sirius.

63. Yahweh and his angels died at a time when black people no longer ascended consciously. At the time they were born, our ancestors had already deteriorated their bodies for about 44,000 years, making it difficult for people of his generation to die without losing consciousness. Since then, all people who die lose consciousness at the moment of death. Some regain it quickly, others sleep for a long time before realizing that they are dead.

64. Before Yahweh's time, all people died by willingly laying their bodies down at the end of their life and consciously ascending to the minds of the Elders.

65. That was the time before the mass exodus of people who deliberately isolated themselves from civilization. Their bodies were still perfect then. They all lived to be around 7,000 years old. They stopped aging when they were between 16 and 28 years old. Senior citizens, those older than 6,000 years, appeared to be between 25 and 28 years of age. All other adults who were under 6,000 years of age appeared to be between 16 and 25 years old by modern looks, except that they were much taller and incomparably more beautiful. Their skin color was the smoothest, deepest black. The men were about 7½ feet tall on average, and the women a few inches shorter.

66. Fifty thousand years ago, when the decision to make the light races was finalized, black people started to deliberately change their bodies.

67. The bodies of our ancestors have a genetic perfection that makes it impossible to suppress the dominant black germ and allow the recessive light germ to surface. In all of eternity, the light germ had never surfaced before.

68. Therefore black people knew of albinos only as a possibility, and had seen them only in their imagination during rituals directed to that type of teaching.

69. They had never seen an actual albino in the flesh, as none had ever been born before. To allow for the necessary suppression of the black germ, they decided to genetically alter their bodies and cause a deterioration that would enable the dominant black germ to be easily suppressed and give way to the appearance of the recessive light germ.

70. Now, all things in the body are a manifestation of the 144,000 aspects of God's perfect character. Any type of genetic manipulation of the body is ultimately achieved by controlling one or more of the 144,000 aspects of morality. In a perfect society, such as our ancestors had prior to 6,000 years ago, the 144,000 aspects were perfectly balanced, made so by the education of youth in their first 77 years of life. This perfect balance of the body and its aspects resulted in a perfect morality where right and wrong were clearly known. A perfect character or morality results in clear communication with the first Self. The clear communication is the cause of the high state of inner guidance that our ancestors enjoyed. Their society was so perfectly balanced and well established that 'evil' or error or self-forgetfulness was impossible to manifest.

71. It's a natural fact that a perfect body and mind and a perfect balance of the 144,000 aspects of character lead to a perfect morality and a perfect society. All of them are mutually inclusive and interdependent.

72. Hence in order to genetically alter their bodies, the ancestors had to disrupt their perfect society and cause the imbalance in their character that would result in the necessary genetic change.

73. The ancients decided therefore that in order to corrupt their perfect bodies to allow the recessive light gene to emerge, they had to live far away from their perfect society. They had to move away from civilization and live in surroundings that would cause the necessary genetic mutations needed to enable the deliberate suppression of the black germ.

74. So 50,000 years ago, many people volunteered for a self-imposed isolation. Many people moved from the major cities of the world, away from civilization, into the wild areas of Africa, America, and Asia. Asia and the Americas were geographically different then than they are now. During those days, the large island of Australia was part of a large continent in the Pacific. The Caribbean islands were also part of another continent in the Atlantic. Both continents have since sunk under the oceans, changing those areas of the earth to how they look today.

75. The two continents were occupied in those days by some of the people that volunteered for self-isolation, those who didn't migrate directly to the wilderness. They set up two distinct civilizations - one in the Pacific region that is called Lemuria or Mu today, and another in the Atlantic region that is called Atlantis today. These two civilizations started off being imperfect. They were based on an imbalance of our 144,000 aspects of morality.

76. As a result, they started to decline only a few thousand years after they were established.

77. The 144,000 aspects of morality are the foundation of God's temple, the human body. The aspects are reflected in our genetic structure by the strands of DNA. Modern scientists have discovered two of these strands. These are the only two that are active in our bodies in this age. Hidden alongside the two are 10 inactive strands of DNA. We have 12 strands of DNA in total.

78. Each strand is the basis or reflection of 12,000 aspects of our creative nature. All 12 strands, when they are all active, account for the entire 144,000 aspects of creativity, or morality.

79. It took about 42,000 years of harsh living in the forests of the earth, away from civilization, for the 10 strands of DNA that were previously active in our perfect ancient bodies to become inactive. That left only two active. That is the condition in which our bodies are today.

80. The people of Lemuria and Atlantis established great material civilizations. But they were not destined to last because of the imbalance in the people

that created them. They made an imbalance in themselves by neglecting to practice the major and great rituals of our nation. They soon forgot their true selves, and forgot who God really is. They lost touch with their inner Self, their moral Guide. Their civilization soon thereafter became excessively materialistic. After about 10,000 years, it quickly began to deteriorate. They were still peaceful people. The aspect of peace in the morality of black people is one of the most tenacious. It's always nearly the last one to be lost in a deteriorating environment. Thus they never fought wars against one another. The decline of their communities was solely due to the imbalance in their morality caused by the neglect of the major rituals, especially the 7 great rituals used to attain divine unity with the first Self.

81. This decline in their civilization was accompanied by a decline in their bodies. All things are interrelated. When morality is corrupt, social conditions decline, and this causes mental and physical corruptions of the body. They manifest as genetic mutations, directly affecting and altering the DNA. The decline of their societies was thus slowly but surely accompanied by a stagnation of 10 out of 12 strands of their DNA.

82. After 10,000 years, many of the people of Lemuria had become so imbalanced that the leaders removed them to remote, wild areas.

83. Hence as time went by, they deteriorated from perfect, totally balanced people with 12 active strands of DNA to the point where the lack of use caused 10 of the strands to become inactive.

84. The continued and proper activity of our entire DNA as well as our various glands can be guaranteed only in one way: by taking part in the rituals designed to keep them active. When people stop engaging in these rites, our glands and genes are adversely affected, to the point where they become dormant.

85. In response, their bodies changed drastically, and became short-lived to where their average lifespan was reduced over a period of many millennia to only 60 years.

86. About 21,000 years ago, the first civilization, that of Lemuria, totally collapsed. The continent sank under the ocean after being devastated by natural cataclysms. The people were still wise enough to anticipate this, and they moved to Asia and Africa and joined their other people who had moved there many millennia before. The second civilization of Atlantis lasted about 7 thousand years after Lemuria disappeared. It too collapsed about 14,000 years ago, and the continent also sank beneath the ocean. All that is left of

Lemuria and Atlantis are the Pacific islands and Australia/New Zealand, and the Caribbean islands.

87. The people anticipated the cataclysms, and had already moved into the forests of Africa, Asia and the Americas where they joined their brothers and sisters who had moved there earlier. Their bodies continued to deteriorate further due to the harsher living conditions. Those among them that started hunting and eating meat were the most affected. In Africa and Asia primarily, some of the people deteriorated to the point where they became almost entirely new beings. Their remains that have been found are wrongly dated by the unreliable modern dating methods and classified by modern scientists as distinct species, such as homo-erectus.

88. While on this point of the different human 'species', let me add that no black people deteriorated to the point where they actually lost their humanity. This is impossible because even in the worst biological stage, such as that of homo-erectus, the mind of God was still incarnated in them. They had lost almost all communication with the first Self, but not entirely. They had enough conscience in them that they were still moral human beings.

89. A different scenario happened in Europe many thousands of years later - after the light-skinned races had been made. It gave rise to today's human-like apes. These apes came about as a result of the deterioration of the human bodies of white people who were expelled into the mountains and caves of Europe. They were expelled from civilization by the black citizens of the cities in the middle east and North Africa. They were isolated beyond the Caucus mountains, where they were totally cut off from culture and civil life. Over a period of only 2,000 years, they deteriorated so much that some of them completely lost their humanness and became what are called Neanderthal. Others declined even further until they crawled on hands and feet and became human-like apes, such as can be seen today. These human-looking apes are the descendents of those people from about 4,000 years ago.

I mention this so that the distinction is clear as to where the different human-like species came from.

90. Other black people deteriorated to the condition of the people still alive today called aborigines, like the San and Khoi (Hottentots), the baMbuti and Twa (Pygmies), and Maori (Australian aborigines).

91. Now, those were the extreme cases. The vast majority of self-isolated black people, even those who lived under severe conditions in the forest, deteriorated only to the point that we are in today. They became the new

people of the earth. When Yahweh was ready to make the light races, he invited some of these new people to be his helpers.

92. At the beginning of the period of self-isolation, the ancients decided that they would gradually depopulate the earth of all the perfect people, and repopulate it with the new people. They did this in two basic ways. All the people who wanted, volunteered to leave the ancient cities. They moved to the new cities of Lemuria and Atlantis. Others who desired the immediate experience of a totally new type of existence moved directly to the forests of Africa, South America, and Asia. They soon became food gatherers, and after several centuries, many of them became hunters and meat eaters. Their new lifestyle, especially the killing of animals and meat eating, contributed greatly to the fast deterioration of their once perfect bodies.

93. The rest of the isolationists, those who moved to the new cities of Lemuria and Atlantis, had the same experience but at a much slower pace. When their civilizations ended many thousands of years later, they too moved to the forests and joined their people who had been there a long time. This accelerated their deterioration until all the groups of isolationists had lost 10 out of 12 strands of their DNA. They became a new type of people, such as we are today.

94. During that approximately 44,000-year period, the ancients who remained in the original cities decided to reduce their population, in order to complete the transformation from a world of perfect people to a different world full of new people. They did this by slowing down their re-production of children gradually over a period of six generations, or about 42,000 years.

95. By the time of the birth of Yahweh, no perfect people were being born on earth. All the senior citizens who were left soon died. Eventually, at around 6,000 years ago, the only perfect people left on earth were the long-lived leaders (the 24 Elders and the 144 Chiefs). The last group of Judges passed away at the time of the birth of Yahweh. Today the 168 leaders are the only people left on earth still with the perfect ancient type of bodies with 12 active strands of DNA.

96. About 1,000 years before the birth of Yahweh, some of the new people started to gradually move back to the ancient cities. In a period of less than 1,000 years, they had re-settled the major cities of the world that had been evacuated by their ancestors more than 40,000 years before.

97. Yahweh was born to the new people. He had a body very much like ours today, with only 2 active strands of DNA. The 59,999 Elohim that he invited to help him were also the same type of people.

98. So 6,000 years ago the whole world was exclusively inhabited by black people with 2 active strands of DNA, and also by 168 long-lived leaders with perfect original 12-DNA bodies. They still remain perfect to this day.

99. The world was thus ready for the breeding of the light-skinned races.

100. One more note on the relationship between the physical body and everything that is manifested outwardly in creation.

101. Everything that exists in creation has a counterpart in the physical body. Creation is an outward projection of the human body - more correctly, it's the projection of our ancient 12-DNA perfect bodies.

102. So the physical body is the micro-cosmos from which is projected the macro-cosmos, the universe, using the mind. Ultimately, everything is a projection of the mind. But the mind is anchored in the physical body, and has 144,000 'anchor points'. These anchor points are the foundation of all creativity in that all things are the physical manifestation of the 144,000 aspects of God's perfect morality. The aspects are centered on God's throne or altar in the body, which is the black germ, the center of all creativity.

103. When the ancients spoke, they sometimes spoke interchangeably about things within and things without as if they're one and the same. In truth, they are one and the same. Everything outward is a reflection of something inward. So in ancient texts they speak of the 10 lost tribes of Israel. These are real people, as already explained. They are the modern black descendents of slaves. But their reflection in the human body are the 10 inactive strands of DNA. The 12 active strands represent or are reflected by the 12 Tribes of the Black Nation in our natural state, prior to and after this 6,000-year cycle. The 10 inactive or 'lost' strands of DNA represent or are reflected by the 10 lost tribes of Israel.

104. The lost tribes of Israel were found by a certain black man who lived in the Middle East. This man had an epiphany - a revelation. He was doing research back in the late 1800's on the history of black people when one day it suddenly occurred to him that the black people in America, the descendents of slaves, were actually the lost tribes of Israel, his brothers and sisters. He became determined at that time to reclaim his lost people. His revelation was confirmed soon thereafter by the elders of his tribe. They told him that it was his destiny to reclaim our people - that's why the revelation had come to him. Because of his lack of a western education and inability to speak English, he could not come to America himself to reclaim them. He formulated a plan to raise a son and teach him western education, and send him to America for this important mission.

105. He raised a son and named him Farad. Thus in the early part of last century, Farad or Fard Muhammad came to America and told the people whom he called his aunts and uncles that they had been lost and now were found.

106. Shortly before Fard's arrival in America, there began a new reverse mutation in the genes of black people.

107. All biological changes on earth are the direct result of the thoughts of people. When animals and plants mutate into new forms or functions, they are simply reflecting the state of mind of the people on earth who happen to be wielding that influence, which directs the biological life to mutate and evolve in a particular direction. When the true Israelites were found, there was great joy in heaven among Yahweh's angels, as well as on earth among those initiated into the spiritual events of our earth. The joy that flooded the subconscious minds of all black people when Fard Muhammad's mission was revealed for the first time among the initiated elders in 1912, was so great that it reverberated throughout the entire Black Nation and caused the beginning of a reverse mutation in our deteriorated genes.

108. Over the following 100 years or so, starting in 1912 until 2014, the 10 inactive strands of our DNA will become active again. After a period of 49 years since the beginning of the re-activation, the first group of genetically different children were born on earth. This happened on the spring equinox day of 1961 (spring in the northern hemisphere). Since about March 20, 1961, all black children born have been different than all the previous generations of the past 6,000 years. The reverse-mutation is progressing steadily in their bodies as they grow, and will reach a definite plateau when they reach the age of 49 years old in 2010. In that year, the 10 formerly stagnant strands of their DNA will begin to vibrate back into activity. There will be a definite physical and mental difference between those black people and others born before March 1961. All black children born during and after the year 2012 will be physically different right from birth. Their genetic structure will clearly show 12 strands of DNA as opposed to 2 in all other people.

109. Now, when the King built the great Pyramids, he incorporated the function of resurrection in them in anticipation of the time when black people would have lost the 10 strands of DNA. They were no longer able to ascend consciously. Prior to 6,000 years ago, especially prior to 50,000 years ago, black people ascended consciously. When they died, they never lost consciousness. To them death was just like sleep, which they also experienced

lucidly. Except that death was the final sleep. But there was no loss of consciousness like we have today either in sleep or death.

110. Yahweh and the Elohim must remain conscious without the interruption of their memories by the process of unconscious death. The mechanics of death in this 6,000-year cycle are such that conscious memory is interrupted at the moment of death, and has to be rebuilt after ascension, sometimes slowly, sometimes quickly depending on the person. The light races were conceived in Yahweh's mind, and actually live and have their being supported directly by that part of his mind they call their collective unconscious. For him to successfully complete his creation, he cannot enter a state of unconsciousness such as comes at the moment of death. He and his helpers, the Elohim, must remain conscious at all times for the sake of their creation. But since Yahweh and the rest of the 60,000 Elohim were born at a time when black people were short-lived and no longer ascended consciously, a way had to be made to ensure the uninterrupted continuation of their individuality, or their souls.

Hence the King incorporated this function of conscious ascension, or resurrection in the great pyramid.

111. Modern Egyptologists have discovered that at least one of the chambers of the Great Pyramid has passages aligned toward the star Sirius. They have also discovered in the art of the ancient Egyptians, scenes depicting the worship of that star, or the God of that star. Included in many paintings are scenes where the Pharaoh is shown as the resurrected Osiris, the God of Sirius.

112. In order to explain this symbolism, we must prepare our minds to grasp and understand some of the practices of our ancestors that were perfectly normal to them, but that would appear miraculous to us today. There are many such activities, to mention some of which would stretch our incredulity to the limit. Such activities were not at all miraculous to them, but were natural and performed as a matter of course.

113. One such activity involves the interrelationship between alternate souls, or what may be called twin souls. Twin souls are not the same as soul mates. They are souls or personalities of the same God. As stated before, the b8m Gods not only incarnate repeatedly on earth, but they simultaneously incarnate on every earth inhabited by black people. All the simultaneous incarnations of the same God are what we mean by twin souls. Every black person on earth has a twin soul on the Star Sirius, as well as on every other inhabited earth in the universe.

114. All the attributes that were real that led to 'miraculous' acts by the ancients are still in us, in a dormant or semi-dormant state. They also exist in the light races, but they're mostly turned 'inside out' or 'upside down', so to speak. They manifest in the opposite of what they should be.

115. An example relevant to this discussion is the condition found mostly in white people called multiple personality syndrome. This is a psychological disorder where a person loses his present sense of identity and takes on a totally different one. When he comes out of it, he doesn't remember anything that happened. This psychotic condition is a reverse shadow of a real attribute that was common to all black people prior to 6,000 years ago, especially prior to 50,000 years ago. All black people in ancient days had 'multiple personalities', the reason being the following:

116. All black people that are incarnated here on earth, meaning you and me, we are also incarnated on trillions upon trillions of other earths in the universe. There are two ways to visit other star systems in the universe. One is to go there physically, and the other is to go mentally. It's much easier - or at least it was in ancient days - to travel mentally. Traveling across space physically can be done in one of two ways, either by use of an interstellar spacecraft, or by de-materializing the body and re-materializing it at the chosen destination. Both methods are used by Yahweh and the Elohim, and were also used in ancient times. But by far the most common way to travel was by mental 'transportation'.

117. All the personalities of each God that are incarnated in various star systems act as hosts to those traveling mentally. They make their bodies available to such visitors. In other words, when a person travels mentally to another planet, he/she finds his/her twin personality on that earth who then acts as a host, and uses his mind and body.

118. In modern rituals such travel still goes on to a limited extent. The Host in such a ritual is called a Gatekeeper. The same principle applies when an initiate travels to the past. He/she finds a Gatekeeper, a past incarnation of his/her first Self who was a twin personality at that time. During the visit, the host or twin soul takes on the personality of the visitor, and becomes him/her in the fullest sense of the word. In modern times, if such a visitation were to occur outside the safe space of a ritual, such a phenomenon would be called a 'possession'. The host behaves and thinks exactly as the visitor would. He literally becomes him.

119. Since every God has innumerable simultaneous incarnations, every black person is potentially a 'multiple personality' of the highest order. This attribute

was as normal to the ancients as changing clothes is to us. The perversion of this attribute in modern bodies and minds is the cause of today's psychosis called multiple personality syndrome.

120. When an inhabitant of another planet hosts a visitor in this way, he/she does not lose or forget her own identity. He remains perfectly conscious, but stays in the background of his own mind as an observer. In other cases he may also depart his own body and go on a visit to another part of the universe, in which case the first Self is left in charge of his body, hosting the visitor. When the visitation is over, the visitor has had the benefit of a body by which he could investigate another world, but he also contributes his own experiences to the host, such that the visitation is mutually beneficial to both twin souls. That's how the ancients traveled to other stars and back in time. After we lost most of our DNA, we lost the ability for such travel, except in the ritual setting of initiation.

121. By incorporating the function of conscious resurrection in the great Pyramid, the leaders made it possible for Yahweh and the Elohim to travel as the ancients used to do to the star Sirius. They were taken at the moment of their death and placed in a sarcophagus (a stone coffin) in the chambers of the Pyramid. When each person approached natural death, his or her conscious mind or soul was transported to that star. There they found a host or twin personality waiting for them, and they joined the other Elohim who had been resurrected before them. After a few dozen years, all 60,000 Elohim, including Yahweh, had been transported in this manner.

122. They now occupy 60,000 long-lived bodies of the people of Sirius, and have been for the past 6,000 years. When they are engaged in ordinary activities on their planet, they take on their native personalities - their earth personalities go into the background as observers. But when they meet concerning matters that have to do with our earth, they naturally assume their earth personalities. They become as they knew themselves here on earth before their death.

123. This multiple personality feat of the Gods is depicted in ancient Egyptian art where the God Osiris or the Goddess Isis is shown standing behind or beside the Pharaoh or the Queen. Pharaoh and the Queen represent each Elohim and his/her soul mate as they were on earth in their old bodies. Osiris and Isis represent them as they are today in their long-lived bodies in their new home. When the present cycle ends, it will become normal again for people to visit their twins on other earths, and to host them in their bodies here on earth.

124. During this intervening 6,000 years of Diaspora, Yahweh and his angels traveled on numerous occasions in their spaceships from Sirius to visit their chosen people on earth. Prior to the time of Christianity, they came here openly. Many instances of their visits are recorded in the Old Testament as well as in the old legends of some tribes. A well-known legend is that of the Dogon people of West Africa, who report that the Gods came from Sirius to visit their ancestors.

125. After the birth of Christianity, Yahweh and the Elohim stopped coming openly to earth. Their visits became rare and only to a few people. The reason is because when Christianity became widespread, the Christians began teaching the lie that God is a spirit. Anyone who appeared in the skies in a 'chariot' or a 'cloud', as the spaceships were called, was considered to be of the 'devil'. Around the same time, they started painting the 'devil' as a black-colored being, instead of white as had been done before.

126. People naturally started to become afraid of such visitations. Anyone who reported space beings was persecuted or even put to death. Eventually Yahweh stopped coming regularly to earth to avoid putting individuals at risk. The situation was made worse 600 years later when white Islam became widespread. They also taught of a false 'spirit' God, and persecuted anyone who came in contact with a true, living human God. Thus Yahweh and the Elohim have for the most part been absent from their people for 2,000 years. All this was destined to happen. It was predicted many millennia ago in the ancient writings of the Hebrews.

127. But now the time of Yahweh's separation from his people has come to an end. The coming few years will be the time of Yahweh's people, the true Israelites. Some of them will return to their homeland of Israel/Palestine. There they will set up a holy government under their rightful ruler and God, Yahweh, that will last for 1,000 years. The light-skinned races will obey and serve them until every imbalance caused by them and their ancestors in the last 6,000 years has been made right. The world will be brought back to its balanced condition in preparation for the true King and God of the earth, the leader of the 24 Elders, who will rule after Yahweh for the remainder of his 25,000-year period.

128. **Hello Brother Afrknroot I'm trying to understand why the b8m wanted to manifest the opposites of God.**
Does it have anything to do with them wanting to experience the knowledge they had of self?

129. The reason is because all things are contained in God, both the positive good things and all their opposites. God is fearless. He/She wills to experience ALL that is in Him/Her.

130. **Brother AfrknRoots, I was briefly dialoging with a brother here. He states that the earth is not our home (which I agree) and we are but cattle to the caucasian beings (which I will not accept). That we was not meant to acheive honorable political/economical standing here, hence forth the present conditions of the black race.**
131. **I know that your presence here is to teach us our original heritage, but what are your thought on this? What must black people to do to sever this cattle mentality, to our original true essence?**
Thank you in advance Brother!

132. The earth is now our permanent home, but we did not originate here. Our ancestors migrated here from the star Sirius 78 trillion years ago. Since then, we have been permanent residents here.
133. Now, our existence here on earth is divided into cycles, some lasting trillions of years, others millions of years, others much shorter. Presently we are in a 6,000-year cycle called the cycle of self-forgetfulness. This era, which is near its end, was initiated 6,000 years ago by a God named Yahweh, the same one of the old testament. He's also called Yakub.
134. This God made the present world such that black people can no longer remember our ancient glory, and the fact that we are Gods. He made it that way so that his creatures that he brought into being could rule us. These are of course the light-skinned races. So they have made us strangers in our own house, which they now rule as if it's their own. This work of the God Yahweh has resulted in many black people feeling that we don't belong here on earth. This is a reasonable belief. How can we suppose we belong here when we are so hated? We have been the most hated and despised of all people by all the other races, and this has been so for 6,000 years. Is it any wonder that black people feel we don't belong here on earth?
135. So this is understandable, but it's totally untrue. This earth is ours, created by our ancestors, as is the whole universe. When this cycle ends around the year 2012, then we will regain our lost knowledge, and every person on earth will know at that time that the earth belongs to black people, and all others are temporary visitors.

136. **I'm not sure I follow you, are you saying that we (black people) migrated into Africa?**

137. The descendents of Yahweh did. As well as the ancient Egyptians. They joined the Africans who had been living in Africa for many thousands of years.

138. **Thank you for sharing Brotha Afrknroots! My family entered America through South Carolina as Slaves from Africa, would that make us a part of the b8m?**

139. All black people are part of the billion eight million original Gods. Those who are the descendents of slaves are the direct descendents of Yahweh or the 60,000 Elohim. They are the true Israelites, the chosen people of Yahweh. This includes all black people of slave descent in all the Americas, Britain and Europe, and wherever else they were enslaved by either whites or arabs 400 years ago. They were specially picked out among other Africans and sold for reasons that I've discussed.

140. **Hi Brother Afrknroots!**
Something I've been meaning to ask you. You have posted a wealth of information and never once did you state your reason for posting it. I have been to your web page and ventured into your questions page. Maybe I missed the answer to this particular questions.
141. **Brother, What is your reasons for posting all this? I mean, I understand it's for purpose of us knowing our origin, But by us knowing this, What do you hope will happen or not happen for the descendants of the B8M? What should Black people be doing until the end of the 6000 year cycle? Is there more besides knowing our origin? How should we use this information in the course of our everyday life?**

142. My Sister:
There are several reasons why I'm posting this info.
I'll tell you the first reason. It was explained to me by my mentor when he started teaching me.
143. He said to me, the first step toward waking up is the knowledge of oneself and one's history. If a person does not have the knowledge of self and ancestors, and the enemy has power over him, then everything he does is done blindly, and will benefit his enemy before it benefits him, if ever.
144. All the riches such a person accumulates, and every positive thing he contributes to society, will benefit his enemy before his people, if ever. In fact,

it will most likely be detrimental to his people, because his enemy can then use it against him.

145. That is the first step towards freedom - knowledge of self and knowledge of ancestors. Without this first step, everything else is moot.

146. **You said: *"The descendents of the 60,000 Elohim continued to practice the true religion of Yahweh after they left the island. They were scattered by wars all over the Middle East and North Africa."***

147. **I am not critical of your findings, but obviously the teachings of Master Fard Muhammad are in direct opposition. NOI doctrine teaches that 59,000 Blacks, and Yakub (making 60,000) went to the island and selectively bred their genetics, and came up with the Albinized white race. They then left the island, and went back to Africa/Asia and caused bloodshed to the Original Blacks. So it has been hell ever since. I can take sides and bear witness to both theories, but only one can be correct.**

148. It's not in opposition. I think you misunderstood me. The first albinized race left the island and went into the cities of the original people, as Fard Muhammad said. That happened 200 years after the 60,000 Black people first came to that island. But Fard did not mention what happened to the original Black people and their descendents in that intervening 200 years. Some of them died on that island, but many escaped during that first 200 years and settled in Israel.

149. **OMG, this is exactly what I was debating on an NOI settlement forum, I, of course, got booted. My thread stated:"Black, Brown, Red, Yellow Races Escape Pelan". I was picked on and was singled out for petty grammatical errors. Typical. I also got grilled because I mentioned that there weren't any women present on this 'motherplane'. If there are a succession of human GODS, and they are born every so many years, how could it be so without women? Their studies show that the 23 scientists are MEN only. So from that finding, I suggested they were making test-tube babies/GODS when these so-called 'alien' abductees were being swept aboard. These individuals(mainly white) under hypnosis claim their genitals/DNA were experimented with. I figured what you say was true . It is also rumored that T.H.E.M. falsified some of MFM's teachings to quench his appetite for power. From what I remember, the last grafted color was whites which took 600 years to make. Also if anybody was in opposition, including**

escapees.......off with their heads.................maybe MFM was being a little extreme in his findings/knowledge.

150. Your sense of the truth was serving you well to think the Gods could not be men only.

151. Elijah Muhammad wasn't 'falsifying'. He was caught in a dilemma about how to present such radical information. During his time, men were still very chauvinistic, even black men. They learnt this well from whites. So Elijah felt his info would be hard for them to swallow if he said some of the Gods were women. Men just were not ready to accept that God can be a woman. There are other things as well that he held back, some of which he taught only to his closest associates. This is natural and happens with every teacher of the truth. Not all people are ready to hear certain things, so one talks to the general public differently than he does to serious students.

152. **I had a quick question; Of the 12 tribes of the Black Nation is one of them the tribe of Shabazz? And if so are the Blacks in the West descendants of that tribe.**

153. **I grew up as a Christian but as I reached aduthood is converted to Islam. Since my converstion I have been exposed to so much knowledge that I never knew before. I agree with you on the purpose and nature of christian-judaism-islamic religions. Now I am searching for my origins and purpose in life. I asked the above questions because this is what I have been taught through Islam. And even though I converted feeling like this was the best thing for me, i now question its teaching.**

154. The name of our entire Black Nation is Shabazz, not just one tribe. The word Shabazz means 'Nation', the whole Black Nation of 12 tribes. In my language (Setswana) we call the Nation 'Chaba' or 'Sechaba'.

155. The Arabs, just like the Greeks and Romans before them, have a peculiar thing of adding the letter 'z' or 's' to the end of ancient words. For instance, the Greeks took the ancient Egyptian name like Khufu and added an 's' at the end to make it Kheofs or Kheops or Cheops. Or the name Manu they change to Menes. Another one is Heru, which they change to Horus, always adding 's' at the end. The Arabs do the same thing, adding a 'z'.
So the word Shaba became Shabaz or Shabazz.

156. But the point is that the original word means 'Nation' not tribe. So all black people belong to Shabazz.

33 THE TRUE ISRAELITES

157. The black people in the west are the descendents of the Israelites. Actually, they are the descendents of Yahweh (Yacub) and the Elohim, the 60,000 people who bred the light-skinned races on the island of Pelan.
158. The original religion of the Israelites and the Islam religion both came from Yahweh. They are one and the same religion, with one and the same God Yahweh or Allah. The differences came only because the first religion, that of the Israelites, was given first, long long ago. After it was stolen by the whites whose descendants today call themselves Jews, then Yahweh sent one of the El-ohim, Gabri-El, to reveal the religion again, this time to Muhammad. By then the name El or Eloah had changed to Arabic as Allah. So the religion of Yahweh became the religion of Allah, and they called it Islam.
159. I think when you know the background of the religions, it may be easier to stay in Islam and not be misled by the ignorant.

34

The True and Full Name of Yahweh

The name YHWH (Yahweh) should be spelled YAHWEHU.
The first H sound following YA should be clearly pronounced, as should the last H in HU.

2. For proper pronunciation, the sounds should be separated as follows:
YA HWEHU

3. HWE should not be pronounced as WEH. It should be pronounced starting with the H sound, as HWE, the way some black folks pronounce the H sound in the word 'why'.
They clearly start it with the H sound as if it were spelled 'hwy'. The H sound in HWE should be pronounced the same way.
To put it another way, the name should be pronounced as it usually is, but making sure to distinctly pronounce the H after YA and end it with HU.

4. Now, the meaning of the name YAHWEHU is:
KING OF THE WHITE-SKINNED RACES.

5. The sound YAHWEHU is how it was pronounced by the ancient white-skin races that were taught about their God 4,000 years ago. The Black people who lived then did not pronounce the name like that.

6. You have to realize that the non-blacks were taught language like little children, even though they were adults.
The reason is because soon after they were made, they completely lost the ability to speak when they were incarcerated behind the Caucus mountains in the caves of Europe. This happened when they were expelled from the

'Garden of Eden' 6,000 years ago. They lost all contact with civilization and soon thereafter, they lost the ability to speak or carry on any civilized human activities.

7. That happened because they became separated into small family groups, each one living in its own enclosure, without much interaction. Their entire time was taken up by survival amid the wild animals with which they had to compete for food and shelter. This went on for 2,000 years. These severe conditions led to the total loss of language and culture.

8. When Moses was sent to gather them together and bring them back to the Middle East and Africa, they could only make animal sounds as a way of speech, and he had to teach them how to speak.

9. So after the most intelligent ones were rehabilitated and taught the rudiments of language, it should be understandable that their tongues were like the tongues of young children learning how to speak for the first time. Young children tend to condense and shorten words, leaving out the pronunciation of what to them seems as unnecessary parts of speech. This is clear to anyone who has heard the speech of children.

10. The Black people of that time, the original owners of language, pronounced the name in its proper pronunciation as

YA BA-HWEHU

11. The non-black races left out BA and shortened it to YAHWEHU.

The word HWEHU means white, or light-colored.

12. In modern Setswana, as well as Sesotho and other so-called Bantu languages, we say SWEU or SWEHU. In ancient Setswana, which is still our language of initiation, we say HWEU or HWEHU, exactly as it was said by the ancients.

13. Now, consider the name YA BA-HWEHU.

The word YA means 'of' - as in 'King of... (the white races)'

The word BA is a prefix used in our language to refer to people. Whenever BA is used, then the speaker is talking about people. You'll find this prefix attached to the names of many tribes of Africa, such as Ba-Mbuti, Ba-Sotho, Ba-Tswana etc.

14. So important was this word to the ancients that in the times of ancient Egypt, they used it to refer to that spiritual aspect we call 'humanness' that separates us from animals. That includes all the aspects of being human such as self-consciousness, self-will, morality, etc. All these aspects were summed up in that one word BA.

15. Side by side with the concept of BA, which means all humanity, they also had the concept of KA, which means individuality. In our language when we say 'YA KA' (OF MINE) we refer to individuality (we also say YA ME. The words KA and ME are synonyms. The word ME is the origin of the English word 'me'). This word KA in modern days has become the German word 'Ich' or the Dutch word 'ek', both of which are identical to the English word 'I' or 'me'.

16. These two concepts of KA and BA together define the totality of God who is simultaneously an individual and the unity of all people.

17. Now, I said YA BA-HWEHU means 'King of the white-skinned people'.
YA means 'of'; BA refers to people; and HWEHU means white or light-colored.
You'll notice that there is no part of that name that stands for 'King'.
So YA BA-HWEHU literally means 'of the white races'. 'What' of the white races? King of the white races.

18. The fact that 'of' is in reference to 'King' is a given. It was so obvious to the ancients that it was not necessary to include 'King' in the name. That is how many African names are still structured even today.

19. Perhaps a modern western example will help to prove this.
Consider the German name 'von Braun'. Von means 'of' in German. Rudolf von Braun means Rudolf of Braun.
'What' of Braun? Son of Braun.
But 'son' is so obvious a part of it that it's not included in the name.

20. Instead of calling him Rudolf son of Braun he's just called Rudolf of Braun. This was also the case with the King of the white races. It became customary to leave 'King' out because whenever the name YA BA-HWEHU was said, all who recognized it knew that it referred to the King. Only one person is the King of the white races, so the name could not be misinterpreted by any who recognized it. As a matter of fact, during those times it was so obvious who this name belonged to that people, especially the ancient Hebrews, went to the extreme point of totally ceasing to say it altogether. That is how it became the most sacred name in this age among all who spoke Hebrew or belonged to the Israelite religion. They then began to substitute the name 'Lord' (Adonai) for the sacred name.

21. Now, the reason he was called King of the white races and not God of the white races is because the word God was not used by Black people for any living person. It refers only to Ancestors. Even today the 24 Elders are not called Gods, but Kings and Queens. That is the highest title of respect among Black people.

22. The word God in our language is MO-DIMO.

The plural of that is BA-DIMO.

As you can see, it contains the sacred prefix BA, which refers to people. MO refers to one person and is the singular of BA. So MO-DIMO means one Ancestor, and BA-DIMO means all the Ancestors.

23. MO (singular) and BA (plural) in MO-DIMO and BA-DIMO are the same as those in the tribal names of many African tribes, such as MO-TSWANA, BA-TSWANA and MO-SOTHO, BA-SOTHO etc.

24. The word DIMO means high up or ascended. Therefore BA-DIMO (GODS) means all the Ancestors on high and MO-DIMO means the Most High One, which is the name of the ONE PERSON - THE DIVINE UNITY OF ALL BLACK PEOPLE.

25. This word DIMO is the origin of the Latin word Deos (God), which became the modern word Theo used in Theology (from the Greek Theos). The Greeks and Latins after them had a tendency to add 'S' to the end of words as they were learning our language, such as when they change Manu to Manus or Menes and Heru to Horus. So they changed DIMO to 'Dimos' and finally to 'Deos'.

26. As soon as the white races (all the non-blacks) learned of their maker, the concept of worship came into being, and they worshipped YHWH as their God. So the true concept of God, which belongs only to Ancestors, was brought down from on high and applied to a living person for the first time in the person of YA BA-HWEHU.

27. Before then, the concepts of worship and fear were unknown, and Black people would never have used the word 'God' (MODIMO) to refer to a person still living on earth. It would result in a clear contradiction because a person cannot be living and ascended (dead) at the same time, since MODIMO means one who is ascended.

28. But the white races saw no such contradiction because they lacked knowledge of the intricate details of our language. They just took our language and modified it in almost endless ways until it suited their childish concepts and eventually gave rise to the multitudes of white languages in existence today.

29. Perhaps they can be forgiven for calling YHWH the Most High because when they were taught of him by Moses, YHWH was by then living on the earth of the star Sirius, which I suppose can be considered as 'on high'.

Therefore by reason of their childish tongue, YA BA-HWEHU became YAHWEHU and eventually YAHWEH, as it remains to this day.

30. Those who are interested to know the full name 'King of the white races' in the ancient language, I'll tell you. It's:

KHOSI YA BA-HWEHU

KHOSI means 'King'. That word is the origin of the word Kaiser and Caesar (King).

31. In some West African languages, KHOSI is pronounced KWESI.

In modern Setswana we say KHOSI YA BA-SWEU.

So the full name of YHWH is KWESI YA BA-HWEHU or KHOSI YA BA-HWEHU.

35

The Rapture

Many Christians believe that there is going to be a rapture when their Jesus comes back to earth.
What is the rapture?
2. The Christians say that the rapture is when Christ will remove his believers from earth in the twinkling of an eye. One moment they'll be going about their business, and the next moment they'll all disappear, taken by Jesus. Only the non-believers will be left on earth, according to this Christian teaching called the rapture.
3. Where did this idea or teaching come from?
You won't find it anywhere in the four gospels of Matthew, Mark, Luke and John. And you won't find it anywhere in the old testament prophesies either.
The old testament prophets talked at great length about the end times, the times we're living in now. They talked about pestilences, earthquakes, droughts, starvation, wars, etc that will occur at the end time.
4. Jesus did the same.
In Matthew chapter 24 and 25 he talks for a long time about the end times. He mentions all the things that we see happening today, such as wars, famines, diseases, etc. Then he says after those tribulations, the sun and the moon will be darkened, and 'the sign of the Son of man shall appear in heaven, and all the nations shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and glory'.

5. NOWHERE DOES HE SAY THAT THE SON OF MAN WILL CAUSE A RAPTURE, TAKING BELIEVERS OFF THE EARTH

You'd think he would mention such a momentous event if it was part of the divine plan at the end time, since his entire long speech in those chapters was exclusively about the end times.

But he never mentions it.

6. The same is the case with all the prophets of the old testament. They talk at great length about the end time, but not a single one of them says that God will take believers off the earth by making them disappear. Moreover, this idea of the rapture is not mentioned by any of the contemporaries of Paul who were preaching with him, such as Peter, James, etc.

7. So where did this idea come from?

It was introduced to Christians by Paul.

The Christians call Paul an apostle. If you know anything about the story of Jesus, you'll remember that Jesus had 12 apostles. There were others also who followed him and his teachings as he moved from place to place, and some of them perhaps could be called apostles, especially if Jesus gave them permission to spread his teachings.

8. But all these apostles, the 12 that are known as well as any others there may have been, were all people taught and authorized directly by Jesus while he was still alive on earth.

9. Anyone else who discovered his teachings after he died, and taught them, cannot be said to be an apostle because he was not one of the chosen 12 or authorized directly by Jesus to represent his teachings.

10. If you look at the encyclopedia definition of apostle, you'll notice that it lists the 12 apostles (or 13, due to the Judas event), and then as a side note is says, "St. Paul is always classed as an apostle", without giving the reason why.

11. So why do the Christians insist that Paul is one of the apostles?

Because by doing that they automatically make it seem like he's authorized to represent Jesus's teachings exactly the same way as the 12 apostles.

12. Why do they want to give this power and authority to Paul?

Because Paul says many things that they agree with. In other words, the teachings of Paul suit them very well, and they bestowed artificial authority on his teachings by making him an apostle of Jesus, even though he clearly was not. He discovered the teachings of Jesus after Jesus was dead. He never met him. In fact, he was a persecutor of the followers of Jesus, calling for their slaughter, until one day his guilt got the better of him and he joined the very people he was persecuting.

13. This turnaround appealed to many Christians of his time, and they reasoned to themselves, "This man Paul, who was formerly Saul, was a persecutor of the Christians, but now he has repented and joined the people he used to persecute. Therefore he must have been overcome by the spirit of Jesus, causing him to repent. Therefore what he teaches must be true."

14. They were won over by his repentance and complete turnabout, and he became the most respected authority of his time among the Christians.

15. How did Paul come to be 'filled with the holy spirit'?

According to him and his companions, they were traveling on the road to Damascus one day on their way to hunt and persecute Christians and all of a sudden a bright light shone on him and blinded him. Then a voice spoke and told him to stop persecuting the Christians and join them instead. Later he was healed of his blindness and he started teaching.

16. What was it that he taught that the Christians liked so much that they gave him the title of Apostle, thereby conferring the authority of Jesus on his words?

17. For one, he taught this false idea of the rapture, where believers are to be taken off the earth to heaven. He and others of his time, and many Christians even today, quote the words of Jesus in Matthew 24:40 and 41 where Jesus says, "*Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left. Two women shall be grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left.*"

18. If you read the verses before this, you'll see that Jesus was not talking about a rapture. He was talking about how the natural disasters of the end times will take people from their friends, brothers from their sisters and so on, exactly as happens when there is a major earthquake or tsunami or other cataclysm. Children are taken from their mothers and fathers from their sons.

19. He said this quite clearly by comparing the coming disasters to the time of Noah, when there was a major flood and people were taken from their loved ones. In Matthew 24:39 he says, "*For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage... And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.*"

20. In other words, he was comparing the catastrophes that are to come with those of the time of Noah, where people were taken away (killed) by disasters, not taken away by God.

21. But Christians, led by Paul, misinterpret his words to mean that the Son of man will take people away by making them vanish in the blink of an eye, with

no trace left of them except their empty clothes, their jewelry, wallets, their shoes, and everything else they had on them left in a pile following the rapture.

I'll talk more about Paul's idea called the rapture.

22. First let me briefly address another false teaching of Paul that the Christians like very much. It's the false doctrine of salvation by faith alone.

23. This false doctrine claims that you'll live eternal life in 'heaven' with Jesus if you only accept that he died for all your sins. You don't have to do anything else. Just believe that, and you're free and clear to fly all the way to 'heaven'. It doesn't matter if you were a murderer or rapist, a child molester, a slaver or a genocidal maniac. All you have to do just before you die, is to say, "Jesus, I accept you as the son of God who died for all my sins", and off to heaven you go.

24. This doctrine is the chief cause of all the evil that Christian white men and women have committed against black people, especially the twin evils of slavery and colonialism. They committed unspeakable crimes against our people, knowing fully well that they were sinning, and at the same time planning to accept Jesus as their 'savior' just before they died as a way to buy their ticket into heaven.

25. This doctrine is nothing less than a license to commit crimes.

It tells them they can commit every kind of despicable act and sin, even as Christian priests continue to sexually molest young boys, as long as they repent just before they die and believe that Jesus already took all their sins away when he died 2,000 years ago. So blatant is their attitude about child molestation that these priests have named their place of living and molestation as a 'seminary' and 'rectory', alluding unashamedly to the rectum and the depositing of their semen.

26. These and much worse and vile acts have white Christians committed and continue to commit in the name of their Jesus and their doctrine of salvation by faith alone.

27. As harmful as this doctrine is, even potentially more harmful to Black people is the idea of the rapture.

Where did Paul get this idea that believers in Christ are going to be lifted off the earth and taken to 'paradise'?

He got it from extra-terrestrials. If you're familiar with the story of Paul, you'll remember that he was temporarily blinded by a light from 'heaven' and told to stop persecuting Christians. He was taken by the extra-terrestrials and given information over a period of three days, while he remained blind. They

communicated the doctrine of the rapture to him, which he then taught to all the disciples and the founders of the Christian Church.

28. This doctrine is crucial for the survival of the extra-terrestrial races. Without it, they will not survive the coming 1,000 years. They need it to prolong their lives until all the made races perish from the universe at the end of their allotted time, which has only 1,000 years left.

29. How will the doctrine of the rapture help them to survive?

As I mentioned before, the extra-terrestrial races need genetic material from the light-skinned races in order to survive. They would take it also from Black people if they could convince them to believe in the idea of the rapture.

30. There will be an event equivalent to the rapture in the near future. But it will not be performed by the Son of man (Yahweh) as Paul has claimed. It will be performed by the extra-terrestrial races.

31. They have prepared many planets across our galaxy and turned them into paradises. They have prepared them for all the people who expect to be raptured and taken to paradise.

32. In the near future, as the tribulations that are happening on earth increase, as the wars increase, as the diseases and natural disasters increase, the extra-terrestrial races are going to appear in the skies over the world in order to perform their rapture. Many people have already been conditioned to expect such an event, especially Christians, but also many other people of different religions as well as those without religions.

33. Many of those people who expect to be lifted up to heaven when the troubles on earth increase, will indeed be lifted up into spaceships and taken to the paradises prepared for them. There they will live an ideal life, with no more wars, no starvation, no pain or suffering. It will seem like heaven to them when they first arrive there.

34. Unfortunately, the 'honeymoon' period in their new 'paradises' will not last for long. Soon, the extra-terrestrials will begin their true mission, which is to milk them for their genetic material. This will continue for the rest of the coming 1,000 years, because they need it to prolong their physical existence. Their bodies are weak, having been made from bodies that were themselves weak (the bodies of the light races). Hence they desperately need a constant renewal of genetic material to replenish their depleted gene pool. They believe that as long as they have a constant source of genes, they can prolong their existence forever.

That's the real reason for the so-called rapture, which has been in planning and preparation for over 2,000 years.

35. Now, many Black people are going to fall victim to this deception. Many will choose to accompany the light-skinned races to the new paradises promised by these 'angels'.

36. The responsibility will be on each individual of the Black nation whether he/she chooses to go and live in these temporary 'paradises' prepared by the extra-terrestrial races, or whether they choose to stay on earth under the rule of the Son of man (Yahweh) when he returns.

37. The former choice will delay their ritual education and conscious ascension, and eventually cause them a great deal of suffering when rebellions and wars break out on these paradises. The latter choice will guarantee them timely education and ascension to the true heavens of the Black nation, which is in the minds of the Elders.

38. The 'paradisiacal' conditions on these prepared planets will be very short-lived. As soon as the people discover why they were brought there, they will rebel. Their true natures and the true natures of their masters will soon show themselves. In the end, their masters will have no choice but to use force to put down any insurrections and to get what they need. The paradises will then be turned into hells of the worst kind. The inhabitants will live under severe oppression. Their only reason for existence will be to provide the needed genetic substances. They will be no better than cattle.

39. Some time after those events have started, all the Black people who chose to be raptured along with the light-skinned races will be removed from their misery and brought back to earth - but after much suffering. Many will wish they had remained on earth with the rest of their people under Yahweh's protection. Hence it's extremely important to inform Black people, especially Christians, about the truth behind this great deception called 'the rapture'.

36

The Ego

'...UNLESS THEY ARE BORN AGAIN'

It is said that a person cannot enter the kingdom of heaven unless he/she die and be born again. 'Person' here refers to non-blacks. 'Dying' refers to the dying of the ego.

2. The ego is formed when a person refuses to accept the truth about his/her maker. Rejection of one's creator and the formation of the ego are one and the same phenomenon, like walking and moving the legs in a particular way. When a person moves his legs in a particular way, we say he's walking. When he's walking, he moves his legs in a particular way. The two are as inseparable as a word and its meaning.

3. Similarly, the ego and the rejection of the maker are just as inseparable. The one defines the other. It's not possible for a person to have an ego without rejecting his maker; and it's not possible for a person to reject his maker and not develop an ego.

Therefore only non-blacks have or are capable of developing a real ego. The reason is straightforward - only non-blacks have a maker.

4. Black people are self-created, without beginning. There is no maker that they can reject. Therefore they cannot develop a real ego, because a real ego can be developed if and only if one rejects his creator, as was said about the pride of lucifer (the being of light skin).

5. Non-blacks are made beings - they have a maker by the name of Yhwh. They also have free will, given to them by their maker in his own image. Thus they have the ability to reject their God, their very own maker and sustainer of their existence.

6. This is something of a dilemma because in order for them to rule the world, they had to take it over from their makers - Black people. To do this, they had to see their makers as being inferior to themselves, so they could have the courage to conquer and rule them. This rejection of their maker automatically caused them to develop an ego.

7. Thus all non-blacks have developed an ego of some kind. The proudest of them have what is called an over-inflated ego, which is potentially the most dangerous kind in terms of their everlasting salvation. The most humble of them have only a mild ego, but an ego nonetheless. The rest fall in degrees somewhere in-between these two extremes.

8. They can be born again only if this ego dies. When the ego dies, then they have the opportunity to discover the truth, which is that their God is a Black man. Alternatively (which is the same thing), if they accept their God, their ego will automatically die. This is the hardest thing for the vast majority of non-blacks to accept. They were raised by their own kind to see Black people as inferior beings hardly worthy of respect, let alone love or worship.

9. For them to worship a Black person is well near impossible. It's for this reason that they have manufactured every form of conceivable idol to worship. The most religious of them have concocted an invisible 'spirit god' and worship this god in the forms provided by their various religions.

10. The least religious of them have given up on worshipping any type of god at all, and instead worship their own physical existence in the form of greed. They live only to accumulate as much material possessions and pleasures as possible in an effort to satisfy their greed - their insatiable god. They know deep down that this is futile, yet they'd rather worship that than their real God simply because he's Black.

11. Those who worship a 'spirit god' also know deep down that they're deceiving themselves - so they manufactured this god in such a way that he can never be found or known. Those who seek him, especially children who will innocently ask where God is, their reply is that he's in heaven where they

can't go until they die. That puts the brakes on most children, who then stop searching for the invisible god. That solves their problem of having to disclose the whereabouts of their spirit god. Just to make sure, they further add that if by some chance someone happens to see this god, he will surely die, because his face is not meant to be seen.

12. All this effort they put into the manufacture of false gods is for one purpose only - to hide the identity of their true God.

But a Black person is their maker. He holds their destiny in his hands. They cannot have everlasting life unless they recognize and accept their maker. This is not 'egotistical' on Yahweh's part. It's simply because for them to have everlasting life, they must exist within his everlasting mind. For them to reject him is like a fish rejecting water. How else can it live?

13. But they cannot accept him as long as they have egos because an ego is the 'crust' formed when they reject him who made them. This crust, depending on how thick it is, and how much they identify with it, will blind some of them permanently such that they will even choose to cease to exist rather than shed it. That is the meaning of the teaching that one must die and be born again as an egoless 'child' in order to enter the kingdom of heaven. This teaching by Jesus and other messiahs was directed only at non-blacks.

14. Being what they are (ruled by their egos) they perverted the teaching and deflected it away from themselves, to the point where now many believe that it applies to all people. This is a sad lie for Black people to believe. Black people by nature do not develop egos. But they can get a false ego by imitation. They imitate the egocentricity of the non-blacks, especially in the west or so-called developed countries. So many have this imitation ego that they flaunt around as if it's their true self.

15. Non-blacks are always clamoring for more material things to satisfy their greed. Some Black people see this behavior and envy it, causing many to behave in ways that make it seem like they have real egos. But such is not the case. As with every form of evil, they learn it from non-blacks. They get caught up in their culture because frankly, many have no idea of any other type of life except that which they see among the enemy.

The truth remains though that egocentricity is not part of our nature.

37

More Questions

I still don't understand the information in your test questions because some answers concerning the earth as the universe seem contradictory to my understanding. I am hoping to get clarification if possible.

2. **If the universe is bigger than the solar system and the law is as above so below, how can the earth be a mini universe (an electron) when it's smaller than the solar system (an atom). I was doing well understanding the science but you got me confused here!! I really like the teaching that the lower life forms evolved from the Black wo/man and not the reverse. Makes sense to me as science says reactions flow from high to low. As a scientist I have always thought to myself that the current dogma may be totally backward. I'm learning a lot.**

3. On the question of the earth being a mini universe, think of it this way: As you know, being yourself a biological scientist, organisms are made of cells. The cell in biology is equivalent to the atom in physics and the solar system in astronomy. All of them have a central nucleus surrounded by other components. Many cells unite together to form larger organs, until, in our case, the entire human body is complete.

4. Similarly solar systems unite to form the entire universe, and atoms unite in the same way to form the earth. So atoms are exactly the same in function as solar systems and cells. All these three mini components: cells, atoms, and solar systems, consider themselves (and proudly so) to be part of a larger

universal being. In the case of our cells, their universal being is the human body. In the case of solar systems, theirs is the entire universe. What then is it in the case of atoms? Their universe is the earth. So the human body is a micro universe, the earth is a mini universe, and the universe is the prototype after which the other two model themselves.

5. You can go further down and consider that electrons orbit their nucleus the same way the earth orbits the sun. So electrons are equivalent to the earth, and are nano universes, and so on down to infinity. Now, it's a fact that before our universe was created, there was another universe before it, much smaller. That universe was actually the earth, and its stars were the atoms that make up the earth.

6. The people who lived in it, our most remote ancestors, were 'microscopic' in size. This doesn't mean they were microscopic in actuality, but if we could see them with our present eyes, they would appear small, living on earths the size of electrons. Because the present universe did not yet exist, there were no people our size to see them as being small. To them, their universe was as normal a size as ours is to us. Similarly, when our universe attains its purpose and comes to and end, it will become an earth for the next universe. Our stars, which seem so incomprehensibly large now, will be 'reduced' to the size of atoms by the expansion of our minds, and will become the atoms of that new earth.

7. After our minds have expanded to the new boundary, then we will create new bodies for ourselves that are as much larger than our present bodies as our present bodies are larger than atoms and electrons and our remote ancestors who lived on them. As you can see, size is relative. It depends solely on the expansion of consciousness.

8. **Please keep writing as I am interested to learn more about the one billion 8 million black gods. The light races desire to kill us so we don't reach that sacred number in hopes of prolonging their reign? I'm still undoing much damage to my psyche that has been done over the years. Yet I realize I don't hate the light races and know a few white people who sincerely hate the wickedness committed by these people. These few people speak out against and work against this corruption when they can.**

9. **Yet I still realize we as Black people are different. We seem able if we search diligently to access a connection to the divine that is unavailable to the other races. Besides I read a simple equation the other day that stated: a = black wo/man and b = foundation and c = the**

Allmighty. Since a=b and b=c then a=c. This brother hence concluded that the Black wo/man is the Supreme Being, the origin of everything.

10. **Your teachings confirm support this view, too. I was especially drawn when I saw your recent post a few days ago where you acknowledge Black people of the diaspora as the true Ysraelites. You also acknowledged the oppression,especially of women, associated with the laws in the torah, which is also a sore spot for me. I finally realized through study that the "religious" practices attributed to Ysrael are likely due to significant Babylonian and Persian influences and are not the commands as handed down to Ysrael by Yah.**

11. **I also like that you pointed out that Mosheh gave Ysrael the 10 commands, which to me seem a good set of rules for living. Importantly, too, It seems from your teachings (don't have a better word to call them) that Yah and the Elohym have physical bodies (as do all the B8M gods), which also fits since from reading the Old Testament I know that Ysrael saw Yah as a man as claimed by the prophets Isaiah, Ezekiel, Amos and by Daniel to name a few. Ezekiel makes his vision of Yah as a man plain in Ezekiel chp 1.**

12. **Similarly the Elohym like Michael and Gabriel were seen as men. This vision of Yah as having the appearance of a human in the Old Testament fits with your explanation of Yah and the Elohym in the creation of people on this earth and adds more to my understanding of how we Africans of the diaspora are the people of Yah.**

13. **I do have questions about the true religion of Yah (Yahweh) and should I be practicing it. Many Ysraelites who know they are descended from Ysrael expect Yah to deliver us back to the land of Ysrael in the Middle East if they keep the commandments as written in the Old Testament oppressive though they are. I figure there is something better than to return to that bloodstained place. It can be found by reestablishing my connection to Yah through knowing myself. In Khamet the people said "know thyself and you will know the gods.", because we are the gods?**

14. You're right that the light races will resort to anything within their power to try and prolong their rule of the earth. But they will not succeed. Their time is up, simple as that. The God of this age has protected them for 6,000 years so they could live for their allotted time, otherwise black people would have destroyed them long ago. But now they've reached the end of God's mercy as far as their existence on earth. There is nothing they can do about it. Soon their power, which depends on guns and bombs, will be taken away.

15. Yahweh's angels, the Elohim, visited their descendents (your ancestors before they were enslaved) many times in the past. With each visit, the circumstances were different, deteriorating for the most part as the centuries rolled on. In order to preserve the Israelites, Yahweh (through his angels and prophets) added sterner commands to the fundamental laws first given to Moses.

16. This was necessary then to ensure that the people would survive, no matter how dire the circumstances got or how oppressive their enemies became. Since the woman is the cradle of society, it's understandable why some of the rules directed at women were so strict. It's one thing for men to break the rules of morality, especially sexual morality, but it's detrimental to the entire nation when women do the same.

17. Of course, the ideal situation is for both men and women to obey the laws designed to safeguard the nation's survival, but it's imperative for women to be the last ones standing, if it comes to that. That's the reason behind the stricter laws directed at the mothers, sisters and daughters of the nation.

18. Now, people being what they are in the state of self forgetfulness, especially men, they couldn't resist the temptation to use these laws against women. Having imitated our enemies for thousands of years, they fell into the trap of using these very same laws to oppress women, instead of cooperating with them to lighten their burden of being the preservers of the nation. Today people are much more enlightened, and men and women understand one another and communicate much better than in the past centuries of this age.

19. So fair minded, intelligent people should understand why the rules were stricter towards women in the past. But they should not continue this oppression today, when circumstances are so different and people are much more open minded. The religion of Yahweh should not be fossilized as if every rule is carved in stone. There are some rules that always apply, but others were given according to the prevailing circumstances of their time.

20. In practicing Yahweh's religion, fair minded people should use flexible judgment. By following their conscience, they can know without doubt which rules are to be obeyed to the letter, and which are to be adjusted to suit modern times. That's how Yahweh intended for the people to practice his religion. He did not intend for them to become semi-robotic and take every word literally even when circumstances dictate otherwise. Yahweh's people will return to Israel. But at that time, the Jews and Arabs who live there will vacate that land. All the blood they've spilt, they will atone for in many ways,

which they'll be directed to do in order to restore the earth and it's spirit to the former natural, balanced condition.

21. Israel is going to be the headquarters or capital of the world, from where the true Israelites will govern the whole world. The light races will receive their instructions from there concerning what to do to restore everything they've corrupted.

22. The earth has 12 primary nodes of energy transmission. Israel/Palestine and that entire area of the Middle East is the foremost nodal point in this age, from which the earth's healing energies will be directed. So in the coming years, many black people of slave descent will relocate there. They'll turn that desert into fertile greenery, after which more people will follow to live in that area.

23. **I'm sorry that I'm slow (I was born before March 1961) but I am having trouble understanding how (as described under BlackRoots Science 18 Mathematics) 3 divides to become 7. I understand how 1 becomes 2 and 2 becomes 3 (father, mother, child for example), but I get lost in understanding how 3 become 7 and 7 become 12.**

24. The first 3 divisions are when God incarnates as people. God is Unity, or 1. Then God divides into soul mates, man and woman or 2. Then the soul mates become 3 when a child is born. Those are the divisions of persons. Next come the divisions of creation. First come people, then people create the universe, or nature.

25. So the next division from 3 to 7 is the division of how the 3 persons create nature. The 3 people, man, woman and child, are called the holy trinity. On the highest level they are represented by the 3 groups of leaders, the Elders, Chiefs and Judges.

26. You can think of the Elders as representing 'man', the Chiefs 'woman' and the Judges as representing 'child' in a patriarchal society. In a matriarchal society, when the earth is ruled by a Queen, then you can think of the Elders representing 'woman' and the Chiefs 'man'.

27. So we have 1,2,3 or man, woman, and child. But we also have 1,2,3 as Elders, Chiefs, and Judges as far as creating is concerned. They are the primary leaders in creation, and the fact that there are 3 groups creating, results in 7 creations, or 7 versions of things, such as colors.

28. The reason is as follows: All three groups can create independently, which they do. But they can also create in collaboration, which they also do. How many creations will there be if they create independently? There'll be 3,

because there are 3 groups. How many more if they collaborate? There'll be 4 more, because there are only 4 ways in which they can collaborate.

29. Think of your husband as representing the Elders, yourself as representing the Chiefs, and let's say you have a child representing the Judges. Your husband can create all by himself; that's one independent creation. You can also create all by yourself, that's the 2nd creation. Your son (or daughter) can also create by him/herself. That's the 3rd type. So there are 3 independent creations.

30. Then you all decide to collaborate. First it's your husband collaborating with you - that's the 4th type of creation. Then he collaborates with your son to make the 5th type. Then you collaborate with your son to make the 6th type. Then all three of you work together to make the 7th and final type. That's all the combinations possible.

31. That's why there are 7 colors in the rainbow and 7 tones in music. As far as the number 12, you'll have to read the section again where I make a comparison with 12 spheres surrounding one sphere. This is also a natural limit, so the number of Tribes of the Black nation cannot exceed 12.

32. **...for those black people like myself born before March 1961, our 10 inactive strands of DNA will thus stay inactive (if I read and understand installment 15 the chosen people of Yahweh correctly), will the exercises really help us? Not trying to be difficult just trying to understand. Maybe I have more difficulty understanding because I have only 2 active DNA strands. That's okay, it just is what it is.**

33. You can reactivate your DNA. In people born after March equinox of 1961, the reactivation started spontaneously. But in other people it can be reactivated by their own effort. The memory exercises of Level 2 are meant to do precisely this.

34. The mind and body are linked. When you gain control of your mind, your body cannot help but respond accordingly. It will increase its ability to perceive by reactivating all your glands (the so-called chakras) as well as reactivating the lost strands of DNA.

35. **Okay, I get that the exercises will help to activate my inactive strands of DNA. What is more difficult to comprehend is if the 10 inactive strands are spontaneously reactivated in black people born after 1961, why are so many young people still following the old ways to glorify sex and violence? Why does the reaction spontaneously occur in those born after March 1961?**

36. **My nephew was born after 1961 but he still died of a brain tumor. Wouldn't having his 10 inactive strands spontaneously activated make him stronger? I'm just trying to understand.**

37. **I read in Blackroots that sickness is due to a character flaw. If sickness is due to a character flaw then why is the world still terrorized by healthy but hateful white men of the ruling elite? Their characters are not flawed? My understanding is that reactivating my 10 strands of DNA will allow me to begin answering these questions myself? I can link to that which is within me? I hope so!**

38. I'll answer your second question first:

"Why does the reaction spontaneously occur in those born after March 1961?"

The human entity, body and mind, goes through 7 stages to reach completeness. After birth, the body takes 7 years to leave the stage of infancy, or proper childhood. Then another 7 years to reach puberty. Then it reaches adulthood or maturity at 21. At 28, it reaches dietary or metabolic maturity. At 35, the person reaches emotional maturity, and then mental maturity at 42. The 6 stages then coalesce over the next 7 years, until they form a complete, unified person at age 49.

39. That's the ideal situation, where the person is nurtured and supported by an enlightened community, using proper rituals. What happens to the individual also happens to the subconscious mind or the spirit of the entire black nation. After a spiritual seed has been planted in the nation's subconscious, it also goes through the 7 stages to reach completeness. These are equivalent to the physical stages like infancy, puberty, etc, but on a spiritual level.

40. Each spiritual stage also lasts for 7 years. In 1911, the seed was planted whereby a Messiah would come and reclaim the 10 lost tribes of Israel. It 'germinated' and was born into reality exactly as happens with the conception of a baby. The birth of this idea happened in 1912, when Fard Muhammad was introduced to the elders of all the tribes as the messiah who would go on this mission. He was formally told of his mission nine months earlier in 1911.

41. From that date for the following 49 years, the messianic mission went through 7 stages until it reached completeness on the summer solstice in 1960. So from its conception in June 1911 until June 1960 is 49 years. From its birth nine months later in March 1912 until March 1961 is also 49 years. All this took place on the spiritual level or rather in the subconscious minds of the black

nation. As soon as it reached maturity, those children conceived on or after the day of the solstice in June 1960, and born about 9 months later on the day of the equinox in March 1961, the spiritual seed was born into physical manifestation in their bodies.

The result was a genetic reverse mutation that began the re-activation of their DNA.

42. **"Why are so many young people still lost morally and others dying of brain tumors etc when they're supposed to be genetically stronger?"**

43. Just like any seed planted, it must be nurtured. If a seed is planted in good soil but is never watered and is denied sunlight, it will never sprout, let alone flower. We don't have an enlightened community of dedicated black people who can guide our youth. They're genetically and mentally ready to be guided, but there's no one to guide them.

44. **"Why are there healthy white men ruling/terrorizing the world when they're supposed to be unhealthy due to their moral bankruptcy?"**

45. They're not healthy. They're very sick. They are propped-up, walking chemical cauldrons supported by artificial 'medicines', or drugs as they call them. They admit it themselves in their biographies, that some of them exist on upwards of 100 pills per day. One influential American talk show host elitist admitted to spending thousands of dollars a month on his prop-up supplies. He used to send his maid into dark alleys in the middle of the night to get his drugs. If these chemicals could be taken from them, they'd fall apart and disintegrate. They're very unhealthy precisely because of their moral bankruptcy.

46. This doesn't mean that black people who also depend on these chemical poisons and suffer the same kinds of diseases are as morally bankrupt. The reason they suffer is because they are not yet ready to get rid of their sympathy for white people. They attract their diseases to themselves just like a dog will get the diseases of its owner. The dog has unconditional sympathy with its owner's system of life and accepts all the vibrations that come from him, including his illnesses.

47. We live in a world of resonance fueled by sympathy. As long as black people have love or sympathy for the white system, they'll suffer all its emanations, good and bad, and take them upon themselves by the law of sympathetic resonance. That's why we need a minimum of 144,000 people today who are willing to give up all love and sympathy for the light races, so

we can dedicate ourselves fully to our inevitable destiny, which is to re-take control of the world. That's the only way we can put to good use what nature has prepared in the bodies and minds of our youths.

48. **Thanks for answering but of course this only leads to more questions! I'm sure you are bombarded with plenty of them. Why is Fard Muhammad considered the messiah when he is not the first to proclaim that Black people in America are descended from the Lost tribes of Ysrael? Clearly other Black people knew of their Ysraelite identity and taught other Ysraelites this truth prior to Fard Muhammad appearing.**

49. **The 10 lost tribes? All 12 tribes are lost! If only 10 tribes were lost where are the other 2 tribes? According to biblical history, Yehudah with Levite primarily were the last to be scattered. Yehudah endured the Babylonian captivity which was ended when the Persians conquered the Babylonians.**

50. **Also the torah was written by Ezra after the babylonian captivity when Yehudah was under Persian rule. By this time the 10 tribes supposedly had been long scattered when taken into captivity under the Assyrians. In fact Jahoshua (some call jesus) was supposedly a member of the tribe of Yehudah (although if one reads carefully he actually is a Levite) who also claimed in the book of Luke that Ysrael would be led captive into the nations. Yehudah was scattered after the Romans destroyed Yerusalem in 70 A.D.**

51. **"Why is Fard Muhammad considered the messiah when he is not the first to proclaim... "**

52. To be the 7th messiah, Fard did not have to be the first to proclaim. It was his destiny. Destiny does not go by who's first, as common sense will tell you. As part of his destiny, it was his mission to organize the Israelites into a coherent group.

53. Now, he used the later religion of Islam to do this, because that's the one he grew up in. As it turns out, that was the best way to do it, as history has shown by the success of the Nation of Islam during the times of Elijah. The choice of religions that any black person makes today is a personal matter. It doesn't concern Yahweh at all whether his people come to him through Islam or Israel, or even Christianity. Islam and Israel are identical. Both religions came from Yahweh.

54. Don't make the mistake of rejecting what Fard did because of the bad things you may have heard about him. Wait till the truth is revealed to you as

direct knowledge through your inner Self, then you can make a wise decision. Otherwise you'll fall into the trap of 'divide and conquer' laid for us by those who want to separate us.

55. **"The 10 lost tribes? All 12 tribes are lost! If only 10 tribes were lost where are the other 2 tribes?"**

56. One is the Dagara/Dogon people of Mali and Burkina Faso. The other is spread along the east coast of Africa from Sudan to South Africa. These two tribes were never conquered by whites, and never enslaved. So they are not lost, and never were. They still practice the original religion as Yahweh gave it to them, and obey his commandments.

57. **"...if the adults are not enlightened and don't care to be, what do we do?"**

58. We become enlightened ourselves and take charge. The world is in need of at least 144,000 enlightened black people to take charge of our inevitable destiny, which is to regain control of the world. That's our immediate goal as the white man's system self destructs right before our eyes. Many people are working towards this from different directions, and we need to do our part also.

59. **greetings warrior, i always says that religion is different than spirituality,may i humbly from the depths of my being,ask you,you mention," true israelites" right,why not afrikan peoples,just a thought,it sounds like the israelite nation here in toronto,i do luv all your information,bro,i did attend one time the israelite nation meeting and sounded cultish in many ways,i am open to new concept and ideas,because the hueman mind is always evolving, i practise the spirituality of my ancestors in afrika if you have any refference matrial on the dogons in afrika, i will grealy appreciate,they have great and vast knowledge of the cosmos**

60. The word 'Israelite' has been used and abused badly, especially by the whites in Israel (the jews) who consider themselves Israelites, which is not true. Others have begun cults based on this idea and so forth. (You may or may not be aware of this, but the British monarchy is involved in a centuries old cult where they claim they are the lost tribes of Israel).

61. And so black people started their Israelite cults also, which you may find offensive. But the historical facts behind this name don't change. History

remains the same regardless of how people try to distort it. The true Israelites are black people of slave descent. They descended from Yhwh and the Elohim, the 60,000 black people who settled on an island 6,000 years ago and bred the light skinned races.

62. Their descendents here in the Americas and elsewhere have intermarried with non-Israelite Africans. So today practically all black people of slave descent are Israelites, related to the 60,000 ancestors in one way or another.

63. But they're still Africans. That's where they were enslaved from. Their Israelite heritage is noted and registered in Yahweh's book of life for the sake of the future of all black people, because the Israelites are going to become the new rulers of the world when the present system self-destructs. I'm not trying to take away from their Africanness. I'm simply singling them out as the most important people in this 6,000 year age.

64. **I've been pondering this for a while. A large proportion of people in the world are a mixed product of Black people and the other races. Now, due to the natural dominance of the Black gene, most of these people have the black gene, strongly exhibit the presence of melanin and have some features that reveals their Black ancestry.**

65. **Now, because these people have the dominant Black gene (and are therefore genetically Black), their temples should contain the throne of God inwhich he/she can sit. However, just because these mixed people have the Black gene doesn't mean any of the 1B8M Gods are incarnate in them (save Yahweh) or does it?**

66. **Also, when the world's population was much less than it is now (and the black population likewise), did the 1B8M Gods incarnate in black people who were less than obviously/visibly Black (e.g. the honorable Fard Mohammad)? If that is so, then that could mean that even now there are still black people who are not visibly black (due to miscegenation, albinism etc) but yet are incarnations of the 1B8M Gods other than Yahweh.**

67. **"A large proportion of people in the world are a mixed product of Black people and the other races."**

That is true.

68. **"Now, due to the natural dominance of the Black gene, most of these people have the black gene. Now, because these people have the dominant**

Black gene (and are therefore genetically Black), their temples should contain the throne of God inwhich he/she can sit."

69. That is not true.
Most of these people have some mixture of black blood in them, but they don't have the black gene. The black gene is not the same thing as melanin. The dominant black gene, the seat of God, is actually the dark reproductive gene found in black people only. As I've said before, black people have both the dominant black gene and the recessive light gene. Most of the mixed races that you mention are attenuated beyond the 7th generation where the black gene of procreation has been completely removed. In other words, most of them cannot give birth to a black child, the same as whites cannot. They still have some melanin, but all people on earth have some melanin, including whites.

70. **"About the 1b8m Gods: Does that mean of the 6.5+billion human beings on earth only 1b8m are incarnate Gods? Are the 1b8m purely black people? If that is so, then that means there can only be a maximum number of 1b8m purely black people on earth. What of the rest of the 5billion+ humans (many of which are mixed black people), are these exclusively incarnations of Yahweh and the Elohim or do the other Gods incarnate in them as well? What of the beings that totally lack the throne of God, the purely white people? I assume these are all definately exclusive figments of the mind of Yahweh."**

71. There are only 1b8m black people on earth. All of them have the black germ or the throne of God, so each one is an incarnation of one of the b8m Gods. The rest are non-blacks. They don't have the throne of God in them. They have what is called a group soul, which is a part of Yahweh's mind that they call their 'collective unconscious', or their collective mind. Now, the b8m black people on earth such as you and me are not pure. The only pure black people on earth are the 24 Elders and the 144 Chiefs, who never lost their original 12 DNA. We'll become pure again when we regain our inactive DNA.
72. Let's look at the population figures, and you'll see that the actual number of black people does not exceed 1b8m:
Africa: about 790 million total. Of these, about 140 mil are north African arabs. That leaves about 650 mil black Africans. Subtract that from 1b8m. That leaves

about 358 mil blacks outside Africa. Brazil has the next largest population of people of African descent, about 60 mil. Subtract that. That leaves about 298 mil. Subtract 36 mil African Americans, and about 12 mil other blacks in the Americas and that leaves 250 mil. Of these 250 mil, most are in India, about 160 mil.

73. That leaves about 90 to 100 mil other blacks. That's a large number, and they're spread all over the world, in Europe, Asia (many there), and Australia etc. It accounts for all the other mixed-race black people you mentioned.

74. So over 5 billion people on earth are non-black. Many of them are melanated in all shades of medium to very light brown, all the way to yellow and white, but none of them have the black procreative gene. They simply cannot give birth to a black child by themselves, unless they procreate with a black person.

75. In ancient times, 3,4 or 5 thousand years ago, the Gods did not all incarnate at once. They took turns. Some Gods would incarnate in one generation, then another group of Gods would incarnate in the following generations and so on, until the black population increased where all the Gods can incarnate at the same time. Black people like Fard actually have the black gene. There are very light-skinned black mulattos like that, if one of the parents was black.

76. **"Are there other beings existing on earth...?"**

Yes. There are many different kinds of beings that have been created by the Gods over the ages. Some of them exist here on earth, others in the rest of the universe as well as in 'non-physical' realms. But none of them are evil. This is the first time that such beings have been created. Their evil minds have also spawned other worldly or 'supernatural' creatures that haunt, scare, and otherwise intrude in people's lives, but all of them are psychic manifestations, such as ghosts, vampires, etc. They will all cease to exist at the end of this age, when white people come to their end.

77. **Since our race permeate the universe in our destiny to fully comprehend, encompass and finally transcend it, there are others like us on many other planets. Do our kindred come to us here from their habitations in space (and vice versa)? Also, are we the only Black Nation in the entire universe that are experiencing 'evil' at this time cycle? If not or if so, are the other planetary colonies of our cosmic brothers and sisters going through different or similar cycles to us?**

78. **" Do our kindred come to us here on earth...?"**

They used to come openly before Christianity came into being. There are numberless stories of them visiting the earth written in ancient texts, including the bible. They are reported as coming in 'clouds', 'chariots of fire', etc. All these refer to interstellar spaceships. Christianity made it difficult for people to continue reporting the visits of Gods and angels, because they started persecuting people, saying such visits are demonic. So the Gods stopped coming openly. But they still come to select individuals or remote tribes. Soon, they'll begin to come again openly, led by Yahweh and his angels.

79. **-" Also, are we the only Black Nation in the entire universe that are experiencing 'evil' at this time cycle? If not or if so, are the other planetary colonies of our cosmic brothers and sisters going through different or similar cycles to us?"**

80. Our earth is the only place where the light races were made. So we're the only ones going through this experience. But all black people unite through rituals, so all other black people in the universe will know about evil exactly as we know it. The Gods that are incarnated here as us, are also the same Gods incarnated all over the universe. The nature of black people throughout the universe is to share experiences through unity. So all souls in the universe know, or will know the experience of evil.

81. **If, as you say, the requirement for the 144000 is to possess the Black gene, to have a complete sympathy for the Black Race and a total lack of sympathy for the white races, then surely the current number of such individuals has exceeded that number. If not, then it must surely already have been reached. How fitting that the 144000 represent and personify the 144000 aspects of the character of God.**

82. The 144,000 are potentially all here. But we must organize and remove ourselves from dependence on the present system. We must start a new type of community that's totally independent, where the whites can't touch us. But first we must recover our memories and get out of our self-forgetfulness.

83. **The students of the Nuwuabian Nation that I've spoken with seem to say that there are other requirements for the 144000: three of which is the ability to speak the Nuwuabic language, the ability to practice Wunuwubu (right knowledge, right wisdom, and right**

overstanding) and the ability to teach the former two. Do you agree with them?

84. Yes I agree. The most important is the practice of Buonabwabo (Wunuwubu). It's the gateway to the rest. The 2nd level of blackroots science is precisely about that. By gaining control of our memories we'll come in contact with our first Ancestor. That's the key to understanding, knowledge, and wisdom. He/She will teach us the ancient language. You already know the original language, but it's buried deep in your subconscious memories. After you complete the 2nd level, you'll very likely feel a strong desire to teach others. That's how the number will increase quickly.

85. **Would you consider yourself one of the 144000? I suspect you are.**

86. Only if you consider yourself one also! By myself I'm only one. Together with the others we'll teach, we'll reach 144,000.

87. **I find it ironic that the white races plan to do battle with that deity Yakub when he finally reveals himself to them and the world. How can the personalities of a mind hope to combat the entirety of that mind? It would be like me trying to fight and conquer my first Self. Vainly, foolishly and hopelessly impossible.**

True.

88. **I want to ask you a question on Elijah Mohammad. Why do you say he succeeded in his mission far beyond his wildest dreams? Is the success of his mission linked to the mission of Malachi York and his Nuwuabian Nation? (I suspect it is, because I'm sure there was far more to Elijah's task than establishing the Nation of Islam, which to all appearances presently looks like a defunct and flandering organisation).**

89. Think of all the off-shoots that came out of his work. All the Gods that build together today, from the Nuwaubians to the 5%ers to all the rap artists and other ordinary people who know that the black man is God - all that is the result of his ministry. And it's spreading all over the world where there are black people to be found.

90. **Also, are there remnants of the 'extra terrestial' creatures of the pale races, the insectoid/reptilian/mammalian 'aliens', still existing outside of this planet (on other planets, star systems, etc) or have they**

all been compelled back to the Earth? What of the pale races themselves, are they even capable of escaping the confines of this planet, especially in this day and time?

91. They haven't all been compelled to the earth. All the extraterrestrials still live on their planets in different places in the galaxy. The ones that are here are 'astronauts' - scientists, geneticists, linguists etc. They're sent by their people on a mission, and they go back and forth between earth and their homes.

92. **I would like to ask you your thoughts on the seeming Messiah that was promised, Yahweh Ben Yahweh. I'm only recently come into knowledge of Yahweh Ben Yahweh and his organisation so I don't know much about them as yet. But from what I am reading from their writings and their journey, they seem to be the one thing I've been searching for: Hebrew Israelites that have remembered and retaken their heritage and, having done that, are taking the important step of moving out from the place of their captivity to their place of redemption, which is their ancient homeland.**

93. Are you strong enough to join such a group as an independent mind and not a follower? If yes, then I would encourage you to indeed ally yourself with this or other Black Hebrew/Israelite organizations. You may get the opportunity to learn, as well as gain and contribute to the atmosphere of black brotherhood that exists in some of them. There are several such organizations, as you probably know. One of the more serious ones (called Black Hebrews) already has members living permanently in Dimona, Israel. This is only the beginning of the return of Yahweh's people back to the land of their ancestors.

94. On the other hand, if you're not strong enough to resist the charisma of the leaders of some of the organizations, then you could find yourself trapped as a cult follower rather than a leader.

95. We are now at the end of this 6,000 year cycle where the time for following is over. It is now the time for leading. 144,000 black people are needed now who will take this leadership role and open the way for all black people to be free.

96. Black people are not followers by nature, as each one is an independent God in reality. These 144,000 will eventually open the way for the establishment of the new society (or rather a return to the ancient/eternal society), where each God incarnates on earth not to follow but to create, and each one uniquely.

37 MORE QUESTIONS

97. **I have seen satellite images of what appear to be impressive space ships currently orbiting the Sun. They seem to be doing something to the Sun; most likely, they are increasing its power to 'put the heat' on the pale races on the surface of the Earth. Which is the reason why the pale races are currently shooting missiles into space, aiming at the Sun or the Elohim themselves, or both! Foolish creatures! To see this, go to this webpages:**
http://www.cyberspaceorbit.com/indexback46.html
http://www.cyberspaceorbit.com/more_perseus.html

98. As for the spaceships around the sun, the Elohim are involved in a process that will eventually result in the removal of oxygen from the earth. You may know that oxygen is necessary for combustion to take place. That means guns, bombs, even automobile engines (internal combustion engines) cannot function without oxygen, neither can a fire be lit.

99. When they complete this mission, all yt's weapons - guns, bombs, missiles, torpedoes, nukes etc, will become useless, as well as the rest of his technology, because it all depends on combustion of oxygen. They will substitute the oxygen with a form of ozone. There will be a new type of air for breathing made of this form of ozone. All this requires certain adjustments of the sun's magnetic field and its relation to the earth's atmosphere. That's why Nibiru (so called 12th planet) is now parked between the earth and the sun, where it cannot be seen due to the sun's glare.

100. The primary reason for replacing the oxygen with a higher form is not to neutralize yt's weapons. That's just a side benefit. The real reason is because the new kinds of bodies that will survive on earth (which will be similar to our ancient bodies) will need it for breathing.

101. **Peace brother.**
I have been reading your lessons on-line for the past 3 months and I am very impressed. I am not the type of man to believe in any and everything I come across but there are just some some things you feel, and your knowledge is one of them. I applaud you.

102. **My question :**
I am what the world calls an homosexual and I have some serious concerns with my choices and how they fit into society. I truthfully don't have a problem with my sexuality being that I've been with both males and females and I like both, but one a little more (I'm just trying to be frank, please don't take this is as disrespect). According to your knowledge, am I to be doomed forever, cut away from my people (which is god, correct?)? Why

does it feel natural for me if everybody says it isn't? I love my people and I would rather be able to co-exist at the highest form of Love possible, but is that possible given my sexuality? If my sexuality is seen as going against nature and god, does that make me a devil (I sincerely hope not) ?
I appreciate any response you can give me...I have searched so long for truth.

103. My Brother,
We were all born in this 6,000-year cycle in order to overcome challenges.
All of us chose a particular challenge, some more brave than others, that would be ours to experience and defeat.

104. Some people, the braver ones, incarnate into bodies wrecked with paralysis, disease, blindness, etc. Others are born into situations that encourage them to become thieves, murderers, rapists, and so on.

105. All of these are challenges meant to be overcome. That's the only way we can build our character in this age. In past ages, all black people went through the trials and rigors of initiation, and their character was perfected that way. Presently, the rituals of initiation are no longer publicly available to black people, so they must perfect their character in other ways - hence the challenges and hardships of life.

106. The same is true of the challenge of homosexuality. Many people are either born with a genetic proclivity that makes them prone to succumb to homosexuality, while others, especially children, are forced into experiences and situations that turn their psyche towards homosexuality.

107. Both these methods of becoming homosexual - i.e. being genetically predisposed to it, or being forced by the circumstances of your upbringing - both these ways can be overcome, if one wills.

108. If people can overcome the challenges of polio, physical disabilities, blindness, deafness, etc and become productive members of society who don't add to it's decay, so too can one overcome the challenges of homosexuality.

109. To embrace it as if it's a natural thing is to delude oneself. It's like giving in to one's tendency to commit murder, thievery, etc, however that tendency came about. It's a sign of a weak character.

110. In the case of male homosexuals, to overcome it does not mean you have to force yourself to sexually embrace a woman. Not at all. Sex is not an absolute necessity for every member of society. Society will continue even when there are some individuals who don't procreate, as long as they don't do the opposite, which is to encourage racially genocidal behavior.

111. So when a man feels no sexual attraction towards women, he can still lead a happy, loving life without engaging in sex. As a matter of fact, there are definite spiritual benefits to conserving sexual energy.
112. The challenge to you is whether you'll overcome the temptation to give in to reckless, unnatural sexual pleasures, or whether you're morally strong enough to resist, and thereby build a strong character.
113. You may ask, what's the point of building a strong character in this morally corrupt world? Why should you give up your physical pleasure?
The reason, brother, is because a moral character is your only key to true love - divine unity.
114. Many homosexuals use the word Love to refer to their relationships. This is not love. It's a self-deception necessary to justify their failure to rise up to the challenge, and overcome the easy temptations of homosexuality.
115. Just like in the case of rape, pedophilia, etc, it takes no effort whatsoever to give in to these temptations. They are the ultimate mark of irresponsibility.
It takes more strength and courage to get up in the morning and go to work than it does to wait at a dark corner and rob an old lady.
116. Similarly it's a sign of moral weakness and irresponsibility to find other weak men and engage in individually unhealthy and societally harmful acts. It's much more responsible to resist the temptation.
117. It's a question of whether or not you're up to the challenge to face it courageously and overcome it, or take the easy way and give in to it without a struggle.
118. As to the question of whether you'll be doomed forever, no, it's impossible for any black person to be doomed. All the evil acts we engage in during this 6,000-year cycle were introduced to us by the light-skinned races. They were unknown to us before then. We only came here to prove that God can overcome all challenges, whether it's the challenge of slavery or attempted genocide meant to destroy us as a nation, or the challenge of homosexuality meant to morally bankrupt us as individuals.
119. If you don't overcome your challenges here, you'll overcome them in Yahweh's heavens, but at a greater cost. This is not a punishment but a choice, because ultimately you are one of the b8m Gods, and no one can punish God.
Peace Bro.

120. **I appreciate you getting back to me and answering my question in full.**
121. **Perhaps it will take me a lifetime to consider the weights of my decisions in this world.**

BLACKROOTS SCIENCE

122. **Keep doing what you do brother and again I appreciate the knowledge that you are spreading. I for one have benefited.**

LEVEL 2

38

Introduction To Level2

In the second level of Blackroots Science, I intend to show people two things:
How to get in touch with the higher Self and how to remember. Getting in touch with the higher Self is not at all difficult. What is difficult is remembering the experience. The higher Self talks to us all the time, whenever there is a need for it. It's quite a simple thing for him/her to do.

2. But here's the problem:

Almost always when our first Self communicates with us, we instinctively and automatically turn our consciousness 'inward'. We put ourselves into a 'dreamy' type of consciousness, and the reason we do that is because we have a deep-ingrained fear of God. All of us do. We got this fear in many different ways, starting right from childhood. As young children, we naturally do not have this fear. (Believe it or not, but all children are born completely fearless. All our fears come from the outside. We are taught by the older generations to be fearful, as they too were taught).

3. The fear of God is the worst of all. In the west, it comes about primarily from religion. Many in the Christian-influenced world know the saying: "No one can see the face of God and live". That's the greatest and most ingenious lie the devil ever came up with. The fact of the matter is that as children we see the face of God whenever we want. He/she comes to us in many faces, according to what we are comfortable with. As we grow older and are taught to fear God, we suppress the memories of these visitations. We really believe that if we see God's face we'll shrivel and die. So we bury the memories of any past and future visitations deep in our psyche.

4. But now listen, whenever God visits us again, in whatever form, we are as peaceful and happy as can be. So we don't intend or even consider cutting off communication. It's unthinkable. Which leads to this dilemma: We are afraid of God, yet we love him/her so much that we would never give up being in his/her presence. So how do we solve the dilemma? Simple. The mind is very inventive. What we do is we alter the state of our consciousness whenever we are in God's company, and turn it into a dreamy type of consciousness. Our dream consciousness has two states; one that is fearful and one that is fearless. The fearful one everybody is familiar with. That's the one that sometimes leads to nightmares.

5. But we also have this other dream state that is fearless. Most people can remember having fearless dreams, where you're not fazed, scared, or surprised by anything. In one of these dreams, you may see a rope turn into a live snake, or a car take off and fly. None of these sights surprise you at all. You think it's something that happens all the time to see a cat talking or see yourself fly. That's what I mean by our fearless dream state. We have an instinctive, automatic power to bring on this state even when we're awake. That's exactly what we do when God appears to us, or communicates with us in whatever way he/she pleases. We become totally fearless at that instant, so that we can enter into the experience with the utmost peace of mind.

6. But the price we pay for suppressing our consciousness into that state is that we suppress the memories of the event as well. While we are in communication with the God in us, we are wide-awake, aware, and at peace. It's like when we dream. We are totally awake then, in the dream. But what happens as soon as we exit the dream? Almost all the memories fade. We are left with nothing more than a good feeling that it was a beautiful dream, but can hardly remember the details. This loss of memory is the price we pay for being in our natural state of fearlessness, because our conscious minds have been taught that if we don't fear God, and if we look God in the face, we will die - or other lies to that effect depending on the religion or cultural upbringing.

7. God talks to us whenever he/she pleases. It doesn't matter much to God that we don't remember afterwards. He/she knows that we'll remember sooner or later, and time doesn't matter that much to him/her. But of course it would be so much better if we could remember. In the second level of blackroots science, I have simple ways by which people can permanently improve their memories. The improvement of memory is vital for the ultimate

goal, which is to hear the inner Self. As I said, we do hear, we just don't remember.

8. So it will primarily be a memory training exercise. It's simple, but not easy. By that I mean the actual mechanics of memory improvement are quite simple, but one must be committed and not give up. How long it takes depends on each person. At the same time I'll show people how to reverse, or rather re-route the circuits in our brains that have been programmed into believing lies during many years of brainwashing, especially in school.

39

Curriculum

Here's an outline of what we'll do in this program. It will give you an overview of the program as well as explain my numbering system, i.e. how I number the stages, lessons, and exercises.

2. I call the entire program Level 2 of Blackroots Science.

In level 2, there are a number of lessons.

Each lesson has 3 stages that I call the planting, nurturing, and harvesting stages.

3. Each stage has 7 Exercises. All the exercises are numbered consecutively, i.e. from 1 to 2 to 3 without repeating the numbers. This will help you later on to see how far you've gone. In stage 1 the exercises start at Lesson 1 thru Lesson 7. In stage 2 the exercises start at #8 thru 14. In stage 3 they'll start at #15 thru 21, and that will complete Lesson 1.

Lesson 2 will start with Exercise #22 thru 28, 29-35, and 36-42.

4. So in summary, my numbering system is like this:

Level 2 (conscious observation) has many Lessons.

Each lesson has 3 Stages.

Each stage has 7 Exercises.

All the exercises are numbered consecutively regardless of which stage or lesson they're in.

5. After we finish conscious observation, we'll start with dream observation. After dream observation, we'll go on to observation of feelings and thoughts.

6. As you can see, this is a long program. If you take it one observation at a time, you won't even notice the exercises go by. So our mantra then is ONE EXERCISE AT A TIME. The growth, advancement and transformation will happen in your subconscious; that's where all learning takes place, and it

happens mostly at night while you sleep. That's why I ask you to write your observations as close as possible to your sleeping time, that way the memory is at the forefront of your sleeping mind, which facilitates synthesis with your entire subconscious memory network and helps later with the recall.

40

INVOCATION

Self of myself, you who knows the hearts and minds of all of us, your descendents, we ask you to guide us in the 2nd level of blackroots science.

2. Our desire is to untangle the knots in our memories. Hidden in them are the precious times you have spoken to us with love, guided us with patience, and blessed us with your sense of peace.

3. We desire to enter into those precious moments again, so that we can know you consciously and share your indescribable joy.

4. We will work, even if it's painfully slow, to open the gates of our memories that have been shut tight by the false beliefs imposed on us since we were innocent children.

Be with us every step of the way.
Strengthen our resolve to succeed.
Increase our patience.
Open our minds and hearts.
Shower us with your grace.
Shine your light on every step we take.
With you always by our side, we will take level 2 to the end and succeed.
We thank you.

5. The invocation above is our first and most important step in level 2. Use it in the course of your studies whenever you need strength and courage to continue.

41

Guidelines

The guidelines in the 2nd level of blackroots science are simple. In fact, there's only one guideline, and it can be summed up in one word:

HONESTY

2. Honesty to yourself. Only by being honest to yourself will you be able to penetrate the maze of your own mind and find buried memories.

SELF-HONESTY IS THE KEY TO KNOWING YOUR OWN MIND.

3. When you write down your observations, be totally honest. Do not invent details or leave out things you think are embarassing. Your writing is for your eyes only. Being totally open with yourself will help you immensely to open up the recesses of your buried memories.

4. There are various ways you can record your observations: Either do it directly on your computer, or write it down in a notebook. Keep the writing well organized because you are going to use it later to do Recalls. Always make sure you record the proper date and time of each observation.

42

Lesson 1

The First Seven Exercises of Lesson 1

Lesson 1 begins with Exercise 1 and ends with Exercise 21. In the following exercises, I'll be asking you to remember recent events in your daily life. We're going to simplify the procedure and reduce it to bare-bone fundamentals, so you'll be able to consciously follow the whole process of how memory is stored and then remembered.

2. As adults, we have become used to storing memories automatically and then recalling them automatically. We're no longer aware of how we actually do it. Children are much more conscious of how they do it, but their language skills are not developed enough for them to explain it to us.

3. So I'm going to lead us back to basics, so that we can start being aware again of how our activities are turned into memories and then later remembered.

4. Pick a time interval on the first day of your training between 6pm and midnight. This interval will be about 15 to 30 minutes long.

5. During this time interval, you'll observe all the details of your own activities, including your surroundings, as they are happening. You'll make a conscious decision to notice as much as possible during the 15-30 min period.

I'll illustrate what I'm asking you to do by way of an example.

Example of Exercise 1

6. I decided that starting at about 6:15pm until 6:45pm, I'd be noticing everything around me. I did it. Later that night, I wrote the following in my notebook:

7. Sun Oct 30 2005: I left my house at about 6pm and drove to the park where me and my wife usually walk for exercise. She was busy and couldn't accompany me today. I found a parking space on the street between a red Toyota and a white Ford truck. As I park, it's exactly 6:14pm. I open the trunk and remove my walking shoes and socks and put them on. I put my sandals in the trunk and close it. It's already getting dark. All the squirrels are back up in their trees. I'm greeted by Gordon, a man I usually see here. We exchange a few pleasant words, after which he gets ready to leave. I walk around the park for about 20 minutes, then come back and change my shoes. The truck is gone, but the red car is still here.

It's exactly 6:48pm as I start my car.

8. As you can see, this is just a normal activity. The difference is that I deliberately decided to become aware of everything going on between 6:14 and 6:48pm, so I could remember it later. It's as simple as that.

9. So choose a 15-30 min time interval on the first day, between 6pm and midnight. Deliberately notice as much as possible and store it in your memory. Make sure to notice the EXACT starting and ending time of your observation. DO NOT WRITE IT DOWN YET.

10. Write everything you remember just before you go to sleep that same night.

IT'S IMPORTANT TO WRITE IT DOWN JUST BEFORE YOU GO TO BED, WITHIN AN HOUR OR SO, NOT BEFORE THEN.

11. Here's the most important thing about this simple exercise:

It must involve your ACTUAL ACTIVITIES and your memory of them, not your imagination.

DON'T MAKE ANYTHING UP. DON'T INVENT ANY DETAILS.

12. There's a great difference between real memory and imagination. You must separate them right from the start.

That's it for the first exercise. The second will follow 3 days after the first.

13. The rest of the first seven Exercises are done the same way. They're all observations 15-30 min long, done between 6pm and midnight, and written down the same night.

14. In the entire series of lessons we'll use a rhythm of repetition based on the numbers 3,2,1, and 7. This is a natural rhythm that our bodies live by. It's optimally effective for gaining control of our memory circuits in particular and our sensory system in general. In other words, the improvement of memory goes hand in hand with the improvement of perception in general. This is turn will open our so-called 6th sense - our ability to consciously engage in divine communion with the higher Self.

15. The ultimate goal is to attain our 7th 'sense' - divine unity. That is far in the future for all of us, but there will be unforgettable moments of it along the way.

16. **Exercise 2:**

Pick a time interval 15-30 min long, between 6pm and midnight, as before. Do this on the 3rd day after Exercise 1. For example, if you did Exercise 1 on a Monday, do #2 on Thursday.

Write down your observation that same night.

Exercise 3: Do 3 days later.

Exercise 4: Do after another 3 days.

Exercise 5,6 and 7: Repeat every 3 days until you've done the 7th exercise.

17. REMEMBER to notice the EXACT starting and ending times for each one.

REMEMBER to separate FACT from FICTION. If you're in doubt about a particular detail, don't include it.

18. REMEMBER MOST OF ALL TO BE HONEST TO YOURSELF.

43

Fireside Ritual

Those first Exercises are a modified form of an African memory training ritual.

It's called the fireside ritual and was designed for children, especially those who will later become griots or tribal historians. Each one of the children is guided by a mentor. In the early stages, before the age of 7, the mentor is usually the child's own mother or aunt, or another female relative. It works like this:

2. Every evening, the family and friends gather around the fire after dinner to sit and talk. During the early part of the gathering, while the children are still wide-awake, the adults ask them what they did that day.

3. You have to imagine the proper setting to appreciate the power of this simple nightly ritual. It's one of warmth and caring. The name 'fireside ritual' is quite appropriate, as fire is the symbol of love.

4. As children we got very excited each night and couldn't wait to tell our adventures to the adults. We had no idea of the educational purpose of the gathering. What interested us the most was that the adults were intently interested in our young lives and activities. It always ended with words of advice, especially concerning our hunting and food gathering skills and so on. So we tried to outdo each other in telling our stories. This naturally put our

minds on a heightened level. We had no idea this was primarily for the sake of mastering our memories. To us, it was simply a time to exchange stories.

5. What amazed me the most as a child during these times were the memory capacities of some of the adults. While telling that day's adventures and games to them, one of them would bring up old (but related) things I did so long ago I had completely forgotten them. I was always amazed at how some of the adults never seemed to forget. And thus they made themselves into desirable role models for us to emulate.

6. That's the setting in which our memories were trained as children, and almost effortlessly. By the time we reached puberty, some of us got very good at remembering, and so were destined for certain important functions in the community - the function of griots.

44

Recalls

The Exercises are the easy part. Next we'll go directly to testing the power of your memory. At this point, we're not looking for perfection. We just want to see what your present abilities are. Whatever they are, they'll improve in time to the point where, if you persevere, you'll be able to recall the incidents of your conscious observation by actually seeing them so clearly it will be like re-living them.

VERY IMPORTANT:

2. FROM THE DAY YOU FINISH THE FIRST 7 EXERCISES UNTIL THE END OF THE 7 RECALLS, **DON'T READ THE ENTIRE OBSERVATION YOU WROTE BEFORE.**

USE ONLY THE FIRST LINE OR TWO OF YOUR WRITING, THEN USE YOUR MEMORY TO REMEMBER THE REST.

3. When you're done with the 7 Recall Exercises, then you can check by consulting your writing from before.

4. Remember that you're not getting a grade for this work. You'll get something far more valuable, which is complete control of your mind. So be honest to yourself and work to give yourself this precious gift. It will all be coming from you. All I can do is guide you.

5. The Recall exercises will give you an idea of how much control you presently have over your short term memory.

There will be 7 Recall exercises, ideally done once every 3 days. Start by recalling the 7th Exercise and go backwards to the 6th and so on every 3 days until the 1st.

6. **When you do the Recalls, read the first line or two of your writing to trigger your memories. Then recall the rest of the observation only from memory.**

7. Your recent memories have a special function of triggering your older memories. Use this function to your advantage. It's the proper and natural way to master your memory circuits. That's the reason for going backwards, starting with Ex 7 and ending with Ex 1.

8. You can do the recall exercise at any time of the day (preferably when you are relaxed, with no urgencies or emergencies occupying your mind.) Write down as much as you remember.

9. The Recalls begin 3 days after Exercise 7.

Recall Exercise 7

Read the first line or two of your writing, then write down as much as you remember about Exercise 7.

Recall Exercise 6 – do after 3 days

Read the first line or two of your writing, then write down as much as you remember about Exercise 6.

Recall Exercise 5 – do after another 3 days

Read the first line or two of your writing, then write down as much as you remember about Exercise 5.

Recall Exercise 4 – do after another 3 days

Read the first line or two of your writing, then write down as much as you remember about Exercise 4.

Recall Exercise 3 – do after another 3 days

Read the first line or two of your writing, then write down as much as you remember about Exercise 3.

Recall Exercise 2 – do after another 3 days

Read the first line or two of your writing, then write down as much as you remember about Exercise 2.

Recall Exercise 1 – do after another 3 days

Read the first line or two of your writing, then write down as much as you remember about Exercise 1.

10. This completes the first stage of Lesson 1, called the planting stage.

Take a 1 or 2 week break

45

The Planting, Nurturing, and Harvesting Stages

There are 3 stages in Lesson 1, and it's the same for all the other lessons to follow.

In the first stage we plant the seeds of our labor. In the second stage we'll water them and shed light on them, and in the third stage we'll see the seeds begin to sprout.

2. Each of the 3 stages has 7 exercises for a total of 21 exercises, accompanied by 21 recalls to complete Lesson 1.

By doing the first 7 Exercises and Recalls, you've completed the planting stage. The seeds for gaining complete control of your memories are firmly planted in your conscious mind. Now you'll water and nurture what you have planted using 7 more exercises.

3. For the watering (2^{nd}) stage, the rhythm will pick up speed. In the first stage we ideally did one exercise every 3 days. In the second stage we'll do one exercise every 2 days for about 2 weeks, followed by one recall every 2 days for another 2 weeks.

4. In the final (3^{rd}) stage, we'll do one exercise every day for 7 days, followed by one recall every day for 7 days.

5. In addition to watering the seeds of our mental labor, we'll also nourish the 'soil' of our minds so the seeds can grow. The 'soil' of our minds has been polluted for many years by poison 'fertilizers' in the form of outright lies fed to us by the enemy concerning our true legacy, which is glorious beyond description.

6. So we'll renew the 'soil' with a different kind of natural and wholesome 'fertilizer' called **De-programming Statements**.

7. The first 12 De-programming Statements are stated below. They will help you to overcome the lies and deceptions about our history that are taught in our schools.

8. During the 2 weeks after you finish the Recalls, set aside 7 consecutive nights to read the 12 statements. Read them just before you go to bed, within an hour of your sleeping time. Read all 12 every night for 7 nights in a row. If you miss a night, start over and read them for 7 straight nights without missing a night.

9. This will prepare the 'soil' of your mind for the 'water' and light you'll bring to them in the second stage.

46

12 De-Programming Statements

1. I am Black.
2. The original Gods are Black men and women.
3. I am a descendent of the original Gods.
4. My ancestors are the Creators of the universe. They created the earth, the moon, and the stars.
5. They made the non-black races out of their recessive germ.
6. They gave the non-black races power to rule the earth for 6,000 years.
7. The non-black races forced my people into slavery to build their evil and immoral civilization.
8. Their time to rule the earth is now over. Their civilization will fall in my own lifetime.
9. My ancestors built magnificent cities. They built great pyramids and large temples that stood for thousands of years, with granite walls and marble floors, decorated with silver and gold and precious gemstones. I, their descendent, will build more majestic cities for my people.

10. I am one of the 144,000 Black people who will be the new rulers of the earth.
11. We'll make the non-black races our servants. We'll instruct them on how to clean their physical and mental pollution and restore the earth's natural balance.
12. We'll start a new civilization based on good morality. We will rule the earth with a clear mind and a good heart, according to the natural laws of the original Gods.

Summary Instructions of how to do the First Stage
(7 Exercises and 7 Recalls)

2. Pick a time in the evening between 6pm and midnight.
Do a conscious observation of your activities and surroundings for 15 to 30 minutes.
Write down your observation later that same night, just before going to sleep.
Note the date and time.
3. Do the 2nd Exercise 3 days later.
Repeat every 3 days until the 7th Exercise.
3 days after the 7th Exercise, do a Recall of Exercise 7. Write down as much as you remember about that Exercise. Remind yourself of each Exercise by reading the first line or two of what you wrote.
3 days later, do a Recall of Exercise 6.
Repeat every 3 days, going backwards until Exercise 1.
Take a 1 or 2 week break.
4. During this break, set aside 7 consecutive nights to read the 12 De-programming Statements. Read all 12 every night for 7 nights straight without missing a night.
After the break, start Exercise 8 (the second stage).

The Second Stage of Lesson 1 (Exercises 8 to 14)

5. In the first stage we ideally did one exercise every 3 days IN THE EVENING. In the second stage we'll do one exercise every 2 days for about 2 weeks, followed by one recall every 2 days for another 2 weeks.

6. THE OBSERVATIONS WILL TAKE PLACE **IN THE AFTERNOON**, BETWEEN 12 NOON AND 6PM. Each observation will last 15-30 min as before.

7. Note the starting and ending times of your conscious observation as you did before. Write it down within about an hour of bedtime, as usual. These two conditions will guarantee you maximum benefit from the exercises.

8. So do 1 exercise every 2 days (e.g. if Ex 8 was done on Monday, then Ex 9 will be on Wed). Do it in the afternoon and write it down later that night, just before going to sleep. Other than the change of rhythm from 3 days to 2 days and change of time from night to day, everything is the same as the first 7 Exercises.

9. **Recalls 14 thru 8**

The Recalls begin 2 days after Exercise 14.
Do 1 Recall every 2 days, starting with Ex 14, and go backward to Ex 8. The Recalls can be done at any time of the day or night that is convenient.
After Recall 8, take a 7-10 day break.

10. **The Third Stage of Lesson 1 (Exercises 15 to 21)**

Stage 3 will start after the 7-10 day break.
Exercises 15-21 will be done everyday in the morning between when you wake up and 12noon, for seven days in a row, for 15-30 minutes as usual.

11. So set aside a 15-30 minute period between sunrise and 12noon, and do a conscious observation. Write it down later that night. Repeat every morning for 7 days. After completing Exercise 21, start the Recalls the following day. Start with Exercise 21 and go back to Ex 15. Recall one Exercise a day for seven days.
Then take a 7-10 day break. This completes Lesson 1.

Review of Lesson 1

12. During the 7-10 break, set aside 3 days in which to do a comprehensive review of all the 21 Exercises of Lesson 1.

You'll need 1 hour of quiet, undisturbed time each of the 3 days. (The 3 days don't have to be consecutive; you can spread them out over the 10 day period).

13. **1st day of Re-View**

Set aside 1 hour of quiet, undisturbed time to review observations 21 thru 15.
Take 3 to 7 minutes to review each observation. Start with #21, followed by #20, then 19 and so on to #15.

14. The Re-View will be done in the following way:
Find a comfortable place where you can sit undisturbed for up to 1 hour. Read the first few lines of Exercise 21 to get you started. Then mentally go over observation 21 in as much detail as you can remember. Do not write. Review only in your mind.

15. In your imagination, see yourself re-living that time period exactly as you experienced it during the actual observation. Let the images of that time gently enter your mind. Spend only 3 to 7 minutes re-living, then rest for 1 minute and go on to the next one.

16. Read the first few lines of Exercise 20 then re-live it for 3 to 7 minutes the same way, then rest for another minute.
Repeat with observation 19,18,17,16 and 15.

17. **2nd and 3rd day of Re-View**

Pick a 2nd day and set aside 1 hr as before, and do #14,13,12,11,10,9 and 8 in that order, resting for a minute in between.
Do the same on the 3rd day, for observations 7 thru 1.

18. Either sit in front of your computer with all your observations where you can easily read them, or make a printout, and sit in a comfortable place with the printout or notebook in hand.

19. When you start each Re-View, read the first few lines (Reminder) and try to complete the review. If the memories do not come in a few seconds, don't waste time. Read the entire observation, and then do the Re-living.

20. You'll notice that the most recent observations are the easiest to remember, and you can probably do all of them just by reading the Reminder. But the older ones are harder. Even so, you'll notice that among the older ones there are some that made a strong impression on your memory. Review those using only the Reminder. For the rest that are harder to remember, go ahead and read the original observation first, then do the Review.

21. When you do the reliving, imagine that you are back at that time, reliving the experience. Use your imagination to recall as many details as you can. Don't spend more than 7 minutes on each one. Rest for 1 minute then go on to the next one.

It's important to go through the process exactly as I've described it.

THE PURPOSE AT THIS EARLY STAGE IS TO OPEN THE GATES OF YOUR MEMORIES SO YOU CAN GO BACK IN TIME CONSCIOUSLY AND IN COMPLETE CONTROL.

47

Lesson 2

Lesson 2 begins with Exercises 22 and ends with Exercise 42.

First Stage: Exercises 22-28

2. Ex 22-28 are to be done once every 2 days between 12noon and 6pm. Start after the 7-10 day break at the end of Lesson 1.
3. Beginning in Lesson 2 we're going to reduce writing to a minimum, so we can rely more on our minds. We'll reduce the writing of each observation to a summary of 4 to 7 statements.
4. In addition, we're going to pay special attention to colors and sounds, and memorize them. You'll write down half the colors and sounds in your summary and keep the other half in your memory. For example, if you notice 6 colors, write 3 of them in your summary and keep the other three in your mind for later.
5. So after doing the conscious observation, write only a short summary. I'll show you what I mean later with an example.
6. Before you write the summary, you're going to do the most important part first, which is this:
Take about 4 to 7 minutes to Re-live the observation you just completed. You can do this any time of the day.
7. Put yourself back in that situation and visualize all the events and details of your observation. Let the images of the 15-30 min period gently enter your

mind. Imagine you're back at that time, doing the observation again, and re-live it in full details. Don't take more than 4 to 7 minutes to complete the re-living.

8. Later that night, write about 4-7 statements that you think are the most important about your observation, and leave out the rest of the details.

9. Here's an example from one of the members' observations:

Exercise 8: Wed 27 Feb 06

Went to eastern corner of complex to start observation at 5.30p

White boy JC on iron scooter came to me.

Went with him so he could show me the apartment of Chris the caretaker.

Went with Chris to show him the roof leak.

Decided to sweep the carport.

Ended observation at 5.50

1 of the 2 colors: JC was wearing khaki shorts.

That's it. That's what the summary should look like.

10. When the time comes to do the Recall, use this summary to trigger your memory so you can write a full account, including the other details and colors you left out.

THE GOAL FROM NOW ON IS TO START DEPENDING ON YOUR MIND ALONE.

11. Re-living the observation before you write down the summary is the most crucial part of this new format. DO NOT SKIP IT.

12. Here are the extra things required for the Exercises 22 thru 28:

Ex 22: notice and memorize at least 2 colors during your observation.

Ex 23: at least 4 colors

Ex 24: at least 6 colors

Ex 25: at least 2 colors and 2 sounds

Ex 26: at least 4 colors and 4 sounds

Ex 27: at least 6 colors and 6 sounds

Ex 28: at least 8 colors and 8 sounds

13. The colors and sounds don't have to be all different. For example you may observe fluffy white clouds and a man in a white shirt - that's 2 colors, as long as you're able to remember them as distinct and separate.

14. The same with sounds; if you hear a bird in one location and another bird in a second location, that's 2 sounds if you remember them separately.

15. **Recall of Exercises 28-22**

The Recall of Exercises 28-22 begins 2 days after Exercise 28. Do 1 Recall every 2 days. As usual, the Recall can be done at any time of the day.

16. Start with Exercise 28. Read your summary, then relive the observation in your mind. Write as much as you remember about that time period. Include the colors that you left out of the summary.

Do the same with Exercise 27 two days later, and repeat every 2 days until you end with Ex 22.

Then take a 7-10 day break.

48

24 De-Programming Statements

During the break, read the 24 De-Programming Statements below. Set aside 7 consecutive nights to read them, and read them for 7 straight nights without missing a night.

1. I am Black.
2. The original Gods are Black men and women.
3. I am a descendent of the original Gods.
4. My ancestors are the Creators of the universe. They created the earth, the moon, and the stars.
5. They made the non-black races out of their recessive germ.
6. They gave the non-black races power to rule the earth for 6,000 years.
7. The non-black races forced my people into slavery to build their evil and immoral civilization.
8. Their time to rule the earth is now over. Their civilization will fall in my own lifetime.
9. My ancestors built magnificent cities. They built great pyramids and large temples that stood for thousands of years, with granite walls

and marble floors, decorated with silver and gold and precious gemstones. I, their descendent, will build more majestic cities for my people.

10. I am one of the 144,000 Black people who will be the new rulers of the earth.
11. We'll make the non-black races our servants. We'll instruct them on how to clean their physical and mental pollution and restore the earth's natural balance.
12. We'll start a new civilization based on good morality. We will rule the earth with a clear mind and a good heart, according to the natural laws of the original Gods.
13. Black people are causal beings: non-blacks are symptomatic beings. Black people can see the true causes of things, whereas non-blacks see only the symptoms.
14. Black people cure illnesses and problems by preventing the cause; non-blacks alleviate illnesses and problems by treating the symptoms.
15. The god of the non-black races is greed. If they're not stopped, they will go to any extreme to satisfy this god, even to the extreme of destroying the earth and all life on it.
16. Because they worship greed, their economic system is based on its satisfaction.
17. Their political legal and religious systems are used to protect their economic system so they can better pursue their god who is insatiable.
18. They have no regard for human life and other life if it stands in the way of satisfying their greed, which is like a bottomless pit.
19. When the damage caused by their economic system becomes obvious to all, they cover it up by treating the symptoms, while continuing the actions that caused the damage.
20. Their medical system is a clear example of their symptomatic nature. They put poisons like processed sugar in foods, chemicals in soil and water, and smog in the air, not to mention noise pollution and mental pollution due to their perversions. When the

inevitable illnesses come, they 'cure' them by prescribing other poisons to treat the symptoms, while they continue to pour more poisons into the systems.

21. This behavior is driven by their greed. It's the quickest way to make money. They use this money to try and fill the bottomless pit in them, which is slowly but surely consuming them.
22. Money is energy. Money that is used for the satisfaction of greed is energy wasted in a vicious and destructive cycle. This cycle threatens to destroy not only the worshippers of greed, but Black people also.
23. Only the causal beings - Black people - can prevent this impending disaster. We will uproot the cause of the problem, not just treat the symptoms. The cause of all the world's problems is the rulership of the non-blacks.
24. We in this group are part of the 144,000 Black people who will rule the earth. All the world's problems and illnesses will end when we take over rulership, and remove the non-blacks from the face of the earth and the face of the universe.

Second Stage: Exercises 29-35

2. Ex 29-35 are to be done once every 3 days between 6pm and midnight. Start after the 7-10 day break at the end of Recall 22. The format is the same as in the First Stage, which I've repeated here:

3. We'll reduce the writing of each observation to a summary of 4 to 7 statements.

4. In addition, we're going to pay special attention to colors, sounds, smells and touches, and memorize them. You'll write down half the colors and sounds and smells and touches in your summary and keep the other half in your memory. For example, if you notice 6 colors, write 3 of them in your summary and keep the other three in your mind for later.

So after doing the conscious observation, write only a short summary.

5. Before you write the summary, you're going to do the most important part first, which is this:

Take about 4 to 7 minutes to Re-live the observation you just completed. You can do this any time of the day.

6. Put yourself back in that situation and visualize all the events and details of your observation. Let the images of the 15-30 min period gently enter your mind. Imagine you're back at that time, doing the observation again, and re-live it in full details. Don't take more than 4 to 7 minutes to complete the re-living.

7. Later that night, write about 4-7 statements that you think are the most important about your observation, and leave out the rest of the details.

8. Here are the extra things required for the Exercises 29 thru 35:

Ex 29: notice and memorize at least 6 colors, 6 sounds and 2 smells

Ex 30: at least 6 colors, 6 sounds and 4 smells

Ex 31: at least 6 colors, 6 sounds and 6 smells

Ex 32: at least 6 colors, 6 sounds, 6 smells and 2 touches

Ex 33: at least 6 colors, 6 sounds, 6 smells and 4 touches

Ex 34: at least 6 colors, 6 sounds, 6 smells and 6 touches

Ex 35: at least 8 colors, 8 sounds, 8 smells and 8 touches

9. Again, the colors, sounds etc don't have to be all different. For example you may observe fluffy white clouds and a man in a white shirt - that's 2 colors, as long as you're able to remember them as distinct and separate.

10. **Recall of Exercises 29-35**

The Recall of Exercises 29-35 begins 3 days after Exercise 35. Do 1 Recall every 3 days. As usual, the Recall can be done at any time of the day.

Start with Exercise 35. Read your summary, then relive the observation in your mind. Write as much as you remember about that time period. Include the colors, sounds etc that you left out of the summary.

11. Do the same with Exercise 34 three days later, and repeat every 3 days until you end with Ex 29.

Then take a 7-10 day break.

49

Visualization Using Numbers

Every morning after you get up, take 5 minutes to multiply these numbers in your head. You may start this at any time during the break.

2. You have the choice to either do 7, 14, or 21 multiplications each morning. (Each line of numbers has 7 multiplications; two lines have 14 and 3 lines have 21. So do either 1 or 2 or 3 lines each day). If you start with 7 multiplications, you can increase it later on. The minimum is to start with 7.

3. If you're comfortable with numbers, do 14 every morning. If your mind is naturally gifted with numbers, do 21 multiplications (3 lines) in the group each morning.

4. From group 1, copy the first line (or 2, or 3) onto a piece of paper. As soon as you get the chance after waking up, before eating anything, take a few minutes to do the multiplications in your head.

5. The 1st group is fairly easy to multiply. They're just for getting you started. Do them on the 1st morning. Do the same with the 2nd group.

6. The visualization begins with the 3rd group (beginning with 23x4).

Starting with the 3rd group, you MUST LOOK AWAY (OR CLOSE YOUR EYES) when multiplying. Look at the first number (23x4) then look away (or close your eyes) and multiply it in your head. Do the same for all the numbers to follow.

7. Don't spend more than 5 minutes each morning, regardless of whether you do 7, 14, or 21 multiplications.

After 5 minutes, let it go no matter how few you've done.

Method of Multiplication/Visualization

8. When you get to the 3rd group (beginning with 23x4), use the following method to multiply:

Look once at the number 23x4.
Then LOOK AWAY OR CLOSE YOUR EYES, and do the following in your head:
Take 23 and change it to 20 and 3. Multiply 20x4 (=80) and 3x4 (=12) then add the two answers (80+12 = 92).

9. This method is useful for both visualization and memory. Separating 23 into 20 and 3 trains the imagination to visualize, remember and process two or more things at the same time. The 3-step process will help you to somehow train yourself to visualize. To help you in the beginning, you can remind yourself by saying the numbers silently or out loud. But later try and remember them without saying them to yourself.

10. Write the answers next to each one and then check them with your calculator.

Don't rush it. Do it slowly and deliberately, always keeping the images in your mind at every step. The purpose is not to turn you into a math wiz, but to be able to visualize and remember. This is crucial for all forms of memory recall.

11. Some of you will find this easy to do while others will struggle at first. If you struggle, then do only 7 every morning, and stay with the same group until you feel comfortable with them.

12. Again, don't spend more than 5 minutes each morning.

13. As soon as you finish all seven groups and you're satisfied that you can comfortably multiply them in your head, then check the website for more numbers, or make up your own.

14. Here are the 7 groups of numbers. Each group has 21 multiplications. Do either 7, 14, or all 21 every day.

(Other sets of numbers can be found on the website
www.geocities.com/blackrootswisdom)

1.
10x4 30x3 40x2 20x3 10x8 30x2 20x4
50x3 30x4 70x2 10x5 80x3 20x7 90x4
60x2 40x7 30x8 90x1 50x4 80x3 20x5

2.
13x2 31x3 43x2 24x2 32x3 23x2 12x4
22x4 21x3 44x2 30x5 11x4 45x2 33x3
23x3 50x5 41x2 21x4 97x1 32x3 11x6

3.
23x4 58x2 62x3 36x2 37x3 79x7 11x2
78x4 83x3 73x8 14x2 47x2 87x6 81x3
43x6 96x5 88x4 15x2 95x4 42x7 57x2

4.
79x2 14x8 63x3 52x3 36x8 66x2 68x3
33x7 35x3 84x6 84x2 63x2 98x7 91x9
30x4 72x5 98x2 31x9 58x2 19x5 99x9
5.
70x8 11x4 61x7 19x2 19x2 81x8 35x6
14x3 36x6 44x3 37x2 95x3 98x3 46x3
35x2 24x4 24x6 68x3 46x9 47x3 74x3
6.
39x3 66x9 28x6 26x7 62x5 17x2 51x2
91x5 33x5 80x6 44x3 36x2 92x7 66x8
66x4 48x5 18x8 60x4 72x5 92x2 85x3
7.
12x2 58x9 92x4 48x7 71x2 55x2 56x2
51x6 41x8 46x4 34x2 15x2 31x9 98x3
15x4 45x3 42x8 54x2 24x2 52x7 33x3

15. Question

The 3-step method of multiplication/visualization consists of the following:
1. Look once at the number, e.g. 23x4
2. LOOK AWAY OR CLOSE YOUR EYES
3. Change 23 to 20 and 3 and multiply both by 4 (20x4=80 and 3x4=12). Then add the answers (80+12=92)

Of these 3 steps, one is the most important for visualization and memory. Which step is it? (Answer on p360)

Third Stage: Exercises 36-42

16. Ex 36-42 are to be done once every 2 days between 12noon and 6pm. Start after the 7-10 day break at the end of Recall 29. The Recalls start 2 days after Ex 42, and are done every 2 days (one per day) starting with Ex 42 and ending with Ex 35. The format is the same as in the First and Second Stages.

Ex 36: include 8 colors, 8 sounds, 6 touches, 2 smells
Ex 37: include 8 colors, 8 sounds, 6 touches, 2 smells and 2 tastes
Ex 38: include 8 colors, 8 sounds, 6 touches, 4 smells and 2 tastes
Ex 39: include 8 colors, 8 sounds, 8 touches, 4 smells and 2 tastes
Ex 40: include 8 colors, 8 sounds, 8 touches, 4 smells and 2 tastes
Ex 41: include 8 colors, 8 sounds, 8 touches, 6 smells and 2 tastes
Ex 42: include 8 colors, 8 sounds, 8 touches, 6 smells and 4 tastes

Recall of Exercises 36-42

17. Do the Recalls once every 2 days using your notes, starting with ex 42 going back to ex 36

Take a 7-10 day break period before Lesson 3, during which you do all the Recalls of lesson 2. Use 1 hour per day for 3 days, going through lessons 42-36 on the 1st day, then 35-29 on the 2nd day, then 28-22 on the last day, as you did at the end of Lesson 1.

That completes Lesson 2

(Answer to question on p359: Step 2)

50

Lesson 3

Dream exercises

Start after the break.

Once a week, for 2 weeks, record your dreams of the night before as soon as you wake up. If you wake up in the middle of the night after a particularly clear dream, make some quick notes of the major points, and then write it in full detail when you get the chance the next morning. It's important to record the details as soon as you can because as you know, dream memories can fade rather quickly.

2. After 2 weeks, record your dreams twice a week for 2 weeks.

After another 2 weeks, record them 3 times a week for 2 weeks.

To make it more plain:

Week 1: Record your dreams of any 1 night of that week
Week 2: Same as week 1
Week 3: Record the dreams any 2 nights of that week
Week 4: Same as week 3
Week 5: Any 3 nights
Week 6: Same as week 5

3. Week 7: Go over your dreams of the last 6 weeks, reliving them in as much detail as possible. You can do the recalls all in 1 day, or spread them over 2 or 3 days, no more than 3 days. Use the first few lines to remind yourself, or read all of it if you don't remember.

There should be at least 12 dreams. If you have a hard time remembering your dreams, record the feelings you have after you think you had a dream. Dreams will always leave you with strong emotions, either joy, sadness, fear, dread, worry, etc. Describe what you feel as clearly as you can, then relive the emotions and dreams you remember in the 7th week.

4. At this point don't try too hard to interpret your dreams, unless the meaning is crystal clear. The meaning of your dreams will become clear the longer you record and recall them.

Take about a 7-10 day break before lesson 4. During that break, read the 24 De-Programming Statements once every night for 7 nights. Try not to miss a night.

51

Lesson 4

emotions

Continue to record your dreams about 3 times every week.)

Lesson 4: Feelings

2. Week 1: At night, write down 1 strong feeling that you had that day, whether it's joy, anger, sadness, peace, etc. Do this for 7 days. Briefly describe the circumstances that led to the feeling.

Week 2: Same as week 1

Week 3: Record 2 clear emotions every day for 7 days, along with a brief description of the circumstances surrounding them.

Week 4: Same as in week 3

Week 5: Record 3 emotions of each day, for 7 days

Week 6: Same as in week 5

Week 7: Go over your recalls same as in lesson 3

3. Take a 7-10 day break and read the DP Statements for 7 nights.

52

Lesson 5

Thoughts

Continue to record you dreams and emotions at least 3 times a week, as many dreams as you can remember from each of the 3 nights, and as many feelings as you can remember from each of the 3 days of each week. Try to do dreams and feelings on the same day, i.e record the feelings before going to bed, then the dreams the following morning)

Lesson 5: Thoughts

2. Week 1: Listen carefully to the FIRST ANSWER that comes to your mind whenever you ask yourself a question. Even if you decide not to act according to the ANSWER, pay attention to it and remember it. Memorize it and record it at night, with a brief description of the question you were wondering about, and what you decided to do.

3. EXAMPLE: What should I wear today?

FIRST ANSWER: Wear your blue pants/blue dress etc. (I decided to wear the grey pants/yellow dress instead.)

Do this every day for 7 days

Week 2: Same as in week 1

Week 3: Record 2 FIRST ANSWERS each day for 7 days, along with the circumstances and your final decision

Week 4: Same as in week 3

Week 5: Record 3 FIRST ANSWERS each day for 7 days, along with the circumstances and your final decision

Week 6: Same as week 5

Week 7: Do a recall of the thoughts of the last 6 weeks, consulting your notes.

4. Take a 7 to 10 day break during which you read the 24 DP Statements.

5. **Final Lesson**: Continue as long as is necessary with the recording of your dreams, feelings, and thoughts at least 3 times a week.

53

How Consciousness Works

How people perceive and turn their perception into memories

A good analogy of how consciousness perceives is the use of a strobe light.

Consciousness perceives physically in five different ways that we call the five senses. We'll talk about the sense of seeing because it's a good representative of the others.

2. The sense of seeing, as do all the other senses, uses synchronization of vibration in order to see. By that I mean all objects are actually vibrations, physically speaking. They are not any kind of permanently solid matter. All is vibration, and the vibration appears to our senses as something solid.

3. Synchronization of vibration means our consciousness also vibrates. When we synchronize the vibration of our consciousness with the vibration of a physical object, then the two vibrations have the same speed, and we see the object. Everything that we see is vibrating at the same speed as some part of our conscious mind, and everything we don't see is vibrating at a different speed.

4. When I'm inside a room looking at the objects, my consciousness vibrates at the same speed as all the objects I see. Each object has its own unique speed of vibration; that's what separates objects from each other. It's obvious

then that the mind can vibrate parts of itself at many different speeds, matching the vibration of each object, enabling us to see many objects at the same time. The mind is unlimited. It can parcel itself into as many different parts as are needed to see as many objects as possible that it wants to see.

Part 2

5. Now, a strobe light can be used to demonstrate the mechanism of seeing. A good way to do it is to shine the light on the moving blade of a fan.

6. But first, let me go into more details about the movement of fan blades, so that those who have never seen a strobe light 'freeze' a fan blade can understand how this works.

7. Imagine a medium-sized room fan in front of you. First of all, it's unplugged from electricity, so there's no danger of the blade rotating and injuring your finger (besides, you're doing this only in your imagination).

8. What you're going to do is remove the front cover and rotate the blade with your finger.

9. Place your finger on one of the blades and gently, without removing your finger, rotate the blade a full circle. Start at the top position (the 12 o'clock position) and rotate the blade clockwise through the 3 o'clock, then the 6 o'clock, then the 9 o'clock and back to the top position. You've rotated the blade one full circle.

10. If you did this gently but quickly, taking only one second, then you've rotated the blade one full circle in one second. A circle is also called a cycle. So you've rotated it at a speed of one cycle per second. A circle or cycle is also called a revolution by modern scientists. Not the revolution of war but like the revolution of the earth around the sun. So that speed is also called one rev per second.

Part 3

11. A strobe light is a type of light that turns on and off quickly. Scientists call that pulsing, like the pulse of your heartbeat. So it's a pulsing light. If you turn your room light on and then turn it off quickly, you're pulsing it. If you do this in one second then the pulse speed is one pulse per second. That means in one second the light went from off to on and back to off again, which is a full cycle, or a full pulse.

12. So when you rotate the fan blade a full circle in one second and your friend turns the room light on and off in one second, both of you are completing a cycle in one second. You completed a cycle of rotating the

blade in one second, and your friend completed the cycle of pulsing the light in one second.

13. The first action represents material objects, and the latter represents the sense of sight, which is part of our consciousness. I'll try and explain further. We'll come back to the fan blade because it's a good example to use.

14. For now lets replace the fan blade with a white ball stuck to the end of a thin black stick. We make the stick thin and black so we don't see it. We want to concentrate only on the white ball.

15. You are hiding behind a black screen, and everything in the room is black, so that this white ball is the most visible thing. Instead of using the room light, we leave it turned off. We use a flashlight instead, directed straight at the ball.

16. You're going to move the ball back and forth, that is, hide it behind the screen, then expose it again, once every second. So when you begin the ball can be seen, then you pull it back behind the screen, and at the end you expose it again. That's one full cycle.

17. At the same time your friend is turning the flashlight on and off in sync with your movement of the ball, such that when you pull the ball and hide it, he turns the light off, and when you expose it again, he turns the flash light on.

18. When the flashlight is off, there's total darkness; when it's on, the ball can be seen.

Part 4

19. The audiences watching are going to see it like this: If your movements are perfectly synchronized, then they will see the ball in the same place every time the light is on, and see nothing otherwise.

20. If you didn't tell them what you were doing, and ask them what they saw, they'll say they saw a flashlight shining on a white ball, and the ball was IN THE SAME PLACE ALL THE TIME, NOT MOVING.

21. The reason is because you moved the ball only in total darkness, and exposed it again only when the light came on. So they have no way of knowing that the ball disappeared every time the room turned dark. To them, the ball was perfectly still, in exactly the same position all the time, and the light shone on it on and off.

22. Someone (or your mind) may say that perhaps they saw the ball in slightly different positions now and then, because being 'human and imperfect', you couldn't place the ball in exactly the same spot every time, and the eye can pick up the slight difference.

23. Well, imagine that an extremely accurate machine was used to move the ball, placing it in the exact same spot every time. We can take the electric fan to be such an accurate machine, as you'll soon see.

24. Also imagine that another accurate machine was used to pulse the flashlight on and off, such that the two movements were perfectly synchronized. Such an accurate pulsing machine is a strobe light, or what scientists call a stroboscope.

Part 5

25. So let's go back to the fan blade and strobe light. A strobe light can pulse very fast. On and off in 1 second is nothing to it. It can pulse on and off a thousand times a second, or even faster.

26. So too can a fan blade move much faster than 1 cycle per second. It can rotate 1,000 times per second if it's a very fast fan. Now, put a spot of fluorescent white paint about the size of a penny on one of the blades. Before that make sure that all the blades and the rest of the fan are painted black, so that when you shine a light on it all you see is this white spot of paint.

27. I think you can now see how the spot of paint represents the white ball in the previous experiment, and how the strobe light represents a fast and accurately operated flashlight. We essentially have the same experiment, but we've made it fast and accurate, and we're able to synchronize the movements perfectly.

28. Strobe lights have adjustable pulse speeds, so set the on/off speed at 1,000 pulses per second. Then set the fan speed at 1,000 rotations per second, or 1,000 revs/sec. Make the room totally dark and turn the fan and the strobe on, and watch what you see.

29. The white spot of paint on the blade passes the top position 1,000 times every second. The strobe is aimed right at it, and turns on 1,000 times every second in perfect synchrony. That means whenever the fast-rotating white spot is not in the top position, all is in darkness. As soon as it reaches the top position, the strobe light lights it up. The light relentlessly catches it every time it passes the top position.

Part 6

30. What do you see?

31. First of all, our eyes cannot follow movement going that fast without help. If the strobe was off and the room light was on, the movement of the fan

blade would just be a blur, making it impossible to see the individual blades, let alone the outline of the white paint dot.

32. But with the help of the strobe, everything is selectively left in the dark except the white dot, BUT ONLY WHEN IT PASSES THE TOP POSITION. That's when the strobe lights it up, then quickly (in 1/1000th of a sec) lets it go in darkness, then light it up again as soon as it passes the top position.

33. Again I ask, what do you see in all this?

34. If you've seen this type of experiment before, you already know. If not, I'll tell you what you'll see. You'll see the white spot of paint simply SITTING STILL IN THAT TOP POSITION, CONTINUOUSLY.

Think about that.

35. You know that the white spot is not in that top position continuously because the fan blade is rotating. But your eyes will see it as if it's there continuously because the period of darkness when the strobe is off is so short that the eye cannot see it. All the eye sees is the light when the strobe is pulsed on, because the eye is attracted to light and not to darkness.

36. And every time the strobe is pulsed on, the dot is in the same position. That's why you'll see the dot continuously sitting still in the same position, never disappearing.

37. Now what would happen if I picked up the fan and moved it back and forth around the room, with the strobe light following it? You'll see the dot moving back and forth according to where I take the fan.

Part 7

38. I hope you can imagine all this if you haven't actually seen it. That is similar to how our consciousness causes our sense of sight to see.

39. All objects in the universe are vibration and nothing else. There are no atoms, no molecules, no electrons, no anything of any kind that is solid. Such a thing does not exist. If it did, ask your self what would it be made of? It would have to be made of smaller particles, themselves made of even smaller particles, to infinity. Which means it would never be found. That means it doesn't exist. Anything that exists can be found, and will be found by black people. That is the purpose of the universe; to find all that exists, that has been created by the original Gods and all our Ancestors. And they are all eventually found. That's when the universe is said to have attained its purpose and comes to an end, to be replaced by an almost infinitely larger one with new creations to be found by our descendents.

40. So matter is the vibration of consciousness. Consciousness, or the mind, condenses itself through seven stages, starting with the highest vibration that we call magnetism, then electricity, light, and ether, until it reaches the lowest vibrations that we call gases, liquids, and solids.

41. So part of our consciousness is 'outside' ourselves, vibrating as matter, and the other part is 'inside' us, vibrating as our senses of perception. This is vitally important to understand, as you'll later see, in order to comprehend how memories are formed and recalled.

Part 8

42. (In truth, we don't have an 'inside' and 'outside'. All is you, and you separate yourself into endless things by means of unique vibrations that you give to each thing condensed from your mind, your body being your primary vibration).

43. As I was saying, matter vibrates 'outside' us, and our senses of perception vibrate 'inside' us. The fan blade with the painted dot represents the part of our consciousness that is 'outside'. The strobe light represents the part that is 'inside' us. When the two vibrate at the same rate, we see the object, its name being its speed of vibration.

44. In other words, every object has a unique vibration (or to be more specific, a unique symphony of vibrations) and that symphony is its name. An apple is a particular symphony of vibrations - part of the symphony vibrates as the color 'red', part as the form 'round', part as the 'applish' smell, part as the feeling 'cold' when we touch it, and part as its taste. Another apple is a different symphony, but the same kind of song. A stone is a completely different song than an apple, as is every other object.

45. Our perception is and entire 'school' of symphonies, bringing together many different songs so that we can perceive many objects at the same time. Our mind is unlimited. There is no limit to the number of 'songs' we can 'hear' at the same time. At the end of the universe when we reach total divine unity, we hear all the songs of the universe simultaneously, meaning we perceive all things at once by being all vibrations at once, which in truth is ONE VIBRATION.

46. So how do we see ordinarily?

47. We adjust the speed of our 'strobe', that part of our consciousness we call the sense of sight, using its instrument, the eye, and make that part of the mind vibrate at the same rate as the object we desire to see. As the First Self, we know the specific speeds of vibration of all things. That is, we know the true

names of all things, because the true name of a thing is the song of its vibration.

48. So by 'speaking' the unspeakable name of each thing, we cause the perceiving part of our mind to vibrate at the speed of that thing, and the synchronization that results causes us to see it, exactly the same way we see the dot when its speed of vibration is synchronized with that of the strobe light.

Part 9

49. The same is true for the other four physical senses plus the two spiritual senses (feelings and thoughts).We have a total of 7 senses that we use in the universe. These are seeing, touching, smelling, hearing, tasting, feeling (emotions) and thinking.

50. Of the five physical senses, the most crucial and indispensable is the sense of touch. With it we discover the forms and weights and textures etc of objects. It's possible to lose one or more of the other 4 senses and still function, albeit at a disadvantage. But it's not possible to function without the sense of touch. You wouldn't be able to feel anything.

51. You know what it's like to have your leg 'go to sleep' in numbness. Imagine if your whole body was numb, inside and out. You couldn't stand, walk, or do anything. You wouldn't even be sure if you were alive without feeling your body.

52. We've heard of people who function without one of the 4 other senses. But no one has seen a person functioning without the sense of touch. They would soon pierce and lacerate themselves in order to get some kind of feeling in their body, as many white youths do today whose bodies are getting more and more numb from the use of drugs and prescription medicines.

53. They pierce their tongues, lips, eyelids and other sensitive parts of their bodies, and others hang themselves on meat hooks by their skin in order to get some feeling in their almost totally numb bodies.

54. The first sense that we call thinking was created by the first 24 Elders of the Nation on the first earth. The second sense, feelings (emotions), was created by the 144 Chiefs. The third sense, the sense of touch, was created by the 144,000 Judges. Then they all collaborated to create the 4 other senses.

55. All the senses are vibrations, and they work the same way - i.e. by synchronizing their own vibration with that of the thing to be perceived, whether that thing is a thought, a feeling or a physical object.

56. So where are things when we don't see them? They're still there, but 'inside' us. All the vibrations are 'inside' us. We project them 'outward' in order

to see them. Our mind or consciousness is a multi-vibration tool that contains all vibrations in itself, which are infinite. We don't need to experience all of them at once in our daily lives because our lives are very focused on particular goals. We project only those vibrations that we need in order to attain our goals, that way we avoid distractions. But as our minds expand, we'll be able to perceive more.

Part 10

57. The sense of touch, for example, gives us the form and weight and texture etc of objects, and the other senses tell us the object's other attributes.

58. The mind uses different parts of the body as tools, or portals, for sensing the various attributes of objects. Each tool or sense organ, such as the eye, is itself an object that vibrates at a specific range of speeds or frequencies designed to cover the entire spectrum of vibrations that fall within that range. For example, the tongue covers the entire spectrum of taste. That means the tongue is capable of vibrating at an endless number of different frequencies within the range called 'taste' in order to be able to recognize all the different tastes of different things.

59. So it is with the other senses. Our whole body even though it seems and feels solid, is actually a symphony of vibrations. We perceive the vibration we call our body using the vibrations we call our senses. So it's vibration on vibration, and that gives the effect of solidity. This effect is not an illusion, as eastern 'mystics' like to say, calling it 'maya' (illusion). It's exactly the way the Gods designed it to be. This makes it free, effortless and limitless.

60. If God had designed it so that matter is some kind of solid substance, it would surely break apart at some point. As it is now, we sustain the vibrations for as long as it is in their season to be in existence, then they decay and are transformed, and the matter is recycled and reused. All things that are solid, like metals, even stones, are recycled after the appropriate time, sometime taking millions of years. Then they start the cycle of materialization again, going through the seven stages until they reach the lowest vibration once more. All matter behaves this way, including light.

61. Sunlight enters plants and animals and is transformed to a lower vibration. In the case of a plant, after it decays, the leaves that absorbed and changed the sunlight by the process of photosynthesis then decay, and the sunlight that once entered it starts a new cycle all over again. It condenses through all the stages until it reaches the lowest vibration of solid matter, forming new flowers and leaves, or becomes part of another object.

62. So matter as vibration is recycled over and over again. The perception of our senses matches these vibrations, enabling us to see, hear etc.

63. Now, if all matter is vibration, and comes from the mind, how do you make the mind, or consciousness, vibrate in the first place?

The answer is, you don't.

Consciousness itself is vibration.

64. It's like asking how do you make fire hot, or how do you make water wet. You don't. Fire itself is heat, and water is wetness. Anything that has heat has fire in it, and anything that is wet has water in it. Similarly, anything that vibrates has consciousness in it (not necessarily self-consciousness). Since all things vibrate, then all things are made of consciousness, or the mind.

65. Next time, I'll discuss what all this has to do with memory and recall.

Part 11

66. The perceptions of our experiences are stored as memories mainly in our brains. In truth, they are stored in every cell in our body. But different groups of cells or organs of our body play different roles. The brain plays the primary role of storing and recalling memories.

67. Nonetheless, all the person's memories can be retrieved from any cell in the body. This is demonstrated in modern science by the fact that an entire animal can be cloned from any cell.

68. These memories are stored in our brain as vibration also, because all is vibration. As I explained, we perceive by matching the vibration of our sensing organ with that of the object we see. Once the outer vibration is matched with the inner one, the object is perceived. This vibration then continues forever in our brain.

69. It vibrates quietly in the background, and we call it memory. When we want to recall it, we use our will to place our attention on it, and this naturally increases its 'volume', the same way we can increase the volume on a radio. Then the vibration is no longer in the background, but comes to the forefront.

70. The reason it's easy to recall recent memories is because their vibrations are still loud enough to be heard just below the surface of our consciousness. Older memories recede all the way into our subconscious and vibrate so quietly that we totally forget them.

71. How can old memories be recalled? How can we increase their 'volume' of vibration so they come to the foreground of our consciousness?

Part 12

72. The mechanism of recall is quite simple. The only difficult part is that to activate it requires repetitive and patient practice.

73. The mechanism works in the following way:

All memories are linked to one another. This includes our very first memory of conception, when the First Self incarnated in us, all the way through our childhood memories right up to the present. They are linked like a network or a spider's web.

74. The reason we find it easy to recall recent memories is because they are linked closely to whatever memories we are busy recording at present.

75. It's an obvious fact that our brains are busy recording memories every moment of our lives. These memories that we record in the present link themselves in a network to all our past memories; first to the more recent ones, then to the more distant ones.

76. Whenever we recall anything, the memory is triggered by another more recent memory, even when the connection is not obviously clear to us. This is the natural mechanism of recalling.

77. It's not possible to recall a memory in isolation, without going through the network or chain of links that connect all memories together. The linking action can cascade from memory to memory so fast that we totally miss it, the result being that a memory pops into our head as if out of nowhere. That is never the case. No memory can pop into our head out of nowhere. There is always a series of connections going backwards from the more recent memories until it arrives at the one that popped into our head.

Part 13

78. But the connection can be so subtle that we miss it. For example, we might be walking down a street and hear a sound that attracts out attention, causing us to glance to the left, and then suddenly have a memory of jello pop into our head.

79. We might think that the thought of jello came out of nowhere, but that is not the case. In turning our head to see the source of the sound, our eyes may momentarily pass over some red roses. Even though the red roses did not register in our conscious mind, they nonetheless did register in our subconscious, which perceives all things in our immediate surroundings.

80. Now, the red color of the roses may be what initially triggers the thought of jello, because it so happens that the last time we ate jello, it was red in

color, or perhaps there were red roses on the table, or some other factor connected either to roses or to the red color.

81. So that quick glance at the red roses, even though we didn't consciously see them, nonetheless triggered a series of memories in our network that led to the thought of jello. Intermediate between the red roses and the jello will be a string of other thoughts connecting as well, perhaps the fact that we are hungry or just passed by a restaurant.

82. Regardless of how the trigger goes from the first to the last, the fact is that there is a series of clear connections, where the more recent memories trigger the older ones, until we arrive at the final image.

Part 14

83. That is the mechanism of recalling, and it's crucial to understand it because we can then use it to consciously help us retrieve old memories that are buried deep in our subconscious.

84. Anyone who knows a little about sound knows that similar frequencies of sound enhance one another. Sound is vibration, and all vibration behaves that way. Since the memories are also vibrations, then similar vibrations can also be used to enhance others of their kind.

85. By practicing certain techniques of recall over and over again, we affect not only our mastery of those techniques, but the entire mechanism of recalling. The mechanism is similar for all memories, new and old. The technique we practice, being itself a vibration, enhances all that is similar to it, even if those others are buried at the deepest depths of our minds.
It's exactly the same as using sound to enhance others of its kind.
Always, recent memories trigger older ones.

86. So when we do our recall of a set of 7 exercises, we start with Ex7 then go to 6 then 5 and so on backwards to the first, while at the same time trying to maintain a regular rhythm. Rhythm is key for the purpose of making the recall as effortless as possible, otherwise it would take too long.

87. So we start with the rhythm of once every 3 days, then once every 2 days, then once every day, then once every 2 days, then once every 3 days, then once every 2 days, then once every day, and so on, going up and down then up again like a person climbing over a series of small hills. We also keep in mind that 7 is the number of completion, so we limit each set of exercise to 7.

Part 15

88. This is an effective method. It teaches us to consciously use recent memories to trigger older ones.

89. Those who have heard of near-death experiences and their life recall, will know that people who come back from such an experience report that they see their whole life flash right before their eyes, IN REVERSE ORDER. Such a phenomenon will always show the most recent memories first and then go backwards, event by event, until it ends with the person's childhood memories. This is a natural way of recall, and we use this backward movement in our practice.

90. Our most distant memories can only be accessed by being triggered by other, not so old memories. By practicing this technique we enhance the capacity of older ones to trigger even older ones, and so on down the chain or network until we arrive at the oldest.

91. After enough sustained practice, our ability to trigger older memories using recent ones will cascade throughout our memory network until one day, in a flash, we access the deepest memories buried in our subconscious.

92. We practice this technique in a simple way, for example by first recalling Ex7, then 6 and so on back to 1. All our recalls will follow this same procedure - it's the key to accessing all our memories, including the most precious ones when we were in communion with our First Self.

93. That is the ultimate purpose of level2 of blackroots science, i.e. to get in touch with the buried memories of our communion with our First Self. We do this not just to remember those memories, but also to establish permanent conscious contact.

94. The nature of the Original God is such that he/she lives in a timeless state. When we re-live the memory of our past communion with him/her, that contact will continue in the present. It's important to understand that with God time does not exist. What to us is a past memory, to God it's an experience in the present.

95. When we re-live such a past memory, our First Self enters into it again in a new way. So the conscious contact of past memories will be taken by our First Self and turned into permanent conscious communion in the present. That is the permanent state of mind in which we want to live - it's the beginning of our initiation.

54

Seven Years to Perfect Health

Whatever condition your health is in, you can change it to perfect health in 7 years by following the seven-year fasting schedule. When you complete it, you'll never be sick another day in your life.

2. I started the schedule when I was 21 years old and completed it when I was 28. I've been living by it ever since. I haven't been sick a day since then.

3. In ancient times, before the advent of the light races, all people on earth lived by this schedule. They started it when they were 21 also, and completed it when they were 28 years of age.

4. The schedule uses a natural rhythm that follows the numbers 1,2,3 and 7. These 4 numbers are the natural rhythmic numbers of vibration of our body and brain. A repetition based on them will train the body in the most gentle way to adopt a new habit, at the same time displacing the old, harmful habits. Anyone under the age of 60 can use this rhythmic schedule for 7 years. After 7 years his/her body will be habituated to a new, constructive, healthy rhythm.

5. Our destructive rhythms and habits (especially our eating habits) are inculcated into our bodies by the simple process of repetition. As adults we eat 3 or more times a day not because it's natural to do so, but because we've pounded that rhythm into our bodies by repetition. So 3 or more times

every day the rhythmic clock in our stomach starts ringing a bell, clamoring to be fed. And so we eat. It's all out of pure habit.

6. A new constructive habit can be inculcated into our bodies exactly the same way that the old one was, namely by repetition. It's not necessary to repeat the exact number of times to get a complete reversal. In other words, say you are 30 years old and have been eating 3 or more times a day for 30 years, you don't have to repeat the new rhythms for another 30 years before your body gets used to it. You can do it in 7 years.

7. That's the importance of the numbers 1,2,3 and 7. A repetition based on them has the power to reverse old harmful habits in 7 years.

8. The ancients knew that only growing children (up to the age of 21) should eat 3 times a day, because their energy requirements and metabolic rates are higher due the fact that their bodies are still forming. After the age of 21, it's no longer necessary to eat 3 times a day, so this habit has to be broken if a person desires to live in good health.

9. Children under the age of 7 were allowed to eat as much as they wished. At that young age, the mind and body are still in a close natural synchrony, and children usually eat only when they're hungry. They have the same instinct that animals have in the wild, in that they're able to listen to their bodies and know exactly when they're hungry.

10. After the age of 7, this natural instinct in people begins to fade if it's not trained and encouraged to continue. It's overwhelmed by other more pressing things that begin to occupy the developing mind. So beginning at age 7, children were taught to eat only 3 times a day, and only as much as they needed.

11. This continued for 14 years until the age of 21. After 21, they were initiated into the 7-year fasting schedule, such as the one I'll describe in the next post.

12. This schedule slowly and gently took them off the 3 meals per day, to 1 meal every 3 days.

One meal every 3 days is the ideal dietary rhythm for adults to maintain constant good health.

13. All foods contain a certain amount of poisonous substances. These mild poisons are essential for the body, and play just as important a role in the body's health as the nutritious substances. Nutritious substances are essential to provide energy for daily living. The poisonous substances in all foods are also essential, but for a different, protective reason. They are the 'soldiers' that guard every cell in our body to make sure that foreign harmful substances don't lodge themselves in. Without these mild poisons in every food we eat,

our bodies would soon succumb to foreign biological and other agents that could harm our cells. So these mild poisons are found on the walls of all the cells, aiding our immune system to stand guard and destroy any harmful agents that find their way into our bodies.

14. The danger is that these mild poisons can cause harm themselves if they're allowed to accumulate beyond a safe level.

15. In children they're metabolized every 6 to 12 hours. They don't have the opportunity to do much harm by themselves, except when they are aided and bolstered by an unhealthy diet.

16. In adults (all people over 21 years of age), they're metabolized only once every 3 days. When an adult adds more of them by eating food every day, even 3 or more times a day, they slowly accumulate until they cause an illness, such as a cold, fever, headaches and so on. Soon thereafter, if they're not cleared, the illness can get serious and become a grave disease such as pneumonia and others, even cancer or a heart attack.

17. By eating only healthy foods once every 3 days, there is enough time for the poisons that are no longer useful to be processed and flushed out of the system. Then they're replaced by new ones that continue the job of guarding our cells.

18. That's how they're naturally prevented from accumulating and causing disease, thereby turning from being our protectors into our enemies. We can keep them as our friends by giving them enough time to dissolve and make way for new ones, by eating only once every 3 days.

19. Now, it takes strength of character to start such a long-term, permanent fasting schedule. It's not advisable for anyone to go immediately from their present unhealthy eating habits and start eating once every 3 days, or even once a day. Such a drastic reversal would be too much of a shock to the body. The change has to be slow and gentle, so that the body can become used to it without discomfort.

20. The seven-year fasting schedule is an ideal changeover schedule. It has the same natural rhythm that our bodies live by. Any one who follows it will gently re-habituate themselves from whatever eating schedule they're on now, to a proper healthy eating habit that adults should follow to maintain constant, perfect health permanently

55

Seven-year Fasting Schedule

The 7-year fasting schedule begins with a weekly 12-hr fast. Most people fast for 8 to 12 hours every day. After finishing dinner around 7 or 8pm, most people don't eat anything the rest of the night. Then they break the fast the next morning at about 7 or 8 when they eat breakfast.

2. So the beginning of the schedule is something that most people do everyday. In the schedule, the 12-hr fast is not daily, but weekly. If you already fast daily for 8 to 12 hours as described above, then start with the 18-hr weekly fast.

3. A 12-hr fast on a Sunday, for example, may start at midnight Saturday and end at noon on Sunday, or start at 6pm on Sunday and end at 6am Monday.

4. An 18-hr fast may start at 6pm on Saturday and end at noon on Sunday, or start at noon on Sunday and end at 6am Monday.

5. A 24-hr (1 day) fast may begin at noon on Sunday and end at noon on Monday, or 6pm Sat until 6pm Sunday.

Other suggestions:

30-hr fast: midnight Sat - 6am Mon.

36-hr fast: midnight Sat - noon Monday.

42-hr fast: 6pm Sat - noon Monday.

48-hr fast (2-day fast): noon Sat - noon Mon.

54-hr fast: noon Sat - 6pm Monday.

60-hr fast: 6pm Sat - 6am Tues.
66-hr fast: 6pm Sat - noon Tues.
72-hr (3 day) fast: noon or 6pm Sat - noon or 6pm Tuesday.

6. The time periods are only suggestions. They're centered on Sunday, but any other convenient day of the week will do.
7. The fasting schedule has a repetitive rhythm of 1,2,3, and 7.
8. You can write your starting date in the first blank line, then fill the dates as you complete each fast. For example if you start on Jan 1st 2006, you'll complete it in August of 2012.

As I said, it requires strength of character to go on this schedule. Do it only if you intend to complete it.

Seven-Year Fasting Schedule

1. First day ____________12-hr fast
2. 14 days later________12-hr fast
3. 7 days later_________12-hr fast

4. 21 days later________18-hr fast
5. 14 days later________18-hr fast
6. 7 days later_________18-hr fast

7. 21 days later________24-hr fast
8. 14 days later ________24-hr fast
9. 7 days later _________24-hr fast

....

10. 21 days later________12-hr fast
11. 7 days later ________12-hr fast
12. 7 days later ________12-hr fast
13. 7 days later ________12-hr fast
14. 7 days later ________12-hr fast
15. 7 days later ________12-hr fast
16. 7 days later ________12-hr fast

17. 7 days later ________18-hr fast
18. 7 days later ________18-hr fast
19. 7 days later ________18-hr fast
20. 7 days later ________18-hr fast
21. 7 days later ________18-hr fast
22. 7 days later ________18-hr fast
23. 7 days later ________18-hr fast

24. 7 days later ________24-hr fast
25. 7 days later ________24-hr fast
26. 7 days later ________24-hr fast
27. 7 days later ________24-hr fast
28. 7 days later ________24-hr fast
29. 7 days later ________24-hr fast
30. 7 days later ________24-hr fast

....

31. 7 days later ________24-hr fast
32. 7 days later ________24-hr fast
33. 7 days later ________24-hr fast

34. 7 days later ________30-hr fast

35. 7 days later ________24-hr fast
36. 7 days later ________24-hr fast
37. 7 days later ________24-hr fast

38. 7 days later ________30-hr fast

39. 7 days later ________24-hr fast
40. 7 days later ________24-hr fast
41. 7 days later ________24-hr fast

42. 7 days later ________30-hr fast

43. 7 days later ________24-hr fast
44. 7 days later ________24-hr fast
45. 7 days later ________24-hr fast

46. 7 days later ________30-hr fast

47. 7 days later ________24-hr fast
48. 7 days later ________24-hr fast
49. 7 days later ________24-hr fast

50. 7 days later ________30-hr fast

51. 7 days later ________24-hr fast
52. 7 days later ________24-hr fast
53. 7 days later ________24-hr fast

54. 7 days later ________30-hr fast

55. 7 days later ________24-hr fast
56. 7 days later ________24-hr fast
57. 7 days later ________24-hr fast

58. 7 days later________30-hr fast

Eat only 3 times a day

59. 7 days later ________ 24-hr fast
60. 7 days later_________24-hr fast
61. 7 days later________24-hr fast

62. 7 days later_______36-hr fast

63. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
64. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
65. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

66. 7 days later_______36-hr fast

67. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
68. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
69. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

70. 7 days later_______36-hr fast

71. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
72. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
73. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

74. 7 days later_______36-hr fast

75. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
76. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
77. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

78. 7 days later_______36-hr fast

79. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
80. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
81. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

82. 7 days later_______36-hr fast

83. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
84. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
85. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

86. 7 days later_______36-hr fast

....

87. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
88. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
89. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

90. 7 days later_______42-hr fast

91. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
92. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
93. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

94. 7 days later_______42-hr fast

95. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
96. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
97. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

98. 7 days later_______42-hr fast

99. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
100. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
101. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

102. 7 days later_______42-hr fast

103. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
104. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
105. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

106. 7 days later_______42-hr fast

107. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
108. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
109. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

110. 7 days later_______42-hr fast

111. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
112. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
113. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

114. 7 days later_______42-hr fast

....

115. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
116. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
117. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

118. 7 days later_______48-hr fast

119. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
120. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
121. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

122. 7 days later_______48-hr fast

123. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
124. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
125. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

126. 7 days later_______48-hr fast

127. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
128. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
129. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

130. 7 days later_______48-hr fast

131. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
132. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
133. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

134. 7 days later_______48-hr fast

135. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
136. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
137. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

138. 7 days later_______48-hr fast

139. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
140. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
141. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

142. 7 days later_______48-hr fast

....

143. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
144. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
145. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

146. 7 days later_______54-hr fast

147. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
148. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
149. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

150. 7 days later_______54-hr fast

151. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
152. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
153. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

154. 7 days later_______54-hr fast

155. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
156. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
157. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

158. 7 days later_______54-hr fast

159. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
160. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
161. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

162. 7 days later_______54-hr fast

163. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
164. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
165. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

166. 7 days later_______54-hr fast

167. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
168. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
169. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

170. 7 days later_______54-hr fast

....

171. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
172. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
173. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

174. 7 days later_______60-hr fast

175. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
176. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
177. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

178. 7 days later_______60-hr fast

179. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
180. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
181. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

182. 7 days later_______60-hr fast

183. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
184. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
185. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

186. 7 days later_______60-hr fast

187. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
188. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
189. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

190. 7 days later_______60-hr fast

191. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
192. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
193. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

194. 7 days later_______60-hr fast

195. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
196. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
197. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

198. 7 days later_______60-hr fast

....

199. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
200. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
201. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

202. 7 days later_______66-hr fast

203. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
204. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
205. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
206. 7 days later_______66-hr fast

207. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
208. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
209. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

210. 7 days later_______66-hr fast

211. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
212. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

213. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

214. 7 days later_______66-hr fast

215. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
216. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
217. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

218. 7 days later_______66-hr fast

219. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
220. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
221. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

222. 7 days later_______66-hr fast

223. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
224. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
225. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

226. 7 days later_______66-hr fast

....

227. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
228. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
229. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

230. 7 days later_______72-hr fast

231. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
232. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
233. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

234. 7 days later_______72-hr fast

235. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
236. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
237. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

238. 7 days later_______72-hr fast

239. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
240. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
241. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

242. 7 days later_______72-hr fast

243. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
244. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
245. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

246. 7 days later_______72-hr fast

247. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
248. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
249. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

250. 7 days later_______72-hr fast

251. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
252. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
253. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

254. 7 days later_______72-hr fast

Start eating twice a day

255. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
256. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
257. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

258. 7 days later_______72-hr fast

259. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
260. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
261. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

262. 7 days later_______72-hr fast

263. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
264. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
265. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

266. 7 days later_______72-hr fast

267. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
268. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
269. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

270. 7 days later_______72-hr fast

271. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
272. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
273. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

274. 7 days later_______72-hr fast

275. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
276. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
277. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

278. 7 days later_______72-hr fast

279. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
280. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
281. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

282. 7 days later_______72-hr fast

Start eating once a day

283. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
284. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
285. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

286. 7 days later_______72-hr fast

287. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
288. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
289. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

290. 7 days later_______72-hr fast

291. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
292. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
293. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

294. 7 days later_______72-hr fast

295. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
296. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
297. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

298. 7 days later_______72-hr fast

299. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
300. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
301. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

302. 7 days later_______72-hr fast

303. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
304. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

305. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

306. 7 days later_______72-hr fast

307. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
308. 7 days later_______24-hr fast
309. 7 days later_______24-hr fast

310. 7 days later_______72-hr fast

Start eating once every other day

311. 28 days later_____72-hr fast
312. 28 days later_____72-hr fast
313. 28 days later_____72-hr fast
314. 28 days later _____72-hr fast
315. 28 days later _____72-hr fast
316. 28 days later _____72-hr fast
317. 28 days later _____72-hr fast

Start eating once every 3 days.

9. **apart from good health any there any physical benifits from the seven year fasting program?**
i imagine eating only 3 days would leave you quite thin,
was this fasting program used by the africans who built the pyramids ?

10. There are benefits related to the dormant glands of perception, the so-called chakras, which will become reactivated. There is also benefit regarding the dormant strands of DNA, which will also begin reactivation at the end of the 7 years.

11. It won't leave you thin. Most of the food people eat is not needed by the body, as you can tell by counting how many times people visit the men's or ladies room. The 'pangs' of hunger people feel 3 or more times a day are purely a matter of habit. This habit can be re-trained in 7 years to occur only once every 3 days.

12. And yes, this dietary program was used by the pyramid builders and the rest of the adult population.

UPDATES

56

The Reason For Number Visualization

After doing enough number visualization exercises, you may indeed become a math wiz, but that is not the reason for it. It's just a side benefit. There is a real and more important reason, as you'll see.

2. Let's first talk about symbols and objects.

Symbols and objects are two entirely different things. Objects are the concrete reality and symbols are the abstract reality used to represent them.

3. When we do conscious observation, we deal mainly with concrete, everyday reality. When we do number visualization, we are dealing with the abstract reality of symbols.

4. Numbers are the easiest and most common symbols to deal with in modern times because they are quite commonly taught, used, and well understood. There are other symbols used in the process of initiation that are more involved, and can perhaps be called higher symbols. They are harder to see and understand, not because they are more complicated, but because they are uncommon in this age.

Thus our minds are not trained to comprehend them.

5. These symbols were common in ancient times because back then initiation was the normal means of education. These symbols exist within everyone's mind. They can be seen and understood after a person has reached a certain level of mastering their mind, as well as mastering their ability to visualize.

7. The natural symbols are a complete form of language. They communicate concepts and knowledge in a way that is short, concise and to the point. Without the symbols, such knowledge would take many years to teach by speaking or writing. The visualization of numbers is one simple way to practice and train the mind to ultimately see the natural symbols. That is the real reason for the exercises. Later on we'll get into more involved mathematics (not necessarily more complicated, but more involved in that it will require more of your attention).

8. For now, try your best to do the number visualization every day. It takes only 3 to 5 minutes a day, and the benefits will accumulate. After several months you'll be very glad you invested those 3 or 4 minutes.

9. In addition, doing the exercises every day is a way to overcome the negative effects of mental laziness and/or lack of motivation. These two negative things are the biggest obstacle to attaining self-remembrance or initiation. A person can never hope to complete initiation if he/she gives in to the negative effects of mental laziness or lack of motivation.

10. These negative traits can be easily overcome by practice. They themselves gain power by repetition. In other words, the more you give in to them the stronger they control you. To overcome them, get into the habit of doing the visualization every morning. The more you do it, the easier it will be. It's all about practice.

11. If you find yourself debating with these negative aspects of the mind whether you should do something or not, know that you are very likely to lose the debate. Such traits have a thousand and one rationales and reasons why you shouldn't do it. The only way to defeat them is to not enter into a debate at all. Don't even give them a chance by thinking about doing. Simply do it. Try the following strategy for a couple of weeks, and you'll see how powerful it is:

12. Do the visualization as soon as you wake up. Write the numbers on paper the night before, or set up your computer. As soon as you wake up, without thinking about it, spend 3 or 4 minutes doing the exercise. Do this for 2 or 3 weeks every morning, and soon thereafter it will become a habit.

13. You'll no longer even entertain the idea of postponing for no good

reason. At that point you may stop doing them in the morning, and do them at any time of day that suits you, and you won't have any problems of procrastination.

14. This kind of practice will benefit not only one type of exercise, but the rest also, as well as your life in general. When the time for your initiation comes, you'll be mentally ready and fully motivated.

57

Update Questions 1

I recently came accross your website and a lot of the information shared resonated with. I have a few questions:
In the 7 year fasting program, what are the guidelines for pregnant women. Would you continue eating every 3 days while with child. Also, I have compelted 7 and 21 day fasting programs in the past. Once you reach the point of eating once every three days , are liquids ok inbetween this time. What about water and juices? How strict are the guidelines etc..
Thank you for your time.

2. Hi,
A pregnant woman should go back to eating once or twice or thrice a day. As soon as she discovers she's pregnant, she should start eating once every 2 days (assuming she was eating once every 3 days). Do that for about 2 weeks. Then eat once a day for another 2 weeks, then twice a day for 2 or 3 weeks and so on until she's back to her previous schedule. Then keep it until after she stops breastfeeding, then go back slowly to the normal schedule of once every 3 days by going two or three weeks at a time.
3. When you're in the 3 day schedule (or the other schedules before that), juices are okay to drink during the fast. You can start with the heavy juices such as vegetable juices, carrot juice, orange, banana purees etc.
4. After a few months, cut down on the heavy juices and start taking light juices like apple juice, grape juice, lemonade etc.

The purpose of a fast is to rest the stomach. Digestion requires a lot of energy. That's why people usually doze off to sleep after a heavy meal. That's the stomach's way of taking over their whole body's energy so it can do its work. It doesn't even want the person awake enough to think, because even thinking takes too much energy.

5. So by fasting, we give the stomach a rest, and we take back our energy, and that way the body can use this extra energy to heal itself and do other things without being burdened by the process of digestion, which is constant 24/7 in some people who never fast.

6. Hence even heavy juices should ultimately be avoided. In the end, after you have been on this 3 day schedule for a few years, you can cut the heavy juices and only take light juices between meals. Even then don't drink the juice all day long. The same applies to water. Use it only two or three times a day, about one glass at a time.

7. **Thank you for getting back to me. Do you have a reference or resource regarding the diet/fast (or where can I find medical evidence that the adult body takes 72 hours to metabolize). Would a holistic practitioner or nutritionalist be supportive or familiar with this regime? Also, when will more blackroots lessons become available on your website?**

8. I'll start posting more Updates and Questions again a bit later. Have you finished the whole book?

9. Check the internet for any information regarding metabolism, but I doubt you'll find anything about this aspect of it. Scientists don't know this information. They know about the general metabolic rates of foods, but not about that of the poisons in all foods. In fact most don't even know that all foods contain some amount of poisons in them. If they were to find out that the metabolic rate for such poisons is 3 days, do you think they'd publish information encouraging people to eat only once every 3 days? 10.

They'd put the restaurant and grocery and farming establishments out of business! But do a study on the web, you might just find the evidence you're looking for.

11. **Yes, I finished the book. Of course I plan to read it again. What steps can be taken if I am interested in learning this knowledge first hand.**

I assume that the diet should also be vegetarian. What are the standards for eating meat, and what is a true vegetarian diet.

12. Do the 2nd level. It's designed to lead you to the First Knower in you.
You can eat a little meat if your body cannot do without it. Don't eat it every day, maybe twice or three times a week while you're working on the 7 year fasting plan.
Read 'How to eat to live' by Elijah Muhammad. It will give you a good idea of which foods are good to eat and which are not.

13. **Hello Bro, Your online book is excellent. I have a couple of questions.**
It states in the Bible that it is unlawfull to commit fornication or to Lust after a woman in your heart, who is not your Wife. The consequences of commiting these sins as well as others and disregarding YAHWEHS laws(according to the Biblical teachings)is eternal damnation and the 2nd death and lake of fire for all perpetual violators, irrespective of persons. So my two questions are:

1. Do you believe the laws of Moses and the messages about the consequences of sin (damnation and spiritual death) apply to all people are just the reedeming of lighter races since Blacks are the original gods?
2. Is it possible that some Blacks can actually experience the lower levels of YAHWEHS heavans(even if briefly)? i.e. people who reported dying and being either in Hell or on there way to Hell and coming back from the near death experience with great fear, a vivid recollection of the experience and sometimes a complete conversion to Christianity? Thanks again for all your wonderfull info.

14. Those punishments you mentioned were directed at the light races. So the punishment of eternal damnation applies only to them. The reason is because with them, such behavior is not an imitation but is rather inborn or natural, so it's near impossible for them to give it up once they get started in it. With black people, it is always imitative behavior, and is easily shed once they enter their natural condition in the mental worlds. So the eternal damnation or 2nd death is really a self-destruction brought on by the fact that they willfully refuse to give up such behavior.

15. All black people (except children) do go to the hells for three days after they ascend. Every person has sinned to some extent or another. It's not

possible to remove the stains of these sins immediately, hence we are pulled to that place by the desires that led us to commit those sins. So we all go there for 3 days and experience the spiritual fire whose purpose is to cleanse us.

16. This doesn't necessarily mean we will suffer during that time. If a person does not identify himself with his sins, then he will undergo that ritual with quite a detached state of mind, and will see that it's simply a cleansing experience from beginning to end. But if he identifies with it, and believes he is a sinner and not a God, then the experience will cause some suffering. But every single black person always becomes enlightened after 3 days and the experience ends.

17. **One question that comes to mind. Is this 3 days the same three 24hour days we experience or is it possible that its actually 3000 years in Heaven or Hell?**
Because i was told that a day is as a 1000 years to the Creator. And since we only experience this 24 hours because of our planets distance in relation to its rotation around our sun, Perhaps the Heavenly/Hellish realm has/is a planet (of a higher frequency or less dense mental substance) that rotates further from there sun and has a planet and sun much larger than ours, causing days to be much much longer.
18. **On the other hand if there is no time in YAHWEH's Heavens/Hells or on that Planet then what reference do we use for the length of days,hours etc.?**
Maybe this is why many people believe Hell is eternal for all, because from an occupants vantage point a few seconds here on earth could be experienced as years in Hell.
Thanks ahead of time.

19. You're right in that part of your analysis. Time in the mental realms is completely subjective. There are no orbiting planets so there is no way to measure time like that. The 3 days is from our vantage point on earth.
If you could see a beloved of yours who has passed on, you would see them enter the hellish realms and then exit them after 3 days. But to them it could be 3 minutes or 3 years, depending on how they interpret the experience. If it causes them suffering, then it will seem like 3 years because as you know from your own experience, time passes very slowly when one is suffering, but zooms by extremely fast when one is in a state of joy.

20. **Another couple of questions that come to mind, and if the answers have been covered in the on line Black roots science book, please just let me know and ill gladly look them up.**

#1. Since all Blacks upon ascension, go to the Hell world/s of the mental realm for 3 earth days (subjective experience possibly seeming much much longer)to spiritually burn off any sin/evil/imperfection, why should black people (who are eternal God's) make an effort while on earth to avoid the pleasurable things that are forbidden in the Bible, like fornicating, lying, adultery etc., since blacks (who have all participated in some act of sin in there life) are all going to Hell (at least for a little while) anyway?
Does more/different acts of sin give you more/different types of suffering in Hell or increase your sentence past the 3 days? Or is it the case that no matter how many sinful acts you participate in you just get three days?

21. People who don't make an effort to be righteous and who live a life of willful sin, will have a huge problem in the mental realm when they try to get rid of the desires that led them to sin. We all have these desires. In ancient Egypt, they were represented by the god Set. He is the god of desires, and his adversary is Horus, who represents our will to do good. We are in a constant never-ending battle between these two forces in us. Set always leads us to follow our desires, no matter what they are, and Horus always tries to direct us away from sinful desires and to good ones. This battle between the two 'gods' rages inside every human being in this age.

22. When a person takes the side of Set and rejects the advice of Horus, then they end up identifying with those desires that lead them astray. When the time comes to remove them through the fires of purification, it feels to them as though a part of them is being torn away by force. It's as if someone were to try and rip your heart right out of your chest. The pain would be unbearable - hence the suffering.

23. When a person has tried here on earth to balance the forces of Set and Horus, and partake only of those desires that lead to overall good and shun those that lead to sin, then those evil desires that exist in him are like a foreign substance to him. He welcomes their removal just like a person who has a cancer welcomes its removal by a competent doctor who can do it with little or no pain. That's how it will be for them in the hellish realms. It all starts here on earth as to what attitude each person has towards sin and whether they identify with it or not.

24. Now, as I said before, on earth one can pretend to be what he is not, but in the mental realms it's not possible to pretend. Each one's suffering will be in direct proportion to how much he or she loves the sinful desires. With black people, the lesson is learned very quickly, within 3 days, because these desires are not a fundamental part of our nature. With the light races, it's infinitely more difficult because they are taught from childhood to follow their nature, which is by and large evil.

25. **#2. I believe it was stated in Black roots science that the land of Israel at the time of Herod etc. had a mix of lighter races and blacks in that land.**
If so, which group was with moses/musa when he led them out of Egypt, traveled in the desert for 40 years, and received the covenant/promise from YAHWEH/YA-CUB basically stating that if they followed all the commandments, including the observance of covenant feast days and passover, he would be there GOD and they would be his people forever?
And were they led (pillar of fire by night and cloud by day) by YAHWEH/YA-CUB the creator of the lighter races via a spaceship?

26. The story of the Exodus as reported in the bible is a confusion of two stories. One of them is a prophesy about the present Israelites in the west, and the other is a misunderstanding of a historical event that happened long before the old testament was transcribed.

27. I'll start with the second one. This is the story of Moses leading the light race people out of Europe into the promised land of north Africa and the middle east. They had been promised by Yahweh at the time of their making on the island of Pelan that they would be led to the promised land where it was their destiny to rule the world. They first went into the promised lands 6,000 years ago. As soon as they got there, they totally rejected Yahweh's teachings and resorted to their true nature. They quickly became very disruptive to the original inhabitants, and caused so much mischief that the King of that time expelled them from his cities. That's when they were incarcerated beyond the caucus mountains for 2,000 years. After that amount of time had passed, their savior Moses was born and he went to bring them back to civilization so they could fulfill their destiny.

28. It took him 40 years to march them from the mountains, across the desert, and into the middle east. During that exodus, he taught them the mores of civilization and the laws of Yahweh that they had rejected long ago. It was

also during that time that whenever they picked up their belongings to continue the march after camping for several months, they were indeed led by the angels of Yahweh in a spacecraft.

29. I don't know if you have ever seen a 'ufo', but at night the energy field that surrounds them gives off light that looks like a flame, or what modern people would liken to neon lights. The ancient people likened it to the colors of a flame, because as the energy increases or decreases, the colors change just like a flame, going through the entire spectrum of reds, yellows and blues. So the people then called it a pillar of fire.

30. During the day the colors are not so easy to see; all that can be seen is the the sun's reflection off its surface, which causes it to look white like a cloud. Hence even up to the time of Jesus they were called 'the clouds of heaven', as Jesus said in Matthew 24.30 where he was talking about Yahweh (the Son of man) coming in the 'clouds of heaven' in great power and glory at the end of the age.

31. That's the first story of the exodus of Moses and the caucasians. The second story was an ancient prophesy about the present Israelites. They will be led by their modern 'Moses' from the 'desert' of self-forgetfulness into the 'promised land' of the knowledge of their ancestors. This exodus will also take 40 years to complete, starting around the year 2010. In that year, the knowledge of Yahweh or Allah will become very widespread among the true Israelites in the west. That will also be a time when large numbers of them will begin returning to the land of their ancestors Israel. That journey will also take 40 years to complete, as it will include the complete rehabilitation of that desert area into a fertile greenery.

32. All this was part of the prophesy. The covenants that Yahweh made were made during the revelation of this prophesy to Moses as well as to the prophets that if they keep the laws of Yahweh, he will lead them back to the promised land - literally the land of Israel as well as the metaphorical promised land of true self-remembrance.

33. These two stories have been confused and mixed into one in the legend of the exodus of the old testament. Moses did not lead the Israelites out of Egypt, as they were never enslaved there. On the contrary, during their suffering, the Kings of Egypt were the ones who offered them sanctuary and protection. Egypt is used in that prophesy to signify the most powerful country on earth, which it was in those days, and which today means America.

34. **#3. what is the significance of YASHUAHS/JESUS' death on the cross/steak? Was it that through following his exemplary life/words and all the prophets life/words (Bible/Qua ran) and moral examples and believing he is the SON of GOD the lighter races could have eternal life and not perish, all races could avoid the Hell experience through redemption/elimination of sin through believing in his righteous sacrifice/name or was his death and divine son ship a fabrication/distortion/mix of various historical facts and myths that originated in previous times, like the book of the dead/coming forth by day, epic of Gilgamesh, Babylonian mystery system, paganism, ancient black spiritual knowledge etc.?**

35. Jesus did not die on the cross. He was killed by his enemies and then secretly buried by his friends in the regular manner.
During those times, dying on the cross was one of the worst forms of torture that a person could undergo. They hung the person by driving nails through his wrists and ankles, then they broke all his joints and left him there to die. He died in the most excruciating pain, as you can imagine.
36. The early Christians thought it would be a good idea to say that Jesus died in this way for the sins of mankind. Many people who stopped to think about this came to the conclusion that one indeed had to be God or the son of God to willingly accept such a torturous death. This is what today we would call propaganda whose purpose was to get as many followers as possible.

> **"all races could avoid the Hell experience through redemption/elimination of sin through believing in his righteous sacrifice/name "**

37. Read the chapter on "The Rapture" where I explain why the Christians came up with the lie that all people can go to heaven or receive salvation throug faith alone.
What many people don't know is that much of the false doctrines that became a part of early christianity and are still believed to this day were devised by extra-terrestrials. They have been directing the course of christianity now for 2,000 years, in order to get it to serve their purposes, which fundamentally have to do with their genetic problems.

38. **More questions i have:**
1. If Christ did not die for every ones sins on the cross or steak, should we continue to follow the examples of righteousness of all the

prophets and the Prophet/Savior JESUS, (who came to remind us of who we were), by continuing to obey all the Commandments of YAHWEH, specifically the one I'm concerned with so much, fornication, or is it OK to be physically intimate/Date (when single) until you find the right one to Marry?

2. Also is it immoral to look at a woman's shape/looks in passing, in a lustful manner? Or do these acts, Dating and brief (few seconds) staring or looking/lusting at a woman's body (someone you are not married to) result in more sin accumulation and therefore cause more suffering when the Hell experience happens or is just not choosing to participate in perversions, porn watching, lying, hatred, stealing/murder and living a fairly moral life (except for intimate dating/occasional looking) sufficient?

39. This answer applies to both questions because they're related. It's not a sin to look at a woman's body with the idea of sex in mind. This is perfectly natural and is part of the reason why we become attracted and eventually fall in love and get married. Sexual attraction is a large part of it.

40. Now, having said that, looking at women solely for this purpose, with no intent of ever having a responsible relationship with them is a sin. This type of behavior is what is meant by 'lust'. The sole purpose is to satisfy the sex desire and nothing more.

Someone may then say, well, what if I sexually 'try out' several women so I can find the right one?

41. First of all, you don't have to 'try out' women in order to fall in love. Every man and woman knows this. Secondly, you cannot pretend to yourself. Every person knows deep down what his true motives are. In the mental realms, each one is stripped of all pretensions, and their true motives become exposed. If your real desire was simply for sexual pleasure, then this love of sex just for its sake will follow you to those realms, and the suffering associated with its removal will be intense.

42. It should be obvious then why adultery is a sin - i.e. the person is already married, thus his sexual attraction comes with no responsibility toward a marital relationship. For a single man, the determining factor concerning his sexual activity is whether or not he has genuine intentions to marry that woman. Of course, you cannot in a short time know a person as well as you would like, so sometimes you may have good intentions to marry, and therefore feel no guilt about engaging in pre-marital sex, only to discover later

that the person was lying to you or putting up a false front. In that case it's not your fault if the two of you split up. Your motives remain pure.

43. People being what they are with the tendency to easily give in to bad but pleasurable habits, it should be obvious then why the laws of the ancients lean more toward celibacy before marriage. It's much easier to avoid the temptations of sex if one stays away from it altogether before marriage. Once a man indulges in it, it becomes very difficult to abstain after that. From that point the situation can get out of hand so quickly that one finds himself inventing all sorts of justifications that would not have been necessary had he not put that first foot in the water. In the past few thousand years we got married much earlier than we do today to avoid these pitfalls. But the white man's system today makes it nearly impossible to get married at a more sensible age, between 16 and 20 for men, and 14 and 18 for women.

The pull of sexual desire is very strong in males, and a man has to give in to it just once to understand this.

44. Hence the ancients taught that one should marry the woman first before engaging in sex. This responsibility naturally leans much more heavily on men than women because 99 times out of 100 women who give in to our sexual advances do so with the pure motive of attracting us to eventually marry them. Their motives in this regard are much purer than men's.

45. The second point is why do some men stay single for a long period? Is it so that they can engage in responsibility-free sex, or are there legitimate reasons? Again, you can fool everyone in this respect, but you cannot fool yourself. If your reasons are disingenuous, then it means you have a strong love for those desires that lead to sinful behavior, and the suffering attached to their removal are just as intense as the love you have for them. This applies to all the other sins you mentioned. A person who commits them willfully has a love for them, and the suffering and length of stay is in direct proportion to the love for them.

46. There is great wisdom in the teachings of the prophets and saviors of this age. They taught always with an eye to the future, where they knew the laws of purification and balance can cause a great deal of suffering if a person does not prepare himself/herself right here on earth and learn to conquer the desires that can easily lead to sin.

47. To see how seriously the ancient Egyptians took their moral lessons, take another look at the Egyptian Book of Coming Forth. You'll see the individual pleading with the Gods of Judgment that they did not give in to immorality. They even list all the laws one by one, which are more numerous than the 10

commandments. These are the laws that helped them to overcome the earthly temptations, thus making their 3-day journey in the underworld much more bearable, or even quite easy in many instances.

48. **3. I have personally witnessed the power of uttering JESUS's name, why does his name have so much power?**

And finally, a comment relating to the 3 days in Hell experience, I can compare the Hell experience (3 days) to when the Body purifies itself of various toxins(foreign substances) via mandrake root, for example. During the cleansing process, the more impurities there are in the your system, the more uncomfortable/unpleasant the cleansing experience is. As you feel the toxins being removed/moving through your system. But right after you are completely cleansed, the unnatural/junk foods that you used to crave, at least for a time, are not only not desired but sometimes even repulsive. Because your body no longer wants what is unnatural once its in its natural/original state. I imagine this is the state all Black people will achieve spiritually (no desire for sin) after they are completely cleansed of the accumulated sin with spiritual fire.

49. The power in Jesus' name does not come from Jesus - it comes from you. Remember Jesus is your brother, he doesn't have any more power than you. This doesn't mean he doesn't have power. He does have a lot of power, but you have just as much. You may choose to use it by invoking his name, others by invoking the names of ancestors, and others by using various rituals, but the power comes directly from us.
Your last point needs no comment - it's right on the money.

50. **Hi Blackroots,**
As a conscious Black person I have noticed for many years that when somebody attempts to do something bad to me, there is usually bad karma that occurs. I had one person die, another in a wheelchair,also one commit ed suicide.Also a person whom said they were conscious started talking bad about our people and showing uncle tom tendencies now are suffering medical complications, this was after I told my ancestors that she will be punished.I know with this individual they abandoned parts of their character and left themselves susceptible to illness. Is this the formula of messing with a culturally conscious being?
Also since I know that we are heading into time with natural light that can only accommodate our community and technology will be left behind as the old energies will disappear with yt and his regime.

I spoke once with a Rastafarian in Barbados and he told me that we will be going back to horse and buggy. And a Black Muslim told me that we will have better transportation than what we have now. where do you come out on this?
As we conscious brothers and sisters head into this new cycle and there is only one soul mate will polygamy cease to exist?
And what is the difference between sexual interaction in the future as compaired with now,minus diseases and evils that exist now but won't accompany the new cycle?

51. About the people who do bad things to us personally, I've had the same accidents happen to them also, but never with black people, only non-blacks. Just recently one got a disease in the leg where it had to be amputated. Another lost his job etc. This has happened many times. Now, the reason it never happens with black people is because I have unconditional love for all black people, no matter what they do. I understand the reasons why they do what they do, so I've never had to deal with what you call their 'bad karma'. But because of my hatred for the light races, bad things always happen to them when they negatively cross my path or try to prevent me from achieving my goals.

52. Polygamy will eventually cease to exist, but this will take a while because brothas are still in short supply due to being incarcerated or murdered by the enemy. So polygamy will continue for a while based on the need to love those sisters who cannot be with their soul mate for reasons beyond their control.
I'll answer the question about sexual relations later.

53. **Greetings blackroots, in response to your last e-mail with concerning karma, there is one major clarification that I have to make. The individuals whom committed suicide,died and ended up in a wheelchair are all yts.The fraud conscious sister is the only black person but I didn't curse that person I simply told my ancestors this person going to receive an eye opener which would force this person to rid themselves of the sympathy of the lighter ones.As a brother I only care about sisters and will have a family with one.**
I also with my consciousness I have noticed that all other lighter women do not approach me in a sexual manner. I have told my sisters in my circle, that it is because I have a repellent against these other groups and don't put my energy to them therefore they will not approach me. I

believe if you constantly seek thier women the chances multiply.Sisters are the only type of women that I find attractive. To me the other women are nasty and try to gain the features of our African queens. Tanning, and injections surgically of various parts will help lead to their destruction amongst other things.They are the Delilah that is mentioned in the bible whom weakens samson. They want to take us down with them when they sink. Global warming is one of the things that will lead to there destruction. The point you brought up in your book about some of us will learn lessens for intentionally trying to bleach our nation.Ezra 9 and 10 explains clearly how there is going to be a problem as the strange marriages would have to be reformed when the Israelites (referring to us,as the rest are imposter's), will be restored. You can't bring those relations over to our golden age.Numbers 36 teaches what you stated as it states there can't be anything left in their lineage because the genes of others are not part of the inheritance.Deuteronomy 7:3 even tells us that Israel must not make marriages with them.Nehemiah 13 and 13:25 tells us how the children could no longer speak the Jews language.Doesn't that remind us of todays mixed children who take yts side. No different than in Egypt where they took the lighter side to secure their future. I have done lots of biblical reading to back up my claims and I see you are well read also in this area.

On a different note isn't Korea with weapons going to be one of the things that destroys the lighter beings since,these weapons are going to destroy the environment speeding up the inevitable? Notice how all the lighter ones are battling each other right now. the mexico border battle with yt, Natives canadians re having standoffs with yt in Canada, pakistan, middle east, china and korea against yts babylon "babyland" countries which are g7 countries. And notice how 7 is representing these countries who have wealth(false albeit since what we will inherit will be better)and it looks like it will hurt them in the end since these nations are responsible for the wars and greed in the world. Its in revelations especially. Hope to hear from you.

54. You're absolutely right my brother. God has what we call 'Divine Love' and 'Divine Hatred'. Our divine love is reserved only for our people and our divine hatred is reserved only for the light-skinned races. This is hatred without blinding emotions - a very intelligent kind of hatred such as what you mean when you say you don't give your energy to the light race women. That's what it means to have zero sympathy for the light races.

55. **Greetings Blackroots, I think I have solved one e-mail question that I sent you concerning transportation. I used my third eye and came to the consensus that since we are heading into a new cycle with new light and the loss of present energies, the transportation would be based on light beam travel.**
Hopefully you can inform me if you feel differently.This e-mail is prior to your book coming out and I don't know if it is going to be covered, although it possibly can be.I'm glad you are doing a book, and I will definitely read it as this similar information was exposed to me few years back from Southern Africans before seeing this website. Strange thing is long before the internet I've always thought of some punishment in the bible and always believed it pertained to non blacks. Is that consciousness being alive in ones head but only just needing to be exercised? I have many conscious material and notes that I have taught and I am planning to eventually write a book myself in the future. I love this information.

56. There are 7 modes of transportation that have always been used. Right now we no longer use them because of the conditions of this age.
The highest form is purely mental and instantaneous (de-materialization). The next is based on magnetic energies, and the others are light-based and electromagnetic. All of them will come back into use in the next age. The use of each type depends on the purpose and the user's level of initiatory advancement.
I hope you've seen the book by now. It includes exercises that can lead you to the First Knower in you.

57. **Greetings brother,**
I 've read Black Science 6 on destee.com and I enjoyed the information you posted. But there are some questions I have to ask regarding certain subjects. If you don't mind, I will like for you to answer some questions I have so I can have a better understanding of our destiny in the future as black people.

1. When you say black people all over the world are descendants of the 1B8M does that include quadroons, octaroons, etc.?
2. How is Yahweh the father of blacks, when he created non-blacks and when non blacks ascend they go to his realm of heaven. Since blacks in America mostly have a mixed lineage where is our destination?
3. In 2010 through 2012 what happens to black people born in between March of 1961 and 2012?

57 UPDATE QUESTIONS 1

4. If blacks were on this planet 78 trillion yrs ago, does that mean that dinosaurs never existed and was a hoax? if so how?
5.What will happen to white peple in 2012 will they just disappear?

58. I would advise you to get the full book. Most of your questions are answered in it.

1. Quadroons and octoroons can be black or non-black. By quadroon people mean someone with one black grandparent. But there are no longer any pure Black people in America and other western countries, so the grandparent also has some non-black blood. It's very difficult to determine race biologically. One has to know the exact biological make-up of all the ancestors back to at least 6 generations, and find out how much non-black blood they have.

59. For instance if a quadroon's grandfather was himself a quadroon or octoroon, then the grandchild is most likely not black, his blood having been diluted beyond the 6th generation of blackness by his parents, and yet some will call such a person a quadroon based on the fact that the grandparent is black, even though there is that much non-black blood. Suffice it to say if such a person has very strong intuitive identification with Black people, that person most likely is Black because that intuitive feeling comes directly from his First Self.

60. Spiritually, it's a simple matter because only those people who have the mind of God incarnated in them are black. Only the 24 Elders know who has the spirit of God and who doesn't because it comes from them. They know the lineage of each person on earth down to the very beginning, to the b8m original people. Therefore they are the final arbiters of who is black and who is not.

61. 2. Yahweh is the father of black Americans and all people of slave descent because these people are his direct biological descendents. They came from the island of Pelan where Yahweh and the 59,999 Elohim made the peeled-skin races.

62. 3. The first black babies having the reverse-mutation of our 12 DNA strands were born on March 20, 1961. In 2010, they will reach the age of 49 years. That is the age at which the human body/mind reaches full maturity. They will begin to feel the effects of the 12 DNA in 2010. Their children born between 2010 and 2012 will be born with the full spectrum of 12 strand DNA. There will be only a few of these children, as the parents (at least one) will be over 49. After 2012, all black children will be born with 12 DNA.

63. 4. This question is answered in the book.

5. Whites and all the non-blacks will continue to live on earth for another 1000 years. During that time, the earth will be ruled by Yahweh, and it will be called 1000 years of peace for black people. The non-blacks will have the opportunity to repent during this time (this applies both to those on earth and those in the hells). After this 1000-year period, the hells will be destroyed. On earth, only a few non-blacks will be left. Most will have died off due to their wars, diseases etc that will come soon (within the next 4 years). The ones that are left will die off naturally by the end of the millennium, around the year 3000. After that there will be no non-blacks left on earth or anywhere in the universe.

64. **I have one more request! Would you mind sharing with me some exercises on meditation so can come in contact with my higher bieng? Does good health make it easier to perform such task?**

65. I designed the 2nd level of blackroots science precisely for that. If you don't have time to do all of it, do only the last 3 lessons (dreams, feelings, and thoughts). Good health is vital to succeed.

66. **Greetings Blackroots,**
I read some of your material where you were talking about a spacecraft coming with aliens on board to pick up as much humans as they can for ther survival.
And then you went on to say that a second spaceship will come and Yahweh will be onborad with the Elohim. When and where will these events take place? And how can Yahweh speak to everyone at one time if he's on one spaceship? What should people do in the mean time of these events, live life to fullest?
I'm not trying to be rude by any means, especially if what you teach is true. But I would hate for you to change people's whole perspective on their spirituallity. If people take your story to heart, it will be a major dissapointment to them, if your story isn't true. Me personally, I'm not trying to be one of those people. In this day and age their are so many people out trying to make a quick dollar anyway they can. Seriously, sir just for my bieng comfortable with the info you have provided I ask you to please share with me something that I can do on my own to find out if all you are saying is true.To be honest I can't afford your book at this moment. I will really appreciate if you do this favor for me.

67. My book is free.
You can download it at the following site

www.angelfire.com/planet/blackrootswisdom/
The chapters "Rapture" and "True Israelites" answer your question about the aliens and Yahweh.
The exercises given in Level 2 are sufficient to bring you in touch with your first Self.

68. The information I provide is not meant to bring fear. It's meant to do the exact opposite, which is to bring comfort and peace of mind. Black people have been assailed for many centuries with all kinds of lies by the various religions and non-religions to the point where they are holding onto straws for hope. These straws, such as the 'heaven' of Christianity, will all break, because they are false. Instead of bringing hope, they will bring nothing but despair. My goal is to provide our people with some comfort and truth that they can hold onto until the God of this age, Yahweh, returns to earth.
69. Now, you ask when these events will take place... they will take place between the years 2010 and 2014. First there will be an increase in disasters and catastrophes on earth. At that point a false messiah, a white man, will appear and proclaim himself as the savior of all humanity.
We as Black people are supposed to know quite easily that he is the false messiah, because he will have the mark of Cain on him. The mark of Cain is nothing other than white skin. Whenever you see a messiah come who is not black, then know for sure that he is a false messiah.
70. This man will work with the extra-terrestrial races to prepare the earth's population to be removed (those who are willing to go). There will be many such people, some black people included among them. Soon thereafter, Yahweh will appear with the Elohim.
71. Your second question is how will Yahweh communicate with all people at once. This is easy. Notice in my book where I explained that all things that are invented in the world come from inside us. Everything that manifests outwardly is a mirror image of the perfect thing inside us. For example, a telephone is a mirror image of the natural ability called telepathy. A computer is a poor image of the human mind, and so on.
72. Now, modern people communicate with the whole world using satellite television. This invention is a mirror image of the mind's ability to do the same, but more perfectly. A television station can transmit a particular frequency in order to communicate with only those receivers that are tuned into that frequency.

73. Yahweh and his angels can also do this using their minds, and do it much more perfectly. This is how they communicated with the prophets of old, whose minds were developed enough to receive those special frequencies. In those cases, Yahweh used special frequencies because it was not yet time to communicate with the whole world. But now that we have reached the end of this age, the time has come for him to communicate with the whole world. Therefore he will use a frequency that will be received by the minds of all people on earth. This is easy for him to do... much easier than modern people broadcasting to the whole world using satellite television.

74. It is said in Revelation that every eye shall see him. This means every person on earth will see a vision in their minds. The vision will be the same for all, such that there will not even be a question of it being a hallucination by a few people. Remember that this entire world belongs to Yahweh. Everything that a God creates, is in his mind, therefore the whole world has its being in his mind. That's why it will be a simple thing for him to communicate with the whole world at once.

75. In the meantime, live your life with love for your people, and no sympathy for the non-blacks. It's this sympathy for the devils that has led and will continue to lead many black people astray, to the point where some will become victims of the great deception called the rapture.

76. **Greetings Blackroots,**
I appereciate the feedback I recieved from you. What you wrote was helpful and also reading your response brought more questions to mind. What ever I ask please don't take offense, its just that I have been around the christain concept my whole life and that may have some effect on my way of thinking. In your work you are stating that we as Black people have morals and are not hateful, but yet you show white people no respect at all by calling them yt and using lower case letters when mentioning them and using capital letters when ever you write Black. In no means am I taking sides. Its just that I understand that every white person on Earth isn't bad, and some of them have good morals.
Second when you say Yahweh has angels, isn't that some what a christain concept and how do they look physically if you know. If what you say about Yahweh creating this world is true, don't you think its unfair to people who had bad lives, imperfections and all other sorts of problems living in this world, with out ever getting to experience the things they longed for or missed out on just for his entertainment?

57 UPDATE QUESTIONS 1

77. What the Elohim look like, I described in the chpt "True Israelites" (see paragraph 65). I also made it clear that I use the word angels not in the christian sense, but to mean messengers. The Elohim are equal to Yahweh as Gods. They are his brothers and sisters.

78. Don't worry, I don't take offense at your questions.
I show the peeled-skin races no respect for a very important reason. Black people have been trained over a period of 400 years of slavery and colonialism to view them as superior people. This is a dangerous deception, and couldn't be farther from the truth. For every up there is down. For every front, there is a back. So also for a superiority complex to exist, there must be an inferiority complex to receive it. One cannot give without another receiving. So when Black people view them as superior, they automatically view themselves as inferior.
79. As long as black people are at this stage where they almost worship these people, they will not overcome their inferiority complex in this world. It's not possible for a Black person to remember his/her first Self as long as he/she has an inferiority complex. And it's not possible to overcome the inferiority complex as long as one thinks the whites, yellows, etc are superior.
80. So I 'disrespect' them deliberately and for a crucially important reason, which is to de-program Black people from this debilitating thought that we are inferior to anyone. This has nothing to do with emotional hate. You were better to call it a divine hate, which is a rational type of hate.
81. Black people are Gods incarnate. They cannot realize the truth of this if they believe that there is someone above them, whether that someone is the light-skinned races or their non-existent spirit God.
82. I answered your last question in great detail in the book about why Yahweh made a world where there is evil and some people suffer. It's a very serious eternal purpose, not just his entertainment.
Peace

83. **Hello Bro.,**
Q. With all the evil acts (rape, murder, torture, exploitation etc.) taking place all over the World by all people including us Black people (Original people), When we connect to all 12 DNA strands/all 12 DNA strands are again active in 2012-14, will these practices cease/be next to impossible to commit by us Black people?

Q. Please describe some of the images in the Mental realms(plants, animals, trees, mountains etc.), as you have experienced them via rituals, if this is permissible.

84. Discussing the things of the mental world causes a yearning in people that can soon turn to sadness, because it cannot be satisfied. It's safe only in a ritual setting as direct experience. It's not advisable to discuss the details concerning the worlds of our Ancestors outside of the ritual space. You'll be rewarded by patience in this regard.

85. The future things of this world on the other hand are so close to fulfillment that it's allowed to discuss them. So I will tell you about the coming changes of 2010-2012.

The effects of the genetic changes will be noticed first by those Black people who reach the age of 49 years old in March of 2010 (i.e. those born during the Spring Equinox of March 1961). They will experience a mental change within themselves - what some would call a spontaneous enlightenment. This will come as a result of the genetic changes causing their previously dormant DNA to start being active. This activity will bring them closer to their Original Self, who has been waiting patiently for this moment in our lives. It is the contact with the First Self that will cause the spontaneous self-awakening. Two years after that, in 2012, the first Black children will be born in whom the DNA will be active right from birth. For the rest of the people born after 1961 and before 2012, they will experience the spiritual awakening when they reach the age of 49 years old.

86. Therefore it's all going to start as a very slow process, affecting a few individuals at a time. It will be highly personal and individual to the point where it will not be generally noticed worldwide. As the years go by, as more and more people reach this state of mind, then the whole world will begin to notice. After a period of about 40 years starting in 2010, it will be so widespread that the whole world will be talking about nothing else.

87. So crimes and the like will continue for the next 40 years or so among Black people. As more and more hear of what is happening to individuals, and believe it, then the mental attitudes will change even among those Black people who have not yet experienced it. They will see many signs of the awakening if they are aware enough to look for it.

88. The first manifestation of the change will be noticed by each individual as a strong, almost uncontrollable feeling of love for other Black people,

regardless of who or what they are. They will know for the first time the true meaning of unconditional love for their own kind.

The light races will be adversely affected by this change in Black people. 89.

Their whole power base and successful oppression of Black people for the past 6,000 years has been upheld by their ability to come between a Black man and his brother and a Black woman and her sister. They will notice that their lies and deceptions no longer have the effect of dividing Black people and causing them to hate one another.

90. This will mark the beginning of the end for them because they cannot overcome unity - their power to rule is effective only on those who are divided, or are caused to be divided by their clever deceptions and lies.

91. The unconditional love among Black people will be caused by the Original Self in each person being close enough to our conscious mind for us to recognize the Self in others. This sudden change in Black people - where they love one another even unto death for no apparent reason - will cause a lot of despair among the non-blacks. Those among them who had been blind, or pretending to be blind, to the fact that their whole power structure is based on the division or self-forgetfulness of Black people, will suddenly realize that without this self-forgetfulness they have absolutely nothing. They will realize that their world is coming to an end.

92. I was fortunate enough during my education to be exposed to the type of mental and emotional change that will soon be the experience of all Black people. There are a few people that I met during one of our rites who have this type of unconditional love. It is almost palpable. It has such a forceful power that no one can stand in its way. Anyone who tries to come between two or more people who are in this type of love will be driven insane and completely lose control of his mind.

93. This type of power has been absent among Black people for 6,000 years. The present world knows absolutely nothing about it. The only non-blacks who will survive it in the coming 40-year period are those who will stay out of the way or totally yield to it.

94. **Hi Blackroots, I have some questions,and I enjoy reading your book everyday since it came out.**
When our 10 inactive strands of DNA become active around 2010, will we all grow back to 7 feet tall. And will the physique of the black man and women change to a muscular appearance?

Will our immediate Black family be in the same family with us after 2012?(the ones related that live with us mother,father brother and cousins to us now or even missing individuals).
Will all black males and females receive their soulmates if they don't have one leading up to 2010 and 2012?

95. Before I answer your question I have to speak to my teacher. It involves information that perhaps he would not want me to make public. I'll tell you next week.

96. In the meantime let me send you a dream sent to me by one of the people doing the 2nd level exercises. He thought this dream was interesting, and I agree. It's very accurate about the near future, considering that the person is only a beginner, so to speak.

97. Dream 2 - (This was a lucid dream. I was totally aware that I was dreaming.) I woke up in a bed that was slightly above another bed with 3 people sleeping in it. Apparently I had been sleeping in this bed. I saw a set of clothes near the bed. I don't know if they were my clothes or not. I looked in the trouser pocket as if expecting to find something. Just as I expected, there was money in it. It looked just like American bills except that one of them was a 3 dollar bill. They were all folded. I unfolded the 3 dollar bill and to my amazement, I read the following words in it:

This is legal tender of Yiaweh, 2025

The word 'Yiaweh' was spelled just like that.

98. The other bed with 3 people in it was like a mattress on the floor. Fast asleep in this bed was a young girl about 4 yrs old, a young mother and a small baby, maybe a few months old. The young girl was woken up by my noise as I got up.

99. She looked at me. I waved at her to keep quiet. She smiled. Since I didn't know what I was doing there or how I came to be sleeping there, I didn't want to wake the mother up. I took a look at the baby who was sleeping in her arms. The baby had the most beautiful black skin I have ever seen, just like his mother and sister. I left the room and closed the door quietly. I was now in another room and I saw another door. I opened it and it led outside. It was nighttime with a lot of bright stars.

100. I left the door slightly open because I wasn't sure if it would lock me out. There were so many bright stars that I thought this must be a small town in the country, or if it was in the city, there were no lights to block out the stars (I don't remember seeing street lights).

101. I started walking and saw some ultra-modern cars driving by. They looked like future models of modern cars. They didn't make any noise and they didn't touch the ground, they seemed to be flying a few feet above the road. I saw one black man in a small car with what looked like red leather or plastic seats. It was open at the top like a convertible. All the cars were open like that. I remember thinking to myself, it probably never rains around here with so many convertibles. But just then I saw one with a closed roof. I kept walking and saw graffiti on the walls of some buildings. It was in a language I could not read, but I saw one in English, although I don't remember what it said. I think it was the names of people.

(the dream continues, but this is enough for sending to you).
Blackroots

102. Here's the rest of the answer to your question. I will tell you as much as I'm allowed to tell.
First of all, those who seek their friends, relatives and soul mates will find them. Communication is going to become very different after 2012 - it's going to be more mental. Moreover, it's going to become possible for some people to live up to 1,000 years after the rekindling of our dormant DNA, but the bodies will not necessarily grow taller.
103. Now let me tell you something that has been a secret for 6,000 years. Remember I mentioned that the great Pyramid was built to have 7 functions, and that one of the functions was to be used as a resurrection machine. I explained one facet of the resurrection that has to do with the transportation of the soul to another star system, in this case to the star Sirius when Yahweh and the Elohim were transported 6,000 years ago.
There is a second facet of the resurrection.
104. Underneath the pyramid there is a large Temple. This temple is excavated many feet below ground, and the pyramid was built directly above it. The shape of the pyramid has a quality that lends itself ideally to the purification and preservation of energies, including life energies. If you took a pyramid shape and placed it over a bowl of fruit, for example, and aligned it in the same way as the great pyramid, i.e. have its faces aligned with the north, south, east and west, the fruits will stay preserved for many days. The ideal material for such a shape is stone because it practically lasts forever. This quality of the pyramid is important for the temple that exists under it.

105. Inside this Temple are the perfectly preserved bodies of the 144,000 Judges that lived 6,000 years ago. The Judges themselves ascended at that time to unite with the minds of the 24 Elders. You may remember I mentioned that when the time for the making of the light-skin races was approaching, the ancients gradually depopulated the earth of all the perfect people in order to make way for the new kinds of people, those with only 2 active strands of DNA. They stopped having children and the earth's population was reduced by 144 million people every time each generation passed.

106. The last group of people to ascend were the 144,000 Judges. They did not die as we die today, i.e. unconsciously. Their death was conscious, as was the passing of all the ancients of that time.

In the case of the 144,000 Judges, their bodies were not buried and allowed to decay. Instead, on the day of their ascension, the body of each Judge was placed inside the Temple for preservation. These 144,000 bodies are the bodies of resurrection spoken about in the bible. They are identical to the bodies of the 144 Chiefs and the 24 Elders who are still alive on earth today.

107. One of these bodies of resurrection was seen by many people 2000 years ago after the death and resurrection of Jesus.

108. The underground temple is built of stone. Superimposed on the stone is a magnetic field that completely surrounds the entire temple, as well as each individual body inside. It was put in place by the Chiefs, and they are the only ones who can remove it. By doing this, they made the stone harder than diamond. There is no tool that can scratch the stone, let alone move it or penetrate it.

109. This temple was discovered by modern archeologists in 1936, a decade or so after the discovery of the tomb of King Tutankhamen. Since then, they have been making more and more sophisticated tools to try and force their way through the stone. They have failed every time. Magnetism is the highest substance of the universe. It can be penetrated only by the mind that can replace it with an equally strong and neutralizing field. But like all substances, magnetism also has a wide spectrum just like light (which ranges from below red (infrared) to ultraviolet).

110. Modern scientists only know one frequency of the magnetic spectrum, the kind that is generated electromagnetically. They do not know the higher frequencies, such as the one used in the construction of the temple walls. It is the highest of all the frequencies of the magnetic spectrum and is available only to the Chiefs. They think that the stone is just some type of extra-hard

granite that they can eventually penetrate given the right kind of tools. They have even tried their most powerful explosives to no avail.

111. When Jesus' body was taken from his murderers by Simon, he was in a coma, not dead. In those days the non-blacks did not understand that a person can be in a deep coma for days without a discernible heartbeat or respiration. To them such a person was dead. Since they usually buried their dead within a day or two, quite a few times they buried people alive who were in a coma, who subsequently died of suffocation. Now and then a person would rise up from his coffin just as they were about to bury him - this always caused havoc due to superstition and ignorance about the comatose state.

112. Now, Simon was aware that Jesus had fallen into a coma. He took him and laid him in a crypt and nursed and cleaned his body for 3 days until he revived him. After he revived him, Jesus consciously left his body, which then died and was buried in a secret place.

The soul of Jesus, with the help of the two Elohim called angels in John 20:12, then entered one of the 144,000 bodies of glory, or bodies of resurrection that are underneath the great Pyramid. Mary Magdalene and others who saw him did not recognize him at first because the ancient body, although it has a likeness to his body of that time, was much blacker, taller, and more perfect.

113. As an initiate, he was able to de-materialize the resurrected body at will. All ancients who had completed a certain stage of initiation were able to do this because of the nature of our ancient bodies. Hence Jesus was able to move from place to place instantaneously, and to enter rooms and buildings without walking through the door.

114. The ancient bodies, with their 12 unified and active strands of DNA are very responsive to the mind. That is what enables them to de-materialize easily at will. But they can also take on any other mental conditions according to the person's state of mind. In other words, if you enter this body and you still believe in illnesses, you can make it ill with your mind. Thus it requires a clear mind at all times. This takes a while to achieve after resurrection due to the fact that the person lived in a relatively imperfect body for a lifetime, such as our present bodies. Thus it requires that a person must spend many days (up to 40 days) before he gains full control and function of the new body. After that time the body is no longer affected by the imperfections of the previous body that are still in the person's mind.

115. So during the first few weeks of his resurrection, his glorious body took on the imperfections of his previous body, notably the wounds inflicted on it that

eventually led to his death. That's the reason it was crucially important that he not suffer any broken bones, as prophesied in Psalm 34:20 and fulfilled in John 19:36. It was customary in those days when an innocent person had been killed by soldiers or a mob, for the murderers to break his bones, according to their superstition, to prevent his 'ghost' from rising and haunting them. This was prohibited in the case of Jesus, and the soldiers were prevented from doing so - otherwise he would have taken those wounds in his mind to the new body, and would have been unable to stand or walk in it for 40 days.

116. After about 40 days, his mind stabilized perfectly. The wounds disappeared and the body returned to its natural condition.

I've used the case of Jesus to illustrate the process of physical resurrection that has been misunderstood for over 2,000 years. This same process that Jesus experienced was also experienced by others, such as Elijah. It will be experienced by many ordinary people in the coming few years, all of whom are incarnations of the same Gods who were the last Judges, who surrendered their bodies 6,000 years ago to be preserved for this very purpose.

117. The 144,000 bodies in the underground Temple are in a perfect state of suspended animation, for lack of a better word. There are no biological or chemical processes going on in them - thus no decay. They are as supple as the day they were laid down. When the resurrection occurs, I'm told it's as if a person is waking up after being asleep for about 10 minutes. He/she is as supple as one who just lay down to rest for a moment.

118. The bodies are preserved for the people who are to become the new Judges of the Black Nation. They are to be the foundation of the new society. Each new society requires a minimum of 144,000 people, 72,000 men and 72,000 women, in order to form. This number is the minimum required for the necessary genetic variety to avoid in-breeding. It is from them that the population will grow until it reaches the maximum of 1b8m.

The number corresponds to the 144,000 aspects of life, as each Judge embodies one of the aspects. As they begin to give birth to new generations in the coming 1,000 years and beyond, they will rebuild the society of the Black Nation.

119. Hence there will be 144,000 Black people who will resurrect in the ancient perfect bodies. They will consciously give up their old bodies and resurrect in the ancient bodies that are preserved in the Temple.

When the knowledge of the bodies of resurrection was taught to the initiates of old, some of this knowledge filtered out into the general population of the uninitiated during the times when Egypt was ruled by priests and Pharaohs

who were of mixed race. They misunderstood the teachings, which were not meant for them anyway. They were meant for those among them who were initiated.

120. Nonetheless, this knowledge filtered in a distorted form to many others. This misunderstanding led to the establishment of the ancient Egyptian practice called mummification.

121. Some of those priests believed that they could resurrect their own bodies if they could find a way to preserve them. They invented many kinds of techniques for preserving the human body, and got so good at it that to this day some of these bodies still survive, although not in any state where they can be brought back to life. Every person who could afford it in those days had his body mummified with the hope that at some point in the future, they could be brought back to life.

122. This cult was a gross misunderstanding of the teaching about the true bodies of resurrection that are preserved perfectly without the use of chemicals, but rather by an arrangement of the earths magnetic field under the control of the mind, with the help of the preservative quality of the great Pyramid. As time went on, they realized that the mummified bodies could not be resuscitated. At that point they revised their motives so as to continue to perform this practice, which brought them a lot of riches. They now said that mummification helps faster resurrection in the after-life, and that became the new teaching.

123. Part of the process of initiation requires that a person should purify his/her body by proper fasting. At the same time he/she should train the mind to make contact with all his memories, which will help him/her to eventually make contact with the Original Self, who is the self-initiator. At that point, the person will then have an understanding of Self and other - i.e. an understanding of God and the devil (the light races). This will lead to a conscious mental resurrection whereby he/she will eventually attain conscious bodily resurrection.

124. This will be easier to do after the year 2010 when a rekindling of our dormant DNA will occur. Those who have prepared themselves through fasting and mental exercises will be the first to awaken. All this was planned to take place now at the end of the rule of the light races.

125. The mentally awakened and bodily resurrected people will become the new long-lived Judges of the Black Nation. They will increase in population over the coming 1,000 years and beyond. As the Judges give birth to many children and the population of perfect people increases, more and more

Black people will incarnate in the new-born perfect bodies until the population reaches 1b8m, thereby ushering in a new age of everlasting peace on earth.

58

The Science of Soul Mates

- A SHORT SYNOPSIS -

Anywhere (literature) that I can find "reliable and true" information about the science of soul mates?

Blackroots

One more question. In level one, you briefly mentioned the Science of Complements in dealing with soul mates. Do you have the time to educate me on this subject? Is this information already available to me and I have just missed or am I failing to see it? Any help is greatly appreciated

2. I was about to explain the science of soul mates in detail a year ago when I first started posting, but I was advised against it by my teacher. It would not be at all practical to try and apply this science in a western-type social environment.

It involves two aspects of ancient science that are totally absent in modern society. The first is that it requires the presence of what we call a "Moamogedi". This is a person who serves the function of welcoming a new child to the world while the child is still in the womb. In our society we know that the spirit of an unborn child can communicate with Moamogedi using

the mother's voice while she's in a state of trance. Moamogedi 'interviews' the unborn child and asks him/her what is the purpose of his/her visit to our earth.

3. The child, using the mother's voice, will normally give a cryptic answer that usually cannot be immediately decoded. It normally comes in the form of a parable. The person in charge as well as the relatives take note of it and remember it until it's fulfilled.

The fulfillment of the message usually comes when another child becomes involved in a situation that clarifies the message in a way that is absolutely beyond question. This can happen with a child in the same village or even far away.

4. When it happens in the same village, it's an easy matter to decode it because the whole village knows about the parables involving each and every new-born. As you can see, this requires the unity and community spirit that is not to be found in modern societies.

If the situation takes place in a far away village, where the message has not yet reached, then obviously the people of that village will not be able to decode it. At that point they will start a widespread search, consulting the 'Moamogedi' in all the villages, to see if they can find help with the meaning of the event. This may take a few seasons, but ultimately the right child is found who is the fulfillment of the parable.

5. Then the second aspect comes into play, which has to do with true ancient astrology. The ancients always noted the starry and planetary alignments at the conception of each child. As a matter of fact, the parents consulted the authorities (Dingaka) who are expert astrologers, before conceiving a child. The Dingaka advise them concerning what time would be appropriate for them to conceive, given their purpose in life and the purpose of the child they plan to bring into the world. True astrologers are able to find these things out for each couple.

6. Now, this is the most crucial of the two aspects, because soul mates are always born when the heavenly alignments compliment each other at the time of their conception. In other words, let us say a boy is conceived when the alignments are in a particular way, his soul mate will be conceived only when the heavenly bodies reach another alignment that is complimentary to the first. This may occur within a few days of the boy's conception, or after some years. The science of complimentary astrological alignments is so involved that I was advised not to go into details to try and explain it. So the

science of soul mates requires these two aspects in order to determine with 100% accuracy.

7. Now, let me add that once the two people are brought together, the accuracy is confirmed by their feelings towards each other. They truly love each other, even as young children. This genuine love is always there, and it happens even when soul mates find each other 'by chance'. So even without the science there are many people who fall in love and then discover that they are soul mates.

8. There are no books I'm aware of that outline the true science, however there are some that describe what happens after soul mates have met and fallen in love, and using their own experiences, some authors do a reasonably good job of giving a true account of such relationships.

However, the best way in this age for people in modern societies is to get in touch with the Inner Self. Even when you consult guides and diviners, always rely on your own intuition first and last.

59

The Seven Functions of the Pyramid

I went to the Pyramid last July. I'm planning to go again this summer with my husband. I thought it was an amazing structure and that was before I had read Blackroots!! What are the other functions of the great Pyramid?

1. Power generator and distributor
2. Preservation
3. Transportation
4. Energy balance
5. Prophesy
6. Resurrection
7. Divine unity

1. The ancient Egyptian/Ethiopian empire used a certain form of electricity that was generated and distributed by pyramids. It is different than modern electricity in that the modern type is a low form of electricity that requires transmission wires.

2. All the substances of the universe have a range or spectrum of frequencies. You are familiar with the most common spectrum - that of light. Scientists have named the extremes that they know of this, calling them infrared and ultraviolet. That means if you look at the seven colors of the

rainbow, starting with red then orange then yellow, green, blue, indigo, and violet, then the light spectrum starts from below red (infrared) and goes all the way to beyond violet (ultraviolet).

3. Similarly the other forms of matter also have a range. Solid matter comes in a range of solidity, from soft solids like lead to very hard ones like diamond. Liquids also have a range, starting with thin liquids like pure alcohol or substances such as benzene, to thick liquids like gels. This is true for all the seven forms of matter through the gases to the ether, light, electricity, and magnetism.

4. Modern generated electricity is a lower-spectrum type, barely above static electricity (the type that makes your clothes cling). The ancients used a higher form of electricity that did not require wires for transmission. It was transmitted directly in the ether (i.e. in space) the same way radio waves are transmitted. It was transmitted to the temples, which served, among other things, as receiving stations. So the temples had antennas used to receive the transmission. These antennas can still be seen today erected in front of some of the temples. Modern people call them obelisks. There is one near you in Central park, New York that was stolen by Americans from one of the temples, and many more that were stolen by Europeans, perhaps the most famous one being the one called Cleopatra's needle.

5. Now, the ancients had great reverence for technology. To them it was a gift of nature coming directly from the Gods - the 144 Chiefs of the Black nation. So they did not treat it as casually as modern people do. Today everyone in western countries has access to electricity, including batteries, and they use it casually. There is no reverence whatsoever for this gift of the Gods. The ancients used it only when necessary, including it in the appropriate rituals, and only for projects that were for the benefit of the general society rather than individuals. Other than that they went about their business the usual way, using ordinary hand tools.

6. For this reason modern archeologists claim that the ancients did not have the knowledge of high technology such as electricity because they see the ancient Egyptians going about their business using hand tools and physical labor most of the time. Yet, there are many instances where they have seen the manufacture of certain implements such as stone coffins that were obviously made using some kind of high-speed machinery. They dismiss these instances as exceptions, and so never mention them in their studies and reports. There are many sculptures and other pieces of art found that are made of very hard stones such as diorite, including vases with very thin walls,

narrow necks and wide bottoms. When they look at them, it's quite obvious that they could not possibly have been made by hand. They were certainly made using some kind of rotary machine that required electricity. These are the kinds of items that they bury in the basements of their museums because they do not fit their theories and explanation concerning the level of ancient technology.

7. The ancients understood the concept of balance in all its aspects. They understood that balance is necessary in all things, including the use of technology. Even though electricity is to be used to make life much easier, it is not supposed to be exploited to the point where it replaces all other uses, especially the uses of hand tools and physical labor. Such behavior leads to a deterioration of the human body. It discourages the exercising of our muscles using natural activities. Our muscles need natural activities in order for our bodies to remain in a state of good health. It does not help the body to replace natural activities with artificial activities such as weightlifting and gymnasium exercises. The everyday activities of the ancients, such as farming, washing clothes by hand, milling grains, making wine, rowing boats etc ensured that their bodies never went lacking for natural exercise and the muscular fitness and balance required for good health and long life. That's the reason they kept their ancient ways even in the midst of technology that was vastly superior to that of the modern day.

8. Every person had to reach a certain level of initiation before he could use it. The technology was not given for free or for money as it is today. It was earned by knowledge and understanding obtained in the rituals associated with it. They understood that all technology has a higher purpose above that of merely making life easy - it lends to the overall balance of the forces of nature. Without this balance, the life of a society will degenerate to one of two extremes; the extreme of greed, where the gifts of nature are used solely for the satisfaction of physical desires with no spiritual value whatsoever. This is what we see with the way the light-skinned people use technology today. The other extreme is that of over-technologization, which leads to over-intellectualization - i.e. giving up the heart for the sake of the head. This is the case with the extraterrestrial races today, who have given up all emotional life for the sake of the intellect, to the point where they have lost all capacity to love or to empathize.

9. These two extremes illustrate the end result of the unbalanced use of the gifts of nature.

Knowing this, the ancients were able to keep using high technology for thousands of years without the harmful effects we see today such as the ecological disaster that is being foisted upon mother earth by the light-skinned races, or the genetic deterioration that comes as a result of losing one's capacity to feel emotions, such as is being experienced by the extraterrestrial races.

10. 2. The pyramids were also used for the preservation of life forms, or the function that has been attributed to Noah's ark. Periodically, it becomes necessary to preserve life forms on earth, both of animals and plants, so that they may continue after certain events that devastate the earth during its periodic cleansing. I will talk more about this function and events at some other time.

3. Pyramids are also used for space travel. This requires the manufacture of a monolithic pyramid. This is a large pyramid (much larger than the Great Pyramid) that is made of a single stone. The stone is obtained in space from among the debris of large rocks that orbits alongside the planets, that are called asteroids.
When our first ancestors came to earth from Sirius, they used twelve such pyramids, each one occupied by 12,000 men and women.
11. They landed the pyramids at twelve different locations on our earth, that were the energy nodal points of that time. The pyramids remained there for a long time in the far, far distant past, trillions of years ago. Such pyramids are always used when large groups of people leave to settle a new planet. We will see their use again here on our earth in the near future.

12. 4. Pyramids are also used to balance the earth's energies. They are placed at the 12 primary nodes of the earth where space energies enter our planet. Every inhabitable planet receives energies from other stars in space that are essential for human and other life. These energies must be balanced as they enter the nodal points, otherwise they could upset the earth's magnetic shield. The earth's magnetic shield is crucial for keeping out things in space that could cause harm to the planet, such as large meteors and harmful rays. Our earth and other planets in our solar system are still bombarded by such things because our solar system is still evolving. They will cease when the entire solar system reaches a state of perfect stability, where

all its energies are in perfect harmony with the energies received from outer space.

13. 5. The Great Pyramid also acts as a prophetic 'book of stone'. It's constructed in such a way that it tells the future story of the age we are in. Every King or Queen who rules the earth builds a stone pyramid as part of their ordination. In its construction, they 'write' the future of their 25,000-year reign. They do not write it in Hieroglyphs, but in the sizes and types of stones used, and the way they are placed, as well as the way the chambers are constructed. A person who is initiated into its mysteries can read the future events of the earth from it.

14. 6. It is also used as a resurrection 'machine'. I've already described the two facets of resurrection for which the Great Pyramid of Giza is used.

15. 7. Lastly, and most important, the Pyramid is used to facilitate divine unity during rituals. This is a function that belongs to the 24 Elders.

60

Update Questions 2

Do you give lectures or seminars?

I'm not allowed by my teachers to come out in the open. I was given permission to present the knowledge on condition that I remain anonymous. For that reason I do not give public presentations or initiations. It is crucial for the success of my mission that it should remain a complete secret, until there are enough people with the knowledge. I think you'll understand.

2. Nevertheless, I do give 'initiations' in the secret world we call Ditoro (what would be called the Dream world). The purpose of the dream exercises of Level 2 is to train people to start dreaming consciously and lucidly. When this happens, I have the power and the permission to visit you in your dreams and communicate with you. I strongly encourage people to do at least the dream exercises of Level 2 if they cannot do the whole course. This increases the chances of our coming together in communion in that secret world. There are already many people that I contact this way, and I encourage more and more as we approach the end of this cycle.

3. **I feel honored to receive an email from you my brother. My wife and I will be ordering a few more books in the next couple of weeks, as we intend to start a book club on the book (we are personally hand picking the participants). Let me know of your thoughts on this idea. When I presented it within to the Elders they approved. I wish you all success and I am committed to helping you complete your mission. This**

information is the greatest that I have ever read (AND I DO READ!), Keep on, keeping on!

4. That's an excellent idea. I totally approve. Remember that I'll be available whenever possible to answer questions, so do not hesitate to ask.
You go with the full blessing of the elders and ancestors.

5. **Also, I'd like to know if there is anything that you want me to do, not to do, or especially emphasize in regards to starting the book club around the book. I just want to make sure I don't misrepresent you or the teachings etc**

6. Here's my advice on three important points before you begin.
1. State the purpose of the Book Club. Write it down as plainly as possible so that if someone asks you "why did you form the Book Club" you can answer with full confidence.
If there is more than one purpose, state each one clearly.
2. State clearly what you hope to achieve (within a reasonable amount of time).
If you hope to achieve it in stages, state the aim for each stage.
3. State what you hope to attain at the end of it all. Assume that all will go well until you reach your goal: what is that goal.

7. The 3 points are more or less the same, all meant to elicit your intent, and to look at it from 3 points of view.
Be flexible. Don't make these your final word, as things become dynamic when other people are involved. But you need to state these clearly at first to have a foundation to work from.
As soon as you have them, then we can discuss what is important to emphasize and so on.
Don't hesitate to discuss them with me if you want...

Here's what I would suggest you emphasize in the Book Club

8. The First Ten Facts

1. God is the Divine Unity of all Black people. Divine Unity is a state of mind where there is no separation, where all Black people know themselves as One. This One is the Eternal God.

2. God is equally man and woman.
3. God separated into 1b8m Black men and women who created the universe.
4. 144,000 Ancestors came from the star Sirius 78 trillion years ago and settled on our earth.
5. Our earth was inhabited exclusively by Black people until 6,000 years ago.
6. 6,000 years ago a God by the name of Yahweh was born on our earth. He made the non-black races out of the recessive germ of Black people.
7. For the past 6,000 years, Black people have been in a state of self-forgetfulness, not knowing who they are and who the devil is. This cycle of evil is pre-ordained to end between the years 2010 and 2014.
8. When the cycle ends, Black people will re-awaken from the state of self-forgetfulness. After the re-awakening the God of this age, Yahweh, will return to rule his world for 1,000 years.
9. Black people of slave descent are the true Israelites, the chosen people of Yahweh. They will be at the forefront of forming a new society under the rule of Yahweh, which will prevail in peace for 1,000 years.
10. The non-black races on earth and off earth will survive for only 1,000 more years, after which their species will become permanently extinct. Those among them that recognize Yahweh as their God and maker will continue to live forever in Yahweh's heavens, which are in his mind.

9. The Second 10 Facts

1. By nature Black people have 12 strands of DNA, which correspond to the 12 Original Tribes of the Black Nation.
2. Our ancestors deliberately stagnated 10 of the 12 DNA, and they correspond to the 10 lost tribes of Israel.
3. The 10 lost tribes of Israel were found in 1912 by the 7th and last Mahdi, Farad Muhammad, who announced it through his Messenger Elijah Muhammad.
4. Forty nine years after he found them, the 10 inactive strands of DNA in Black people began to vibrate back to activity. This happened first in Black children who were conceived on June 21st 1960, and all Black children conceived thereafter.
5. The reactivation will mature on March 21, 2010, leading to the first general reawakening among Black people who reach the age of 49 years old on that

day. The reawakening will continue for all Black people who reach the age of 49 years old thereafter.

6. All Black children who will be conceived on or after March 21 2012 and born on or around December 21 2012 will be born with fully active 12 strands of DNA.

7. The reawakening will cause Black people to know who God and the devil really are.

8. There are 144,000 perfectly preserved bodies of resurrection in a temple underneath the great pyramid of Giza. After the reawakening, 144,000 Black people - the so-called elect - will be resurrected consciously (without dying first) into these bodies. They will become the new citizens of the perfect Society.

9. They will give birth to perfect children and increase the Nation's population. All Black people will eventually incarnate in these new-born perfect bodies until the number of the Nation reaches 1b8m.

10. The 144,000 elect will come from any Black society on earth at present, although the vast majority will come from the modern Black descendants of slaves.

Add more facts that you regard as important.
Peace.

10. **Hello Bro.,**

1. Regarding the countless trillion personalities that we have been in the past(in other previous universes and this one), can we communicate with/ask questions of them somehow, where do they reside now, and where will this personality we are now reside after we are re-born?

2. Various new age doctrines mention subtle bodies like an etheric body, mental body, astral body, soul body etc. please clarify these in relation to the conscious mind/personality and the unconscious mind/first self.

Thanks ahead of time.

11. 1. In essence, each Black person is the Original Self. Every personality that is born, including the personality that you are now, is like a garment that the First Self wears. Just like you put away the garments you are not using, the First Self also 'puts away' his old personalities in his mind. So they are all still alive and conscious, but they live in the mental world in the custody of the 24

Elders. This 'home' of the ancestors is called heaven in ancients scripts (not the new heaven of Yahweh, but the eternal heaven that has always been.)

12. It's possible to communicate with them via the First Self. If you were to succeed, one way such communication could manifest would be for you to become conscious of yourself as one of those personalities, who are really your spiritual ancestors. What would be happening would be that you as the First Self decides to 'wear' that 'garment', or that personality. That is the most efficient form of communication with our spiritual ancestors. It usually only happens during guided rituals.

Another way you could communicate with them is through dreams. You could actually meet one of them in a dream and talk to them as you would to any living person, because they are real and alive.

13. But by far the most common way is through intuitions and inspirations given to you directly by your First Self. The First Self is the culmination of all those trillions of personalities, and embodies each one of them individually and all of them together, because the Self is the essence of divine unity.

By practicing listening to the first Answer to your questions, you can learn to ask them questions and receive clear answers.

2. We have a total of 12 bodies, including the body of flesh and blood. Some of them are physical bodies, and the rest are what could be called 'spiritual' bodies, for lack of a better word. New age doctrine mixes them all together without distinguishing between the physical and the 'spiritual'. Nonetheless, our physical body of flesh and blood is the primary body of all the 12. It is the culmination of all the rest in the sense that all the other 'physical' bodies are less condensed versions of the flesh body.

14. The spiritual bodies on the other hand exist because of the flesh body. In other words, they use the flesh body in order to manifest, just like God uses the flesh body to incarnate.

There are 7 physical bodies. The first and most subtle is the magnetic body, then the electrical body, then the light body and the etheric body. In some ancient writings, these four bodies are lumped together into one called a body of Fire, just as the corresponding universal substances are all together called the Fire substance. These four are followed by the Air body, then the Water body and finally the Earth body. So the ancient Greeks for example called the substances Water, Earth, Wind and Fire - Fire as I said, stands for the four higher substances.

15. In addition to the physical bodies, we have 5 'spiritual' bodies. The most subtle is the Mental body, followed by the body of Will, then the Emotional body, then the body of Desire (new-agers call it the astral body or the animal body) and finally the body that is made up of our Actions. New-agers lump three of the bodies (Emotional, Will and Action bodies) into one that they call the Soul body.

16. As you can see from their names, these 5 bodies represent the 'spiritual' activities of each individual, and are formed by those activities. The Mental body is formed by all your thoughts, the Will body by all your intentions, the Desire body by all your likes and dislikes and so on - thus they depend directly on the physical body, and cannot be made until the physical body is conceived. In other words, the person must be living as a flesh and blood person before his 'spiritual' bodies can be formed. New-agers and eastern mystics teach the false concept that these bodies came before the physical body, which is clearly impossible.

The physical body of flesh and blood is the true Temple of God, the one in which he creates everything else.

17. **You know the last time we spoke I was so grateful to actually have received a response from you that I was overwhelmed and forgot to ask some questions relating to the greatest book I ever read!**
If the white man created the aliens (especially the greys) why do they (the greys) appear to have a superior technology compared to their devil parents (the white man)?

18. 1. It should not be surprising that the light races created beings that are more intelligent than they. They do this type of thing even today, creating computers that are getting smarter than they are.

Black people would never do such a thing even if we wanted to, for a simple reason, i.e. Black people have maximum intelligence.

And yet, we desired this very experience, of creating something that is more intelligent than God. Because it's impossible to do it outright, we went about it the roundabout way by suppressing our own intelligence through mental self-forgetfulness and physical deactivation of our perfect DNA. Even then we still could not do it. So we made beings who would, namely the light races.

19. Now, Black people have technology that far surpasses that of the extraterrestrials. But all our high technology is controlled directly by the mind. We don't have any type of technology that can surpass the abilities of our minds. Anything that even our highest technologies can do, there are initiates

who can do the same and much more, using only their minds. But we still use technology because the individuals in our society are at varying levels of initiation. All people will eventually reach the highest level where the use of technology is no longer necessary. There will come a time when even the non-blacks reach such a high level of knowledge and mental control that they no longer have need of technology. But that will happen in the mental realms. As long as they are still in the universe (for the coming 1,000 years) they will still need it.

20. The reason the light races have not been able to advance as far as the extraterrestrials technologically is because of their innate greed.
The et's are a different species of evil beings. Their evil nature manifests itself mainly as cold-heartedness. They have sacrificed all emotion and empathy for the sake of intelligence. Thus they are very unbalanced in this regard.
This in fact is the reason for their fast deterioration, because the human body needs a good balance of both the heart and mind for perfect health.
21. The light races on the other hand have their evil nature manifesting mainly as greed. They sacrifice even intelligence for the sake of greed. This is illustrated very clearly throughout their history in the way they choose their leaders. They perfected their system of choosing leaders that they call democracy, which started millennia ago during the reign of the Greeks. This system is so evil and unnatural that it should properly be called demoncracy, or even demon-crazy. It's a system that is perfect for the ascendance into power of the most corrupt and greedy members of their society. It caters to those who can deceive and exploit their fellow humans the most, and are the cleverest when it comes to cheating, stealing and deceiving.
22. The entire history of these races is pockmarked with example after example of such people ascending to power and doing everything they can to vilify and demonize those among them who are the most intelligent and sensible. Such sensible people are highly undesirable in a culture of greed because they care more about uplifting the entire race, and not just themselves. That frame of mind is anathema to the power-mongers. They hate nothing more than the so-called social reformers, because they threaten their greed-based power, which caters to only a small minority.
23. Add to that the fact that their system has been thoroughly infested by a whole race of parasites who produce nothing to help commerce, but instead have invented a system of exchange called money, which they use to insert themselves between hardworking producers and consumers. These

moneychangers have no use in society's commerce other than to intercept products before they reach their intended consumers so that they can inflate prices and make profits that are wholly undeserved.

24. As if that were not bad enough, these bloodsuckers also wedge themselves between creative artists/entertainers and their markets, calling themselves agents, for the sole purpose of using their evil money system to skim profits off the top, while contributing absolutely nothing. They have devised a very clever method of blocking the way so that no one can reach their clients unless they go through them.

This group of parasites, over-represented by Jews, has succeeded so well over many centuries as moneychangers that today it's almost impossible to do business without their mediation and price-inflation.

25. A system like this has no chance whatsoever of reaching technological prowess. Maximum technological advancement comes about only when said technology is for the benefit of the majority, not the privilege of the minority. In a demoncratic system, any technology that would benefit the majority, by its very nature removes power from the control of the greed-driven minority, and is thus opposed at every turn.

There have been countless moments of inspiration where the Elohim have given these races ideas in dreams and visions that could have lifted them up to the same level of technology as the et's, but such ideas have been squashed and sometimes even ruthlessly suppressed by vested interests.

26. And this is not to say only a minority of the races are greed-driven; in fact the vast majority of them are the same way. They are prevented only by circumstances. Given the right opportunities they would ascend to those positions and carry on exactly the same way. In the dark of night when they're alone they vent their envy and curse their god for not having them in those positions instead.

27. The truth of all this has been borne out time and again by the back and forth exchange of power between the so-called conservatives and so-called liberals - each group hardly being able to await their return to power so that they can get their chance to lord it over the masses.

These people were taught the correct and divine form of leadership, which is a Kingdom or Queendom based on ascendancy to the throne by initiation. They have corrupted this knowledge and abused the practice of this divine system of governance to the point where the masses overthrew their corrupt kings and replaced them with various evil systems down the ages until they

culminated in the present system of demoncracy, which is the pinnacle of evil leadership.

28. The extraterrestrials on the other hand, even though they are heartless and 'cold-blooded', have nonetheless seen that the best system of governance is to allow those among them who are the most qualified in terms of knowledge and wisdom to lead the rest. Through knowledge and wisdom accumulated over 4,000 years of experience, they have been able to far surpass their own progenitors, who are still stuck in the dark ages, even though they regard themselves as the most enlightened specimens to ever 'grace' planet earth.

29. In light of all that you have said do the ETs pose any threat to us (spiritual, mental, and or physical)? If so what is the precautionary measures we should take? (After hearing your insight I have decided that I don't want to be victim to any thing that I had the capacity to defeat).

30. The et's rely on deception to get people to cooperate willingly. Once you know their deception you have nothing to worry about. They cannot force anyone to do anything against his or her will.

31. _______ means the most high BLACK GOD. You are the first self! These questions by these people in the posts are your beautiful way of teaching us (the lost found). This is the NEW BOOK that Elijah taught would come. Buying the book as opposed to downloading it is a ritual, a revelation of personal faith. It is so profound!!!!!!!!! I am beginning to read a second time. This time I will be definitely clear on the magnetism and the other 6.

32. YOU are the Most High God. I am not here to teach, but to remind those who have forgotten what I myself have remembered.

Brother Blackroots, you have mentioned all the science but not philosophy, can you talk about it?

33 Most of the speculation in philosophy is based on sheer ignorance, so I don't concern myself with it. But I will sum it up in a few lines.

Philosophy

What is Philosophy?
It is the knowledge of the purpose of creation and the purpose of life.
What is the purpose of creation?
It is for God to separate into individual Black people.
What is the purpose of life?
It is for individual Black people to unite into God.

34. **I wanted to ask you a question regarding Yahweh. Where is his soulmate? What is her name? Why don't you mention her name in your writings? Or was it Yahweh's creation alone? If somehow I have missed these things in your writings, please direct me to it... while I believe that I have read all that you have written, I may have looked over these things.**

35. Yahweh's soulmate is with him. They always create together. Her name is also Yahweh. You may be surprised by that, but read again the chapter on his name. The name Yahweh is really a title. Although it is truly his name, it is true only for this cycle (but it will remain true forever for his creatures when they gain everlasting life in his heavens, because to them that is his eternal name). To us Black people, that is not his eternal name, because for us eternity starts in the past that has no beginning. So his eternal name is known, as well as hers, but they cannot be mentioned during this cycle. Neither can your eternal name be mentioned, or that of any Black person, because these are names of considerable power. They are used only when we are in our natural state in our perfect bodies, or during this cycle, only in certain rituals.

36. Now, the reason his soulmate is also Yahweh is because 'Yahweh' means 'of the light-skinned races'. In his case, the full title is 'Khosi Yahweh' - meaning King of the light-skinned races. In her case it's 'Khosihadi Yahweh' - meaning Queen of the light-skinned races.

37. **A while back you posted an update. The dream was shared to you from someone who you are helping to remember. The persons dream was pretty simple. They awoke in a small room and there was a woman and a small girl sleeping on the floor. The two ladies both had smooth velvet black skin. He said we went into the pocket of a pair of jeans that was draped over a chair and there was a 3 dollar bill in it and the bill said**

something to the effect of "legal tender of yahweh" but it was spelled different. (This isnt the whole dream, I dont want to make this email to long so Im not putting down everything I remember) You said his dream was pretty accurate, do you remember what you meant by that? How long will money be around? After yt is gone, in another 1000 years or so, will we still be addicted to money? When the major events happen within the next 7 years, will money still be needed? Im asking because I am tired of it and I know that it is not necessary on any level of life. So basically, when will money cease to exist or be depended on by the black masses? Im not looking for a date (unless you know what that date is) but what event will signal the end of the dollar (worldwide)?

38. When I said the dream was accurate, I meant the details such as floating cars, the presence of money, the presence of graffiti and other things that he saw. These things will still be with us for a while after Yahweh takes over the kingdom of the world.
As far as money is concerned, it will be around as well until the Israelites have settled in their promised land (Israel). As I said, it will take 40 years for them to rehabilitate that desert land to the point where it can support the millions of Israelites who will relocate there. Money will be needed to achieve this.
39. Now, money itself is not necessary in the commerce of Black people, and was never used in the past. But because the imbalances that have befallen the world at the hands of the white races have involved the abuse of money, it will take the correct use of money to reverse all the harm done. Nature is quite impartial to such artificial inventions as money, but the law of balance dictates that if money was used to cause the imbalance, then money must be used to correct it. Similarly the ones that caused the imbalance must be the ones that work to correct it. The ones that enslaved must be turned to servitude, etc. In other words the very evils that caused an imbalance must be turned to good use to reverse the harm done. The reversal cannot be achieved by substituting another thing for that which was responsible for the harm.
40. Jews, more than other members of the light-skinned races, have done much more to put evil into the concept of money. In its purity, the concept of money does not involve any physical money such as coins, bills, checks or any other monetary instrument. It is purely a mental concept that simply involves the exchange of gifts.
41. Remember that all physical objects that can be bought with money are actually gifts from the earth. There is no physical object that money can buy

that does not originally come from the earth in one way or another. The only contribution people make is to add their labor and their inventiveness, i.e. inspiration. (Notice that the word 'invent' means to 'vent in' from somewhere else, i.e to receive an inspiration). There is no invention that comes from individual persons. All inventions are given freely to those who can receive them by the God Yahweh - in the case of the light races - and by the first Self in the case of Black people. Taking personal credit for it is an affront to God.

42. Black people understood all these things. So to our ancestors, adding our energy in the form of labor and our inventiveness to improve the raw materials that mother earth provides freely was indeed a labor of love, and did not involve any kind of personal claims to the wealth that is inherent in such commercial activities. The wealth contributed by the mind and energy of individuals was considered to be a gift to the whole community - a gift in return for God and nature having provided us the gift that is mother earth.

43. Hence for this reason, and because of the clarity of understanding, our ancestors never owned land. They considered themselves as stewards and custodians of the land given to each family by the community and the leaders. They took care of the land and made the necessary improvements etc, but never ever considered themselves as the owners of the land. The land belonged to the whole Nation, and to the Tribes and the Clans, never to individuals, not even the King and Queen.

44. The light races, being blinded by their evil nature, lack the capacity to understand this simple concept. To them such a concept would be what they call 'socialism' or 'communism'. These are evil words created by them and attached as stigmas to what is in truth a divine concept. They simply cannot understand why anyone would be a responsible steward and custodian of a plot of land if he does not reap personal profit from it. It does not occur to them that profit which accrues to the entire community is infinitely superior to individual profit, and actually benefits the individual infinitely more. Their selfish and greedy minds do not have the capacity to experience satisfaction from wealth unless there are poor people to provide them with the contrast. They actually ask with a serious face, 'what's the point of being rich if everyone is rich?'. In other words, their riches are meaningful only if they cause them to stand above the rest. They have no appreciation of happiness without misery, peace without war, or wealth without poverty. Yet these are the purest experiences when they can be appreciated without contrast. But it takes a pure mind to appreciate uncontaminated purity.

Our ancestors called the concept of money 'dineo'. The meaning of the word 'dineo' is 'gifts'.

45. This one simple word encapsulates the entire economy of commerce as it was practiced by our ancestors. The entire concept that is called 'commerce' today was simply called the exchange of dineo.

46. As is the case today with different countries and different regions producing unique products, so it was in the ancient days. They produced enough to take care of the needs of their community, and the surplus was given to outside communities as gifts regardless of their value. In other words, all commodities were valued exactly the same. A pile of beach sand had the same value as a pile of gold. Such a concept would of course be shocking to the modern capitalist or even communist mind. His first thinking would be to go dig up a pile of sand, which he can find for free on a beach, and go to the market to exchange it for a pile of gold. Of course, this would be quite profitable in modern society, where things are valued more for their individual profit potential than their communal use potential.

47. In our ancient society, commodities had zero personal profit value. Their entire value lay only in their communal use. For that reason all food was free. It was unthinkable to the ancients that a person would have to buy food.

48. Things such as gold were valued only for what the planners had planned to use them for. If no gold was needed by any individual or community for an extended period of time, then no gold would be mined. Any that was discovered accidentally had absolutely no value (as a matter of fact as recent as 2500 years ago the ancient Ethiopians used gold to make handcuffs for their prisoners. It was valued for that use because it lasted forever, without rusting). On the other hand, if an inland community had need for beach sand for a particular project, then the sand would have more value at that time than gold. They did not horde materials that were not included in their plans in the foreseeable future. They had the perfect knowledge that all they needed would always be there when they needed it. It was unthinkable to them to behave in the way gold and diamond companies such as Debeers do today, digging up all the diamonds they can find and hording them in order to artificially control their value and price.

49. In their commercial exchanges, they gave all their surplus to the communities that needed it without regard to how much they gave. As long as the community representatives registered their requirements at the central marketplace, then they would get all they needed as gifts even if they gave nothing in return. It was understood that at some other time, they too would

have a surplus and would give it freely. That was their whole commerce and economics.

50. All the thousands of books written today on commerce and economics and monetary exchange, and all the lectures taught in modern 'prestigious' universities, and all the degrees obtained from them would be of absolutely no use to the commercial and economic understanding of our ancestors. To them, all money and commerce were summed up in one simple word - dineo. It is the same word that the light races have corrupted to 'dinero' - Spanish for currency, which today stands for greed much more so than it stands for the true and divine concept of money.

51. **Greetings, Brother Afrknroots!**
On this topic, there some aspects that I'm interested in finding out about. I want to know:
1. When were the exterrestrials made (I mean the exact/approximate date or period)? If they were made before the birth of Mosa (Moses), which we know was in 2060 BC, then how many years before him?
2. Where did the genetic experiments take place? If they were done in the ancient cities, then was the city of Ur in Sumeria (ancient Iraq) one of these places? I ask that because some figurines have been found from Ur that resemble the extraterrestrial races. See these:
http://www.greatdreams.com/reptlan/Ubaid1.jpg
http://www.biped.info/images/longhead6.jpg
http://www.biped.info/images/longhead_new2.jpg
http://www.mars-earth.com/ancient/br...s/image07.html
http://www.mars-earth.com/ancient/british_museum/artifacts/image07.html
http://www.mars-earth.com/ancient/br...s/image10.html
http://www.mars-earth.com/ancient/british_museum/artifacts/image10.html
http://www.mars-earth.com/ancient/br...s/image52.html
http://www.mars-earth.com/ancient/british_museum/artifacts/image52.html
These are clearly distinguishable from depictions of humans and the anthropomorphic Annunaki (the Sumerian equivalent of the Elohim). See here:
http://www.mars-earth.com/ancient/
3. Are there any historically known names of people or individuals that were directly involved in these experiments, or even just names of rulers of that period and place?

4. Also, were all the peel-skinned races involved in the experiments? Or was it just members of one particular race, for example the first or hellenic race (Greeks, Romans, Ionians etc) who would naturally be the first to 'practice' such sciences since they were the first to be civilised by Black people.

5. What of the "monstrosities" that were made as failed results of the experiments? Are they being encountered today by people in remote areas and are they the creatures that we hear about like "chupacabra", "yeti" etc?

6. Some say that the 'alien' races also inhabit deep places under the earth. Is that true or are these subterranean dwellers some other type of beings?

7. One more thing: Is it true that the extraterrestrials have attempted to wage war against the Elohim/Annunaki? There some legends that I've come across that suggest that they did.

Good to hear from you again Brother

52. The genetic experiments to make the 3 extra-terrestrial races started about 300 years before the birth of Moses. After many trials and errors they were finally successful around the time of his birth. Their success was due primarily to the intervention of the Elohim. The monstrosities that came from these experiments came only at the hands of the races when they attempted to create the new beings without the help of the Elohim.

And yes, all the races were involved. Bear in mind though that it was done in secrecy, so only a few hundred people were involved at any one time at any one location.

53. When the Elohim intervened, it took only about 100 years to perfect what had already been produced for the 200 years leading to that point. After the extra-terrestrial races had matured and left the earth, the experiments still continued, done by the races, and are still being done to this day. (Note also that such experiments are also being done today by some Africans - so-called witch-doctors - but for different reasons). Throughout their entire history of the last 4,400 years or so, they have never ceased to do genetic experiments, from as simple as cross-breeding compatible animals, to more complicated ones of trying to cross-breed non-compatible animals and plants.

54. They do them mostly in secrecy. The monsters that they produce are usually quarantined, then destroyed when they prove to be complete failures. But now and then some creatures manage to escape their confinement and when they are able to reproduce, they find hiding places in some inaccessible parts of the earth, and continue their lives. That's how the beings

called 'yeti', 'bigfoot' etc came about. These are not quite human, but they are very close. Hence they are much more intelligent than other animals. They have thus far managed to elude their hunters, and they live in family units or small clans in different parts of the earth. Others such as 'chupacabra' usually do not last long because they are very abnormal biological specimens. They are sometimes able to reproduce for two or three generations, and then die out. So now and then such creatures show up for a time then disappear and others of a different kind take their place as these people continue to experiment.

55. Now, the actual experiments where the Elohim took part to successfully produce the et's were done in 3 different locations - one in the middle east, another in the area near the Adrian sea where Greece and Turkey are now located, and the third in central America. The reptilian beings were produced in central America, the insectoid beings (greys) in the middle east and the mammalian beings in that part of Europe where Turkey is. The names of the earth race people involved in these experiments are none that you would recognize. They are not recorded anywhere in known history.

56. There are no 'alien' races inhabiting large cities under the earth as some claim. The only such places that exist are temporary bases constructed by the et's as well as bomb shelters constructed by the governments of various nations. The largest such shelter is located under the airport of Denver city in Colorado, and spans several miles in size, located almost a mile deep. It was constructed as part of a large natural cavern. Such caverns are innumerable all over the earth, being formed when volcanic lava is emptied from them by natural earth movements, or when large amounts of gas or oil are extracted. They locate these natural caves by earth penetrating radar, and then dig tunnels leading to them, where they then modify them and make them livable. Now, all these temporary shelters will not help to save the lives of those who will hide in them, because when large earth catastrophes occur, such as the ones that are soon to come, some of these shelters, even though they are located on high ground such as mile-high Denver, will be lowered below sea level as other parts of the earth are raised by earthquakes, and will eventually be flooded. Many of the people who think they will find safe shelter in them will be quite shocked when they are drowned.

57. The claims by some people that they have seen large cities, even entire countries under the earth inhabited by strange underground races are simply products of their imagination. When they enter certain parts of the earth

underground where there are strong magnetic effects, their brains are affected, causing them to hallucinate imaginary scenes of underground cities. Look carefully at their claims and you will not find any where a group of people saw it together. It's always single individuals who make these reports - which is usually a sure sign of hallucination.

58. This also happens above ground in certain areas of the earth, such as the area near Florida called the Bermuda triangle. There are very strong magnetic fields there whose effects on the brain are not yet understood by modern people. This results in hallucinations, loss of the sense of time as well as direction such that many people do get lost there for many days without being aware of the passage of time. Some never recover from the ill effects, and lose their memories. There are many such people who then wander into strange towns and cities having totally lost all memories of their personal history, and live the rest of their lives without ever recovering. They are then reported as lost of disappeared.

59. On your last question: The Annunaki are not the Elohim. They are a race of human-looking (now extra-terrestrial) beings that remained on the earth for about 200 years after their appearance. They colonized a part of the middle east near Iraq and Iran, and they used the people who lived there as servants. There have been wars between them and other extra-terrestrials, some involving nuclear bombs. The Elohim expelled all the et's from the earth shortly thereafter. They continued to fight with each other on and off for a short period, but soon stopped when they all developed weapons with which they could totally annihilate each other. So they have fought with each other in the past, but never with the Elohim.

The Annunaki permanently left the earth after their prolonged stay and have not returned since. But they will be back along with the rest of the et races in the near future, as the cycle winds to an end.

60. **i belive you stated that the eloheem and the annuqi are not the same could u elborate on this please. for i have thought they were one in the same. hotep**

61. The Elohim are a group of 60,000 people that Elijah Muhammad mentions in his teachings. They are the creators of the 4 light-skinned races, having created them on the island of Pelan 6,000 years ago. Their leader was a God that Elijah called Yakub, whose real name is Yahweh (the word Yakub means

Big-headed). They are not 'angels' in the christian or islamic sense. They are original Gods, Black men and women.
The Annunaki are a group of human-looking extraterrestrials who lived on the earth about 2,000 years after the Elohim left our earth.
(They left the earth to go to the star Sirius, the home of our first ancestors, by a method of ascension that I describe in the chapter of the book Blackroots Science called 'Ascension').

62. **regarding the re awakening in the year 2010. from what base is your estimation from. For i have heard several predictions regarding the topic. In addition are u familar with the gland(bathrathary) to be replace to allow proper functioning.**

63. My estimation is based on the natural law of maturity, which applies the same way to the human body as it does to 'spiritual' ideas, being based on the number 7. Spiritual ideas go through the process of conception, birth and maturity just like the human body, but their maturity occurs in the subconscious mind of the entire Nation of Black people. (Similarly spiritual ideas that pertain to the non-black races occur in their subconscious mind that they call their collective unconscious). A certain spiritual idea was born in the subconscious mind of Black people in the year 1912, and came into physical manifestation in our bodies on the day of the spring equinox of 1961. It started the process of regeneration of our glands and our dormant DNA which will reach maturity on the spring equinox day of 2010, which is a period of exactly 49 years.

64. Here's a quote from 'Blackroots Science' from the chpt 'The True Israelites':

106. Shortly before Fard's arrival in America, there began a new reverse mutation in the genes of black people.
107. All biological changes on earth are the direct result of the thoughts of people. When animals and plants mutate into new forms or functions, they are simply reflecting the state of mind of the people on earth who happen to be wielding that influence, which directs the biological life to mutate and evolve in a particular direction. When the true Israelites were found, there was great joy in heaven among Yahweh's angels, as well as on earth among those initiated into the spiritual events of our earth. The joy that flooded the subconscious minds of all black people when Fard Muhammad's mission was revealed for the first time among the initiated elders in 1912, was so great that

it reverberated throughout the entire Black Nation and caused the beginning of a reverse mutation in our deteriorated genes.

108. Over the following 100 years or so, starting in 1912 until 2014, the 10 inactive strands of our DNA will become active again. After a period of 49 years since the beginning of the re-activation, the first group of genetically different children were born on earth. This happened on the spring equinox day of 1961 (spring in the northern hemisphere). Since about March 20, 1961, all black children born have been different than all the previous generations of the past 6,000 years. The reverse-mutation is progressing steadily in their bodies as they grow, and will reach a definite plateau when they reach the age of 49 years old in 2010. In that year, the 10 formerly stagnant strands of their DNA will begin to vibrate back into activity.

65. **Hmm, this Bermuda triangle, as well as its counterpart in the pacific, the Dragon's triangle…**
http://www.mysterymag.com/earthmyste...D=75&artID=197
Do they have something to do with the submerged cities of Lemuria and Atlantis?

66. **So are these Sumerian depictions portraying the Elohim or the Annunaki?**
I ask because the paintings ad carvings show dark-skinned, coily-haired beings with features just like those of the Sumerians themselves, who we know were Black people. Wouldn't that indicate the beings being portrayed were also Black (quite unlike the mammalian ex-terrestials, who should look more like the pale races)?
In the above relief, the symbolism of the water bucket and pine cone seems clear-cut enough. The pine cone represents the pineal gland and the water bucket symbolizes Aquarius, the water bearer. So the 'God' in the relief is awakening the pineal gland (so-called third eye or crown chakra) in the age of Aquarius, which is said to begin in 2012. Assuming that is correct, then the relief is a literal prophecy of the future carved in stone. Since we know the Elohim will take a leading role in these events then it should be appropriate that the 'Gods' in the reliefs are depicting the Elohim.
If that is the Annunaki then the portrayal is incongruous from how I would expect the human-looking mammalian hybrids to look. Perhaps these refliefs are showing the Annunaki in question (they are reminiscent of the Greek gods in appearance).

67. **How did these (nuclear)wars affect our ancestors? I mean, what were the long-term effects, if any, on the body of the Black man and woman?**

This reminds me of something usually associated with the Annunaki: the object called Nibiru, which some describe as a planet-sized spaceship. You've indicated that it is currently in an orbit between our Earth and the Sun. Is it an 'artificial' object, if so what are its functions and what is its role at this time? There is another similar object in our solar system: the Saturnine moon called Iapetus, which also appears to be artificial (another work of our ancestor?). If it is, what is it used for? http://www.enterprisemission.com/moon1.htm

68. **On a related note: I am curious about the structures found on the moon and especially on Mars. On the moon: could you briefly explain how it was separated from the Earth 66 trillion years ago? On Mars: in the region NASA scientists call Cydonia are various intriguing structures, from the so-called Face to the mountain-sized pentagonal pyramids.
http://www.enterprisemission.com/sheep.htm
Do you know the reason why these sites and monuments were built? The massive pyramids are similar to your descriptions of the 12 pyramids used by our first ancestors on Earth, which the Dagara/Dogon call the "Kora-Na". Since the 12 are on Earth now, have they ever been 'discovered' or, given their shape and size, are they now mistaken for natural mountains? (Like this one which archeologists believe they've 'discovered' in Bosia, of all places!?)
http://www.philipcoppens.com/euro_pyrs.html**

69. **Let us speak of the future i.e. the eminent end of this age. Our people at this time are in dire need of our knowledge and sciences which you have carefully described in Blackroots Science. In your book, you've given hints about teachers coming alongside yourself to re-initiate us into the new society that is to come. In explaining the second aspect of resurrection, you revealed that certain individuals have gone through this experience. You mentioned two of them: Jesus (Yesu) and Elijah (do you mean Elijah of the Old Testament (1st Kings 17)? What of Enoch (Genesis 5)? He's supposed to have also 'ascended to heaven' in a similar fashion to Elijah). Are there any other ancients who have resurrected in this manner within the past 6000 years (excluding the 60,000 Elohim)? If that is the case, then it follows that these same resurrected individuals will take a major role in preparing and helping the soon-to-awaken Black people who will be the new Judges of our Nation through**

the same resurrection process already described. If that is correct, then we should expect their return in 2010, which is when the minds and bodies of the new Judges will be ready.

70. The locations of the two highly charged magnetic places are where Lemuria and Atlantis used to be, but are not caused by them. They are purely natural phenomena. Lemuria and Atlantis were centered in those locations because the people knew a way to use those magnetic effects for the purposes of their industries. They used them as a source of energy instead of the oil or gas that are used today. They were able to control these magnetic effects using pyramids and crystals.

71. The stone carvings are most likely depictions of the Annunaki. It's hard to tell without going into an in-depth investigation. But it's extremely unlikely that they are depictions of the Elohim. There are no such stone carvings on earth that I'm aware of. Now, the Annunaki were indeed light-skinned as you thought. The reason they may have been depicted as black people could be just a simple one of familiarity, i.e the same reason that whites depict a white Jesus and black Africans depict him as a black man etc. It may be the case that those carvings were used in some rituals that the people learned from the Annunaki, such as the one you mentioned about rekindling the pineal gland. Since the Sumerians were black people, it would make sense that they carved the Annunaki 'gods' as black people in order to use their images in rituals. There were many such rituals that sprang up everywhere after the et's left the earth, that were used in remembrance of them or as a source of 'power' etc, exactly as still happens today among many native people who carve representations of their own gods and demigods. This is common where the purpose is other than to depict an accurate rendition of historical facts.

72. On the question of the nuclear blasts, there were indeed localized serious effects. You will find them reported especially in Hindu/Sanskrit literature, where they talk about people's flesh, eyes, and tongues falling out, which are clear after-effects of nuclear detonations. Even though they were long-term effects passed to future generations, they have since died out - remember that this nuclear war occurred almost 4,000 years ago.

73. Nibiru is a natural planet that has been modified in such a way that it can travel across space like a large spacecraft. It's not an artificial object in the sense of being built from scratch. It's a modified large planet that used to

wander across the heavens unattached to any solar system. If you were to get on it, it would appear to you just like an earth. The technology involved in its modification is far, far beyond anything known by modern people.

74. And yes, it belongs to the Elohim, not the Annunaki. Almost nothing is known outside the tight circle of initiates about the fact that the Elohim actually originated from earth, and used to come and go openly among the Israelites in ancient times. But the rumor of the presence of Gods always spreads far and wide. Since the Annunaki were the most commonly known 'gods' to have lived on earth for an extended period of time, some of the activities of the Elohim that are rumored are mistaken for those of the Annunaki. So when modern people decipher the writings of the Sumerians and other ancients, they assume that the only gods to live in that area were the Annunaki. And so Nibiru is associated with them, when in actual fact that is not at all the case.

75. There are several small artificial 'moons' near Saturn that belong to the various extra-terrestrial groups. Some of them are large metallic objects, hollow on the inside, that they use as their main bases in our solar system. They manufactured them to resemble rock moons so that modern telescopes will not be able to tell the difference.

76. The structures on Mars - the pyramids - were left there many thousands of years ago when the entire population of earth left to live there temporarily. This happens sometimes at the end of the 700,000-year period when all the 24 Elders have ruled the earth, and the earth is about to be cleansed using large and severe natural catastrophes. Depending on how intense the earthquakes are expected to be, the whole population will migrate off the earth and settle temporarily on another planet in our solar system. The last time such a mass migration happened was over 700,000 years ago. The population is deliberately reduced until only 144 million people are left. Then they take some animals and plants and seeds and store them in large pyramids, and build a covered city on another planet where they live until the earth becomes habitable again. These storage pyramids are the source of the legend of Noah's ark. The pyramids and other structures you see on Mars were constructed at that time, many thousands of years ago. The original 12 pyramids that our first ancestors used to come to earth no longer exist. This happened 78 trillion years ago. Many, many other pyramids have been built and have disintegrated since then.

77. The moon was separated from the earth by a natural process of nuclear fission that was enhanced by large 'bombs'. This type of nuclear fission goes on all the time deep inside the earth. It is partly responsible for the heat that causes the earth's magma and volcanoes.
66 trillion years ago, at the end of one of the 700,000-year cycles when the people had migrated off the earth, scientists decided that it was time to separate the moon from the earth. (It became necessary for our earth to have a moon for reasons that I may go into some other time).
78. So they placed large 'bombs' deep inside the earth to accelerate the natural fission. (I use the word 'bomb' for lack of a better word. These are very advanced devices that can penetrate to a precise depth inside the earth before detonating).
79. These 'bombs' triggered a massive fission process in the area that is now the Pacific ocean floor. Before, there was no Pacific ocean. All the earth that was there was propelled as hot lava 250,000 miles into space, and after a long period it solidified and became the spherical moon. The area it vacated on earth was a large hollow that soon filled with water and became the Pacific ocean.

80. Elijah and Enoch have indeed been resurrected into the bodies of resurrection like Jesus, as have the other six Mahdis, including Farad Muhammad. All of them are with the Elohim, and will come with them when Yahweh returns to reclaim his earth.

81. I have a question brother Afrknroot. Can you recall who the 24 Elders are?
Also, something you said sticks deeply on my mind and it makes the understanding of love so fruitful. It is when you defined the statement, "Love your neighbor as you love yourself", where as, "to love you neighbor as yourself."
Two similar statements but all so different. The latter being the most beautiful thing I have ever heard. I can feel the power of such a mental and heartful act. "To love thy neighbor as thy self. A key misunderstood for centuries. A powerful and detrmental one at that. Thank you for the clarification!!!!
Also, How can one who is not conscious carryout such an act and still be gratified with its wholeness? Do one first have to be conscious fully or do he/she only have to be conscious of the act?

82. The 24 Elders and the 144 Chiefs are known by their eternal names. All we Black people have eternal names, which is the name of our first Self. But in this 6,000-year cycle, only the 24 Elders and 144 Chiefs retain their true names. They are the only Black people who have not lost their original long-lived bodies we all had more that 6,000 years ago. I don't know their eternal names, and I've never seen their faces either. The two Elders of my Tribe are called by us Ra-Bachuana (Father of the Chuana Tribe) and Ma-Bachuana (Mother of the Chwanas). The 22 other Elders are called similarly according to their Tribes. On true love, or mind and heart unity, it can be experienced by anyone even if they're not yet fully conscious, because it happens in stages. The last or full stage can only be experienced when one is fully conscious. But the stages before that have been experienced by many people. There is a certain state of consciousness that comes when a person is in the company of his or her beloved, and feels as if time stands still. All they are aware of is each other. Both of their minds and hearts are so connected that they can each feel what the other is feeling. With some people they get so close that they can almost read each other's thoughts, and finish each other's sentences. This happens to many people, as you probably know. That's the first stage of divine love. The more often the people enter into this type of harmony, the closer they come to full divine unity. With the proper ritual, this state can be directed so that it becomes full mind and heart unity. But even without rituals, it can approximate the real thing very closely when the people truly love each other.

83. I have been so touched by reading your posts. I thought when I was younger that I would never find the truth but I have found it and I am so glad. How do you feel about global warming and the bees and animals dying and becoming extinct as we near the end of this cycle?

84. About global warming, there is indeed some of it, but that is not the point. You see, whites are very clever at deflecting attention. The point is that there is pollution caused by them all over the world. Now when they argue about global warming, that gives them the opportunity to say it could be caused naturally. That is partially true, because indeed some of the earth's warming is natural, as it comes in cycles. But again, that is not the point. The point is that they are destroying the earth with their pollution (mental and physical). This is not debatable. It's a clear fact that everyone can see. Look at all the rivers, the air, the soil - all polluted, not to mention the noise and mental pollution they export to the whole world with their loud engines, their tv, movies,

magazines and perverted lifestyles. All the pollution on earth is a result of their so-called civilization.

85. So they try to deflect this by arguing about global warming. The biggest devil in this regard is Al Gore. He is distracting the whole world from the real problem, while he flies around in his jet increasing the pollution. And he gets a nobel prize for it. Talking about global warming instead of pollution is like someone getting hives from contact with peanuts, then arguing about whether the hives are making him sick, and what he should do about them. His problem is not hives - that is just the symptom - his real problem is peanuts, and he should stop eating them altogether so he won't have to worry about hives. It is not global warming but pollution that is destroying the earth's ecosystems as well as the useful animals and insects such as bees. And the pollution is caused by the non-blacks, including the deceivers such as Gore who go around the world screaming about global warming. Say to them, Stop the pollution and global warming will cease to be a problem, if it was.

61

The Destiny of Yakub

Part 1

Yakub was born in 4,770 BC. He was an only child. He was introverted, preferring to spend time alone with his thoughts rather than in the company of other children. But at the same time he was not lonely. He had a very creative imagination, and was always inventing new games and toys for his playmates. Although he preferred his own company, he nonetheless had many friends. Other children wanted to be around him. He was very intelligent and entertaining, and very pleasant to be with. In order to please both the requirement of being with some other children who demanded his friendship, and to also have time for himself, he trained himself to sleep very little, even as a young boy. By the time he was 11 years old, he slept for only 5 or 6 hours a day, which was enough for him, whereas most other children would sleep the full 8 to 10 hours a day.

2, He spent the extra hours each night deeply involved in his own thoughts. He thought about every conceivable thing that entered his imagination. No thought or subject was taboo to his mind. He was comforted by the privacy of his own thoughts, believing that in that realm no one could intrude.

3. By the time he was 14 years old, he had thought about and solved many of the psychological problems that still plague most youths, concerning the dynamics of friendship, child-adult relations, and the place of a child in society, and so on. In other words, all the problems that lead youths into the state of rebellion against adults and society that comes with adolescence. By the time of puberty, he had discovered the power of his inner self, and was already at peace with his position as an individual growing up in a highly

sophisticated culture. He had no reason to indulge in those acts of rebellion that many others his age felt a need for in order to establish their power and position as members of a community. It was this very calm composure that actually led him to go much deeper than any youth before into diagnosing the state of his culture at that time, and as it had been throughout history.

4. He had total respect for the wisdom of his teachers and parents and other adults, and yet at the same time he felt that his inner power was soon to overshadow all that he was being taught. He patiently learned all that the customs and rituals of his tribe presented to all youth, while strongly feeling that when his time came, he was destined to change all of it. He felt this calling of destiny to the very depth of his marrow.

5. He met his soul mate for the first time when he was 9 years of age. He had been told about her when he was 6 years old, but had not had the opportunity to meet and play with her as was customary with most soul mates, who grew up with each other right from childhood. She lived in a distant town. Her nickname was Maitseye, which means 'Miss Manners'. She was a very serious, orderly young girl, always chiding her friends when she thought they were misbehaving. She was the exact opposite of Yakub, who was a free spirit, concerned only with the essence of things and not so much the details. So she provided a side to him that was missing, and he to her as well. All the original ideas that Yakub came up with, it was Maitseye who filled in all the necessary details. They were ideal complements of each other.

6. Maitseye was 2 years younger than Yakub. They reached puberty at the same time when Yakub was 14 and she was 12. They had sex for the first time that year, at the end of their rites of puberty. It was during this first sexual union that Yakub's mission of destiny congealed and became crystal clear in his mind. He and his soul mate achieved loving unity of mind at the climax of their physical union. Their minds became one, and all that was missing in his ideas and inspirations, was suddenly fulfilled and clarified as a result of the love that bonded them close.

7. When the climax subsided, both of them were completely changed. They had grown so much in mind and heart in that one moment, and the transformation from childhood to adulthood was so total that many people swore that even their physical features were different. Their stature certainly changed. They now walked as two who no longer speculated or heard, but knew.

8. The people of the town had indeed expected that these two, as the leaders of their youth regiments, would indeed excel in their rites of passage from youth to adulthood. This was always the case with the boy and girl who became regiment leaders – the one for the boys' regiment and the other for the girls'. But what happened to these two took even the teachers by surprise.

9. It is usually the case (but not always) that the regiment leaders of each year are soul mates, and after their initiation they are expected to marry and begin their training to eventually become co-leaders in some capacity in the tribe. But in the case of Yakub and Maitseye, when their initiation was over, the teachers called a tribal meeting and announced that the tribe should not expect for these two to become their future leaders. They announced that the Gods had other plans for them. They were to engage in something so sublime and new that had never been seen before in the history of the tribe.

10. This was quite exciting news, something that had never been heard before. There was a great anticipation built up all around the towns, as people had no idea what this new thing was that was to come to their tribe. They had no idea that it would affect not only their tribe, but the whole world.

11. Yakub and Maitseye were married several months after the end of their initiation festival of puberty. Their wedding festival was one of the most well-attended in their region, coming close to that of a Prince and Princess – and all this due to the anticipation about their unknown mission. Shortly after their wedding, Yakub and Maitseye began recruiting followers.

12. They started teaching a new doctrine – one never heard before. Essentially, they taught that the way of life of their ancestors throughout their entire history had been one that had limited the people's freedom. They shocked the people with this new teaching, claiming that the peace and prosperity their ancestors had known throughout all history was due to the fact that they were not allowed to express their total freedom to create.

13. He claimed, and proved to those who would listen, that there were certain realities in our imagination as well as our bodies that were deliberately suppressed by the Leaders, especially the 24 Elders. He said that the Elders were responsible for and were the custodians of all that was taught in the initiations, hence they had the power to withhold certain realities from the people – realities that if they were known, the people would clearly see that what they thought of and took for granted as their freedom was not truly so. It was a form of oppression whereby they were denied the knowledge of certain aspects of the mind and body.

This denial of knowledge, he said, guaranteed that there would always be peace. He asserted that the peace that came from this form of subtle oppression was not a true peace. He had the knowledge, he told them, that if revealed, would upset this peace and expose its weakness.

14. The majority of the people, when they heard this new teaching, turned their backs on Yakub and Maitseye. They replied, "What do we want with a teaching that would replace peace with chaos, goodness with evil? We are not interested in such a teaching. We are perfectly satisfied with the teachings of our ancestors that the Elders gave to us as a free gift out of their own love. If indeed there are things that must be prevented from manifesting in order to guarantee our peace and the peace of our descendants, then we have no qualms with their prevention."

15. But there were a few who were curious. They asked him, "What are the things that you say are hidden in our minds and bodies that, if allowed to come out, would disturb our peace? We are certainly curious to know, and will follow you to find out."

When the number of people who followed them had reached 60,000, Yakub and Maitseye took them to the island of Pelan.

16. The first child to be born on the island was a dark brown boy. He was born to Yakub and Maitseye when she was 16 years old, and he was 18, about two years after their arrival. Although the child was very dark brown, his skin was still a contrast to the skin of his parents, who were pitch black in color.

Part 2

17. Now, to understand the answer to your question about why Yahweh and the Elohim went to Sirius, put yourself in the place of Yahweh as he was growing up. He was called Yakub, which means big-headed. He had a large brain, and all of it was occupied with bringing mischief to the world.

Imagine being the very first person to bring murder and mayhem, violence and hatred to the whole world – in fact not just the world but the whole universe. Imagine being the very first one to do this. Your mind has to be completely saturated with this thought and your determination be at such a high pitch where you hardly think of anything else.

18. You are born into a world of love and peace, where sin, murder and violence are completely unknown. You must bring these things into the world for the very first time. What must the people think of you?

They think no less than that you are Satan – the evil scientist. That's exactly what they called him, 'the evil scientist' who will bring death and mayhem and totally destroy our peace.

19. And what do you think is going on in his mind when he hears all this talk about him? Since he was determined, nothing could sway him from his mission. It was his destiny. He can only think, "Well, if your peace can be destroyed, then it's not worth much. It should be destroyed."

20. With a mind like that, he could not concern himself too much with love and peace, especially during his early manhood when he began to recruit his followers.

Perhaps in time when he matured to be an old man, he would grow wise and realize that nothing can surpass or supplant the peace and love of God, which is eternal.

But there was no guarantee that he would reach such a level of wisdom given the nature of his mission.

21. Now, in all honesty Yakub was not an evil man. He was a very determined man. He had determined in his mind to test the love of God. He concluded that the reason people lived in love and peace, and knew nothing else other than love and peace, was because they had never been exposed to evil and ignorance. He reasoned to his followers, and convinced them, that if they could be exposed to sin and error, the nature of evil itself would overpower the nature of good.

22. He told his followers that the leaders were surely afraid of evil, and would do anything and everything in their power to make sure that evil never rears its ugly head on earth. He said that they used their power as full Gods to suppress the emergence of evil because they were afraid of its power. He claimed that if given a chance, evil could overcome good. And he concluded, if that is the case, then evil, not good, is the true nature of God. And if the Elders truly knew that not to be the case, then why will they not let evil come into the world so that good can prove itself?

This was a very convincing and logical argument and it gained him enough followers that he was able to launch his mission.

23. Of course, there were many, many more who opposed him than those who followed him. But he had the minimum number of 60,000 volunteers that was necessary to begin that which was his destiny.

Even though Yakub berated the leaders, they remained totally neutral to his teachings. Yakub did not know he was a child of destiny, but the Elders knew. They knew every detail of his mission, and had even prepared the road for him over the previous 44,000 years before he was born. He knew nothing of this at the time. This was how it should be, because his determination was completely genuine and honest.

24. Remember that even though the lives of all people on earth are ruled by destiny, they are nonetheless genuine and brand new. The new-born people themselves know nothing of their destiny. As soon as a soul is conceived, he/she is separated from the knowledge of the Elders, who are the only ones who know the destiny of every soul. To them, the future is history. But to the souls themselves, life is pure and brand new, totally and completely genuine.

Hence when the thoughts of evil ran through Yakub's mind, to him they were original thoughts, genuine and unpretentious, and were being formulated for the first time in the mind of any man.

25. The Elders on the other hand are the culmination of perfection. They have reached a level of peace that Jesus described as 'the peace that passeth understanding'. There is nothing on earth that can disturb their peace. Hence they were able to take Yakub's rebellion in stride, and were not in the least ruffled by it. They know the end from the beginning.

When it is said that there was a war in heaven between good and evil, this war did not involve God at all. God, in the person of the 24 Elders, is always above the tension of opposites. God is the reconciliation of opposites. So we have heard of how this story of Yakub was depicted in ancient literature as the war between God and his rebellious angels led by the evil Satan, and that God 'cast the rebels out of heaven'. It is true that the Elders cast Yakub out of their society and banished him to an island. But the reason for it is not that God was angry at him. They did it so he could go about his mission undisturbed. There was just too much opposition from the ordinary citizens of 'heaven' (the peaceful society) that Yakub could not have succeeded had he tried to establish his ideas in their midst. The best alternative was to 'cast him out of heaven' and banish him to the island of Pelan, where he could carry on with total authority and with the full loyalty of his followers.

26. This background information will help you to put yourself in his place and to imagine his state of mind and his determination to do the undoable, his will-power to achieve that which had not been achieved throughout all past eternity.

27. Such a state of mind can do no other than unfold a great sense of power in the person. Here he is, poised to overcome that which all people and all Gods throughout eternity have maintained is the unassailable and true and only state in which God can exist forever – i.e. the state of goodness.

He is certain that he is about to overcome goodness with evil, and show the whole universe that goodness, love and peace are weak in the face of sin, evil and turmoil. Imagine such a mind.

28. Also bear in mind that he had this type of mind all his life. He discovered the possibility of evil very early in life, when he learned about the tension of opposites. As the story has been told before, he was playing with magnets as a young child when this revelation came to him. He discovered the opposite polarities of a magnet. Given his great intelligence, it did not take long for him to realize that this tension of polarities also exists in people. As he progressed in his studies – and all his teachers were greatly impressed by his unusual intelligence (unusual because remember he was one of the new people, the majority of whom had their native intelligence corrupted by self-isolation for 44 millennia before the time of Yakub) – as he studied further, especially when he went into the study of genetics, he discovered that the bodies of his ancient ancestors had a genetic perfection that naturally suppressed the emergence of this tension of polarities. He discovered that their genetic structure was so perfect that the tension he observed in the negative and positive poles of a magnet could not manifest at all in the negative and positive of their genes. The positive pole of their procreative genes, the black germ, was in total and complete dominance over the negative pole, the light and recessive germ. This negative pole had no opportunity of ever manifesting in their bodies. He thus came to the conclusion that it was because of this suppression of the negative by the positive that gave Good its power over evil, and caused peace to prevail over chaos throughout all past eternity.

29. He reasoned that if the negative polarity could be given just as much leeway as the positive, then the recessive light germ would rule the dominant dark germ forever.

All of these conclusions he reached before he was 21 years old. He was only 16 when he and his soulmate and their followers migrated to the island to begin their mission. He was a true child prodigy and a born leader with a natural charisma, an incredible sense of power, as well as a natural gift of oratory and logic. That was the type of mind that existed in this God.

30. So he decided in his mind that he was going to become the new God, the one that will overthrow the God of eternity, the God of goodness. It was in

this state of mind that he went to Pelan to breed a new race of people that would rule us. And he would be their God, thus making him the God of the whole universe because his creatures would conquer all Black people.

31. When you have a mind such as his, completely saturated with this thought, and living at a time when we no longer have the benefit of the seven great rituals of the Black Nation, then it is inevitable that you will continue along that path indefinitely. Your view of reality is circumscribed, being overshadowed by your intense desire to prove your point. And the intensity of his desire was so strong that nothing on earth could turn it around. For it to be turned around, he had to go off our earth and be exposed to another point of view, one that he could not know here on earth because of the conditions of self-forgetfulness. It was for this reason that he had to live on Sirius, a perfect earth and society that his ancestors had known here ages before he was born.

32. Only in that way could he be exposed to a vaster reality than that which had saturated his mind all his life. But this exposure to a larger world view had to wait until he had exhausted all the possibilities of his mind. In other words, he had to live a full life on earth with complete freedom to finish his mission.

33. God loves all Black people the same because we are all the incarnation of God. There is no possibility that any Black person will go astray so far that he could become irretrievable. This was the direction that Yakub was headed in, and the Elders knew his only salvation lay outside of our earth, back at the home of our original ancestors.

34. Here on earth he would experience a lifetime full of the possibilities of evil and sin, and on Sirius he would experience a lifetime of the power of love and goodness. Then and only then could he come to a fair conclusion about which system of life was superior. That is why he and the rest of the Elohim went to Sirius.

Part 3

35. This brings me to the other important part of your question. Why did they have to occupy the bodies of the Gods of Sirius? Why could they not occupy the bodies of resurrection of the 144,000, then travel to Sirius?

The reason has to do with the power of the mind over the body. The thoughts that Yakub and his followers had in their minds that led them to make the evil races, had the power to negatively influence their bodies to such an extent that they could take this influence into the bodies of resurrection.

36. Their ideas were so powerful at that time – they had the full initial momentum of the 6,000 years that were to come – that they would easily have influenced their bodies of resurrection, especially in the critical period of the first 40 days when the bodies are highly susceptible.

Such a detrimental effect that could be caused by the power of their thoughts on the susceptible bodies would make it difficult, if not impossible, for the individual to unite with the First Self.

37. The bodies of their twin souls on Sirius on the other hand cannot be affected. For one, they do not have the susceptibility of the bodies of resurrection, and secondly, they have minds that are fully mature and pure. Even the powerful thoughts of Yakub cannot displace the power of truth known by the Gods of Sirius. Although on earth his ideas were the most powerful, on other planets where the ancients live a perfect and natural life their power was really infantile and immature. Their thoughts were given great apparent power and stature because our true power had been suppressed and corrupted for 44,000 years.

38. Yakub's concept was powerful enough to make him God on earth, and God of his creatures. But it was not nearly enough to overthrow the eternal power of goodness that abounds across all of creation. It was a light shining in darkness, where even a dim light appears bright. When lifted up to the brightness of the sun of eternal truth, its dimness becomes obvious.

To the rest of our kin in the universe, Yakub's talent did not lie in his ability to cause evil to overcome good. It lay in his creative power. He created a new type of creature that God had been yearning to experience for all of past eternity, that no soul before him had been willing to bring to reality.

39. This was a creature that would spend the rest of future eternity without the knowledge of absolute perfection. It is essential for God to experience this also, because it is a part of his/her being.

Thus there came a time on the island when all these realizations finally emerged in Yakub's mind. He reached the completion of his initiation and a level of wisdom that made him realize the true nature of his mission – that it did not lie only in him being God of the universe. He already was that, as is every Black person. That is our heritage, unassailable and unchangeable. There is no one we must fight or overcome to realize this heritage. It is ours simply by virtue of our self-existence.

40. The true talent of his mission, he realized, was as a creator – not as lord of the universe. We came into the universe to create unique and everlasting creations – and such is Yakub's creation.

41. With this realization, his name changed. He was no longer called Yakub the big-headed, the father of mischief.

42. His name became Yahweh, God of the non-blacks by virtue of his creativity, and God of the Israelites by virtue of his patriarchy. He is the first Patriarch of Israel, their true Father.

62

Forty Days and Forty Nights

You have heard of the concept of the forty days and forty nights, especially in the bible, but also in some folklore. This concept is important in initiation rituals. The forty days and forty nights are not metaphorical as some people claim who try to give it some esoteric meaning. This is a literal time period of initiation called 'the temptation'. Every person who is being considered for a certain level of initiation here on earth will live through a time period lasting for forty days during which he or she will be tested or 'tempted' as it says in the bible. It is an essential part of initiation, and no would-be initiate can continue to the next level if he/she does not pass the test. This test was famously passed by Jesus during the time when he spent forty days and forty nights in the "wilderness" or in the mountain. The "wilderness" can indeed be a literal physical wilderness wherein the initiate-to-be spends time alone, and is tested and tempted only in his/her mind using 'spiritual' visions, as was the case with Jesus, or it can be a temporary condition of living that he/she endures for the set period of time until a decision is made as to whether he/she has passed the test or not.

2. As there are varying degrees and levels of knowledge, there are also varying levels of initiation. Those highly gifted people (who are commonly called the chosen ones), such as the seven Messiahs, do undergo a 'spiritual' (mental) test involving visions, while they are alone in a secluded place. Their minds are so much more developed over and above the minds of 'regular' initiates that they are tested much more severely on the highest level. They are

indeed well prepared for the more intense type of test, and it has never happened in all of history that any of them has failed to pass the test.

3. This level of testing that the 7 Messiahs underwent is very close to the level of initiatory experience that the ancients went through prior to 6,000 years ago. Although the depth and breadth of knowledge is not the same – the ancients had a total of 49,000 degrees of knowledge whereas the highest initiation of this age is limited to only 360 degrees - nevertheless, the intensity of the experience is very similar to what the ancients went through. Also, in ancient times, as it is today among the 7 Messiahs, no one in all history has ever failed the 40 day test. Such was the thoroughness and perfection of preparation that no person would be subjected to the test period if they were not 100% ready to pass it. In contrast to those 'perfect initiates' such as the 7 Messiahs and all the ancient Gods, there are other initiates who are initiated on a lower level. Now, there are many among them who excel on this lower level to such an extent that, at the end of their trial period, they come out being well nigh equal to the highest of initiates. Although they are not equal to the Messiahs, they are so close that any differences, any shortfalls, would be noticeable only to the highest of the high, such as their teachers, custodians, elders and so on.

4. Below this excellent group who are only a step removed from the Messianic initiates, there are many others who also pass the test well enough to be able to become highly qualified teachers, tribal elders, historians, healers and such as are needed by their societies.

Then finally, below this third group of initiates – the last group that is able to pass the test – are actually those who fail it.

Such a one was the man known as Malcolm X.

5. As I stated earlier, all would-be initiates below the level of the 7 Messiahs are tested under different circumstances. Their 'wilderness' is not a place of seclusion where they are alone with nature and their minds, far away from common society. It takes place right in the middle of society, in circumstances that force them to make the same choices and decisions that high initiates have to make in seclusion. Their circumstances are such that they are never aware that they are in the 40-day trial period. In fact, many of them are tested before they are formally approached by a teacher, and as such are not conscious of the fact that they are potential initiates, although they are aware on a deeper level that they are living a life very similar to a life of initiation. Their whole life seems to be ordained to such a level that deep

down they are aware that they are on a mission that is larger than that of ordinary people.

6. The life of Malcolm X is indeed a perfect example of a man on such a mission. As I said, there are many who have succumbed to the temptations of the devils and have failed the test. Indeed, the devils are used as the 'tempters' of the initiates in this age. This is not a metaphorical statement. It is literal, meaning that the devils – the non-blacks – are used by the powers that be to tempt the initiates and try everything in their power to sidetrack them, if not to completely turn them around.

After Malcolm had lived his highly dramatic, intense life and was ready for the next stage, he was led by circumstances to enter into his trial period.

(The life of an initiate-to-be is not necessarily 'dramatic and intense' as was the case with Malcolm X. It can be an outwardly quiet-seeming life, although the inner life is always intense. Every initiate-to-be experiences an intense inner life of spiritual questing, agony and questioning at one time or another. That is what determines the intensity and readiness, not the outward circumstances that are visible to all.)

7. Malcolm's trial period began on the day he decided to enter the world of the white muslims. This happened on his pilgrimage to Mecca, known as the Hajj. It started on Sunday April 12, 1964, the day he announced at a rally that he was leaving for a trip abroad, and ended forty days later on May 21, the day he arrived back from his trip. The white muslims were the devils who became his tempters, and subsequently, his conquerors.

It was these very same devils who suggested to him that he should go on the pilgrimage. They rationalized that his views of white people as devils were myopic in the sense that he had never been exposed to 'true muslims' – those in Arabia, especially in Mecca. By going to Mecca, they said, he would surely change his views.

8. That thought percolated in his mind for some time until the events of his suspension from the Nation of Islam. At that point, instead of taking his suspension in stride for what it was – a test of his loyalty – his ego got the better of him. It was then that he decided to go on the pilgrimage to see for himself whether white people were devils, or whether the whole thing was a lie fabricated by Elijah and Fard Muhammad.

9. Now, the temptation during the 40-day trial takes on different forms for different people, depending on their circumstances. But there is one facet of it that is common to all trainees, and that is when the devil shows the trainee

"all the kingdoms and riches of the world" and offers them to him. This is always the final temptation, and if the trainee succumbs to it, he fails the test.

10. This happened to Malcolm when he met the man he calls Omar Azzam, who showed him the riches of the kingdom of Arabia that totally awed Malcolm. His awe was great. As he said in his own words, he felt like he had never felt before in his life. He was in the presence of a relative of the ruler of Arabia, and was totally awed by him. He said, "I had never been so honored in my life."

11. Not even the time he had met Elijah for the first time was that a greater honor, nor when he was promoted to be Minister of a temple, nor even being graced by the very presence of the Messiah Fard Muhammad when he was in prison – none of that was a greater honor than being in the presence of the royal devil, the ruler of one of the world's evil kingdoms.

He reached a point of no return there and then, and the devil had completed his conquest.

12. Malcolm X thus failed miserably to proceed to the next stage of his initiation that would have catapulted the struggle of our people in America and all over the world to a new height. He set the movement back a few decades, and increased the suffering of our people an inestimable amount.

13. All that happens on earth is pre-ordained. To state the facts and conditions of initiation as I have done here concerning Malcolm X is not to condemn him. He acted out his pre-ordained role that he himself pre-ordained before he was born. The object of the test of initiation is not to test God, which of course the devil tries to do – meaning God the First Self – but rather to test the personality of God that has incarnated as Malcolm.

By this test, and by failing it, he delivered unto himself and unto the Black Nation the experience desired by all who took part in it. The only determinant (matter of choice) in the reality of pre-ordination comes with the concept of time, wherein an individual's choices can either prolong or shorten our suffering. This is the only avenue where we as new personalities have a choice. We can act in such a way as to end our suffering today, or extend it till the end of the age. Only the beginning and end of the cycle is set in stone. As to when an individual or people decide to end their own suffering and that of others, is our own personal choice. We can do it today and then see the rest of this age wind down to a close from a position of liberation, or we can prolong our suffering right to the last minute. It is all up to us.

14. Black people have absolute free will, which takes effect prior to time, and time (our incarnation) is used to experience the life ordained by that free will. So we write our lives before we live them. Our existence is not an experiment, neither is it an evolution, spiritual or otherwise. We live to experience that which we already know. And since all knowledge is the glory of God, we live simply for the glory of God. Hence our choices as Black people can neither be judged nor condemned.

15. Every Black person will ultimately have his forty days and forty nights. Each will endure the trial, knowingly or unknowingly, to pass it or to fail. If he/she fails, then he/she will repeat it in Yahweh's heavens, and pass it there.

16. Then and only then does he/she become an initiate, a master of knowledge, and will see heaven's glories open up, and the angels of God sing his or her praises.

63

The Messiah and the anti-messiah

Whenever a Messiah comes to the earth, there is always an anti-messiah who comes at the same time to oppose him. This has happened seven times, and will happen one last time when the greatest 'Messiah', Yahweh the King of Messiahs, comes. As you already know, there is an anti-messiah waiting for an opportunity to appear to the world. You already know his name. And you also know this fact: the Messiah is always Black, and the anti-christ is always non-black.

The lack of understanding of this phenomenon of the anti-christ is the cause of all the arguments about the racial identity of the Messiahs that have come in the past. This applies to all seven, because the coming of each one was accompanied by the coming of a white false messiah (by white I mean non-black).

2. So when whites say Jesus was a white man, or that Muhammad was a white man, they don't know it, but they are actually referring to the anti-christ and not the real Christ.

3. It is inevitable that whenever they search historically for the Christ, they will always find the anti-christ because the Christ is never bestowed on them, but is bestowed on the Black Nation. The Messiah, every time he comes, is always God's gift to Black people, never to the white races.

4. So when Black people search diligently also, they will always find the real Messiah. Hence there is this phenomenon where Black people hold onto the fact that every Messiah that ever came was a Black man, and the non-blacks always oppose, insisting that he was white. This disagreement will never be resolved until the truth is known about the phenomenon of the simultaneous appearance of the Christ and anti-christ. Many people, especially in the Christian and Moslem worlds, believe that the appearance of the anti-christ is a one-time event that is yet to come. They don't know that it has already happened seven times, and will happen again one last time.

5. When you understand this phenomenon, then you'll understand why the true racial identities of Jesus, Muhammad and Farad are obscure, some insisting that they were Black, some that they were white. The fact is they were both, because there were two versions of each, one being Black and real, the other white and false.

So Black people who worship a white Jesus and a white Muhammad in the mainstreams of these two religions are actually worshipping the anti-christ and don't know it.

6. Let's talk first about the anti-christ that opposed Jesus, that came at the same time as him. As always happens, the anti-christ takes the same name as the Christ, or a name so similar that future generations who study external history will not be able to tell them apart.

7. In this case, he was also called Yeshua ben Yosef, Jesus son of Joseph. His father's real name was Manaseh. He was renamed Joseph at the time that his son was chosen to be the anti-christ. As well, the son was renamed Jesus exactly for the same reason, i.e. to maximise the deception. It shall be so also that when Yahweh comes, the false messiah will call himself Yahweh, Allah, Christ, Mahdi etc.

8. Now, the lineages of all the children of Israel right down to the present-day African-Americans are kept in the book of life by the Elohim. In a similar way, the 'angels' of deception – the extraterrestrials – also have their book of life in which they record the lineages of their chosen people. These 'chosen people' are chosen by them on the basis of genetics primarily, because they represent the best types of genes among the non-blacks that these extra-terrestrial races depend on for their survival. When it comes time for them to anoint their false messiah, they choose a person who is as close as possible to the lineage of the true Messiah, but who happens to be non-black. They cannot anoint a Black man as an anti-christ for two reasons; first and foremost no Black person's First Self would agree to such a role, and secondly, since

their goal is to deceive mainly the non-black races, they stand a much better chance using one of them.

9. The lineage of the true Jesus, which is an all-Black lineage from Abraham (and before) all the way to Jesus is given in Matthew, and Jesus was the 40th generation counting from Isaac the son of Abraham. The lineage of the false messiah is given in Luke. The two lineages are as follows:

The lineage of the true Messiah		The lineage of the false messiah	
1. Isaac	21.Joatham	1. Isaac	29. Elmodam
2. Jacob	22. Achaz	2. Jacob	30. Cosam
3. Juda	23. Ezekias	3. Juda	31. Addi
4. Phares	24.Manases	4. Phares	32. Melchi
5. Esrom	25. Amon	5. Esrom	33. Neri
6. Aram	26. Josias	6. Aram	34. Salathiel
7.Aminadab	27.Jechonias	7.Aminadab	35. Zorobabel
8. Naason	28. Salathiel	8. Naason	36. Rhesa
9. Salmon	29.Zorobabel	9. Salmon	37. Joanna
10. Booz	30. Abiud	10. Booz	38. Juda
11. Obed	31. Eliakim	11. Obed	39. Joseph
12. Jesse	32. Azor	12. Jesse	40. Semei
13. David	33. Sadoc	13. David	41. Mathathias
14. Solomon	34. Achim	14. Nathan	42. Maath
15. Roboam	35. Eliud	15.Mattatha	43. Nagge
16. Abia	36. Eleazar	16. Menan	44. Esli
17. Ana	37. Mathan	17. Melea	45. Naum
18.Josaphat	38. Jacob	18. Eliakim	46. Amos
19. Joram	39. Joseph	19. Jonan	47. Mattathias
20. Ozias	40. Jesus	20. Joseph	48. Joseph
		21. Juda	49. Janna
		22. Simeon	50. Melchi
		23. Levi	51. Levi
		24. Matthat	52. Matthat
		25. Jorim	53. Heli
		26. Eliezer	54.Joseph/Manaseh
		27. Jose	55. Jesus
		28. Er	

10. You will notice that the lineage of the false messiah diverges from that of the true Jesus at the 14th generation, after King David.

11. David had 4 sons by Bethsheba, including Nathan and Solomon. Nathan's son Mattatha had a son named Menan by a non-black woman. The descendants of Menan gravitated towards their non-black ancestry and married non-blacks. By the time they reached the 8th generation from

Menan, in the time of Matthat son of Levi, the Black germ was entirely absent from them. It was completely removed in the seven generations preceding Matthat when they married only non-blacks.

12. So from Matthat son of Levi all the way to the renamed Joseph and his son Jesus the false messiah, a total of 32 generations, they were all non-black, whereas from Abraham (and before) through Solomon all the way to the true Jesus, they were all Black. Thus the true lineage of Jesus is the one that goes through Solomon and not through Solomon's brother Nathan. During the three years that Jesus preached and taught his disciples, the false messiah also gathered a following and travelled in the same area, teaching his own doctrine. Remember that in those days there were no newspapers, radio or television. So it was easy for him to live a parallel life, teaching his false doctrine of a spirit god.

13. After Jesus died, the false messiah continued teaching. His false doctrines were adopted by the Roman government, which used them to establish the Catholic church. He became more famous than the real Jesus, and when people talked about the messiah in those days, they were talking about this white man.

14. This white Jesus later married and they gave birth to children. He married a woman named Mary, but this was not Mary Magdalene, the Black woman who was close to the true Jesus. This other Mary was a white woman. Thirty one years after the death of the real Jesus, the false Jesus also died. His sons and their mother Mary moved to Europe while he was still alive, and lived in Greece for a while. As the years went by, his lineage grew, and some of his descendants left Greece and moved to what is now France, which was called Gaul then. They became the rulers of that region and gave birth to the line of French kings called Merovingians. This line of kings later ruled England under the name of Stuart or Stewart. The present-day rulers of England, the Windsors, also claim descent from this same bloodline. These families all claim that they are the descendants of Jesus the true Messiah. Such is not the case. They are descended from Jesus the son of Manaseh, a white man and a false messiah who was married to a different Mary, a gypsy white woman.

15. The true Jesus during his time was known only by a few white people. He travelled mostly among the Black population. But even in the Roman Catholic church that formed later, there were some who knew the true Messiah. Hence you have two representations of him in the ancient art of the church, one type showing the true Messiah as a Black child and Black Madonna, while the

other shows him as a white child and white Madonna, even a white christ on the cross.

16. The image of the non-black christ naturally became predominant right up to this day because it was promoted by non-blacks.

The whole purpose of the white anti-christ is to maintain and reinforce the supremacy complex of the non-black races, which they need for as long as they rule the world.

17. What happened in Jesus's time happened again in the time of Muhammad. There were also two Muhammads, one a Black man, and the other a white man.

18. There was a time in the latter part of Elijah's life when there was great turmoil in the Nation of Islam caused by the dissension of Malcolm X. Elijah then told his dissenting ex-followers that the man they were following was a white man, the founder of orthodox Islam. Yet previously he had taught that the Muhammad of the Koran was a Black man. Many people are still puzzled as to why he would make such an obvious 'error'. Now you understand that this was not at all a contradiction. The Muhammad that he was referring to that is responsible for white Islam was indeed a white man. He was the anti-christ of his time. Elijah could not talk as yet about the phenomenon of the anti-christ. It would have caused too much confusion. Also, at the beginning of the movement there was another anti-christ present who was opposing Farad. Elijah could not talk about any of these things.

19. The story of the white Muhammad is told very succinctly by Malachi Z York. (You can read the entire story if you look it up under 'The story of Muhammad by D. York' on the internet. Keep in mind that even though this story was divinely inspired and accurately recorded by York, there is much that he wrote on other matters that was inaccurate, inspired by deceitful beings that he allowed to gain access to his mind.)

20. In summary, the history is as follows:

Muhammad was born as Ahmad in 570 AD. His name was changed to Muhammad by his grandfather when he took him as a boy to the Kaaba, their symbol of veneration. His father was Abdullah, his mother Amina. Abdullah was the son of Abd-al Mutaalib who was a descendant of Kedar, the second son of Ishmael son of Abraham.

21. His parents died when he was a child, and he was raised by his uncle Abu Taalib, brother of his father Abdullah. He (Muhammad) had a daughter

named Faatimah and his uncle had a son named Ali. Ali married Faatimah and this made him the next in line to succeed Muhammad as the first Khalifa upon Muhammad's death. But as you will see, the anti-christ had other plans against Muhammad's family, deposing Ali and enthroning his cronies in the Khalifate, whose descendants to this day claim that they are the descendants of the real Muhammad. These are the white arabs that rule Islam today.

22. The true descendants of Muhammad from the tribe of Koresh or Qureysh, are Black people. Some of them settled in the Sudan to escape the persecution of the followers of the false Muhammad, and they took the original Koran with them, where it is still kept safely in their custody.

23. About 22 years before Muhammad's birth, a white arab boy was born in the same region, named Musaylimat. This Musaylimat was to become the anti-christ to Muhammad. When his time came, he changed his name to Muhammad, which means prophecy fulfilled, and he destroyed copies of the Koran and replaced them with his own koran. He also created the shariya, which are oppressive man-made laws added to the Koran, just like the jews made up the Talmud and added it to the Tanakh.

24. Musaylimat was the son of Habib Al Hanafi. He had an advisor named Waraqa, together with whom they proceeded to change the original Koran and replace it with their own, being helped by jewish scholars and Jesuit priests of the Catholic church. This is the same koran that is read today by Moslems all over the world.

25. Musaylimat planned the death of Muhammad by having him poisoned. He and Waraqa tried to tempt Muhammad into forming an alliance with them. He refused, and they plotted his death by sending a jewish woman called Zainab to serve him poisoned meat during a feast. He ate a little of it then realized it was poisoned. He did not die immediately, but the poison affected him so much that he could not recover from it. He died three years later in 632 AD.

26. Musaylimat, with the help of a man called Abu Bakr, who was then ruling, collected all the copies of the real Koran after Muhammad's death and burned them. They killed the seven men who had memorized the Koran. Then they replaced it with copies of their own which they distributed throughout the Moslem world. It is the same koran used by moslems today.

The original Koran, which was written on dried animal skins, was taken by the family of Muhammad to Sudan, where it remains today.

27. Now, in the time of the last Mahdi, Farad, there was a white man, a false messiah, whose mission also was to destroy everything that Farad was

building, especially the Nation of Islam. This man's name was Ford. He was a convicted criminal, and you can still see his picture today, because those who like to discredit Farad, like to present the picture of this white criminal as the real 'mahdi'. The true picture of Farad is the one that Elijah shows of him holding the Koran. The other is the picture of his opponent, the seventh anti-christ. You can see how closely they resemble one another. Although with the past Messiahs there was no resemblance with their opposers, this time it's made possible by the fact that Farad was himself the son of a white woman. This was a necessary condition for him to succeed in his mission. The extreme racism of his day, having been quite overt, would have precluded him from infiltrating the white system to learn all that he had to, had he been a purely Black man. It was this that made it possible for the false messiah, Ford, to pass himself off as Farad in this modern day of photography.

28. Thus the devils have sent a false messiah every time a real Messiah has come to Black people. They will do this one last time, then Yahweh will come, and that will be their end.

Addendum

64

Protocols of the Elders of Shabazz

Black people are forming independent, self-reliant communities all over the world. Some are fairly large, such as the one that moved to Israel under the leadership of Ben Ammi. Others are very small, consisting of only a handful of people. The small ones will eventually merge with others and form larger communities with their own land, farms, businesses and all essential services.

2. Many Black people realize that the economy of the white man's world has reached a point of no return in its demise. It is so riddled with corruption and greed that it cannot be re-stimulated. It will self destruct and a new economy will replace it.

Black people, especially African-Americans, will be the key to this coming new economy.

3. The Elders of the new community of Black people that is soon to come have given the protocols to be used by the new communities. Yes, there are elders involved in this transition, and their wisdom is unsurpassed. They have advised that the new communities that are being formed must have protocols that will guide them. These are the protocols I will outline here. They are not a complete legal system to guide every detail of the communal life. Instead, they provide the backbone that is necessary for each community to succeed. Once the foundation is in place and is adhered to, the other details can then be governed by laws formulated locally according to the needs of each one.

The Protocols of the Elders of the Black Community

4. THIS IS A COMMUNITY OF PEACE.

The members live at peace with one another. Anyone who brings discord to another brings discord to the whole community.

If found guilty of bringing discord, he will be banished from the community for one year. If found guilty of a second offense, whether similar or not, he will be banished for three years.

If found guilty of a third offense, he will be banished permanently.

5. THIS IS A COMMUNITY OF PROSPERITY.

All the members are expected to contribute as much of their productive energy as possible to the community.

They are encouraged to invest as much as possible in community projects designed to provide necessary products and services to their members. They are expected to spend as much of their money as possible in the community's businesses and services.

All members must donate 10 cents out of every dollar of their income to the community.

6. THIS IS A COMMUNITY OF RESPONSIBILITY.

All members are expected to work for the maintenance and improvement of the community. Anyone who refuses to work for the community or contribute to it in another way will be banished for one year, three years, and permanently on successive offenses.

7. THIS IS A COMMUNITY OF FAMILIES.

All children who reach 18 years of age within the community are expected to marry within five years, by their 23rd birthday.

All single adults 18 years or older who join the community are expected to marry within five years of joining.

All who marry are expected to bear and/or adopt Black children within three years of getting married.

All childless married couples who join the community are expected to bear and/or adopt Black children within three years of joining. Any married couples who refuse to bear and/or adopt and raise Black children will be permanently banished from the community.

Only members deemed by the Family Committee to be too old or otherwise incapacitated are exempt from the marriage and family laws.

8. THIS IS A COMMUNITY OF BLACK PEOPLE.

All adult members are expected to marry Black people. Anyone who marries a non-black will be banished from the community for as long as he stays married. If he divorces he may come back to the community and bring his children if he has custody. But his mixed-race children will not be allowed to marry other mixed-race children. They may marry Black people who are not mixed-race, or remain single. If they remain single, they are the only people so allowed. If they remain single, they are not allowed to bear or adopt and raise children.

If they marry Black people who are not mixed-race, they will be expected to bear and/or adopt and raise children according to the time schedule already discussed.

Black people who are already married to non-blacks when applying for membership, will be refused membership unless they divorce. Anyone who contravenes these rules of marriage and family will be banished from the community.

9. THIS IS A COMMUNITY OF UNITY.

All the smaller communities are encouraged to join together into a largercommunity, obtain land and live together in complete self-reliance.

Enforcement of the Protocols

10. THIS IS A COMMUNITY OF LAW AND ORDER.

The community will choose 12 members, 6 men and 6 women, who are deemed the wisest and most experienced, to be the Judgment Committee. They will be voted into office by mature members (at least 14 years of age) who have been members for at least 6 months. They will vote 12 times, not all at once but consecutively, one member at a time.

The person with the most votes in the first round of voting will be the Committee leader, the 2nd to be chosen will rank second, the 3rd will rank third and so on down to the 12th, who will rank as the last and junior member. They will hear evidence for charges brought against any member, ask questions, and make a judgment. When 8 or more vote for guilty, he will be found guilty. When less than 8 vote for guilty, he will be found not guilty.

11. Each Committee member will make an independent decision. When all the evidence has been heard and the time has come to make a judgment, each Judge will take one object from a bowl of 12 red identical objects and a second object from a similar bowl of 12 blue objects, then he will enter a secret chamber alone, and place one of the two objects in the voting container; a red object for guilty or a blue object for not guilty. He will then place the remaining object in the storage container next to it. The two containers will be made so that he can insert his vote without seeing or touching the other objects already placed therein.

After all the Judges have cast their vote, the Committee leader and two other Judges will bring the voting container and the storage container into the main chamber and open them in front of all present, and count the objects. If the red objects in the voting container are 8 or more, the defendant will be found guilty. If they are 7 or less, he will be found not guilty.

12. The Judges are forbidden from ever discussing their vote with each other or with anyone else. They will not discuss their decision before or after the casting.

The Judges' verdict is final. There will be no appeal.

13. Anyone found guilty of interfering with the secret nature of casting the Judges' votes - who tries to compromise the anonymity – will be permanently banished from the community. If such a person is one of the Judges, a temporary Judge will be chosen by the others to replace him. If the defendant is then found guilty, the temporary Judge will permanently replace him. His or her ranking will be the last and junior member, and the others' rankings will be raised accordingly.

If found not guilty, he will be re-seated to his position, and the temporary Judge will vacate his seat.

Only in this circumstance will the Judges choose one of their own. In any other circumstance that a Judge needs to be chosen, he/she will be chosen by popular vote of the mature members as described before.

14. All the other Committees such as the Family Committee, Wealth Committee, Work Committee, Health Committee etc do not have the power of judgment. They will take their accusations, evaluations and evidence to the Judgment Committee. Only the Judgment Committee will make judgment on the banishment or non-banishment of members.

15. These Protocols apply more especially to large communities of dozens of people, but may be modified for small communities of only a handful. We Black people are a common-sense people. We will find and apply the spirit of the law when it is not possible to apply the letter of the law.

16. Each community will ultimately have a Judgment Committee and other necessary Committees, each one consisting ideally of 12 members, 6 men and 6 women. The smallest community can be as small as two people dedicated to helping one another and their people, and to finding other like-minded Black people, or it may be as large as 14,000 people which is the maximum number of people in each community who can form a real town and live together in complete self-reliance.

17. So Black people who have formed independent communities, as well as those who intend to do so, whether those communities are large with hundreds of people or small with only a handful, are all advised to use these protocols. They will help to stabilize the new community until it becomes mature and self-reliant.

18. E-mail the protocols to all your friends and contacts. They are part of an ancient system of rules for forming a new society, modified especially for African-Americans and others of the diaspora.

Email:
blackrootswisdom@gmail.com
blacknation2010@gmail.com
Website:
www.angelfire.com/planet/blackrootswisdom
blackrootsscience.freehostia.com